

Time of the End: Book 2:

Bible Prophecy Revealed

Michael D. Fortner

Thunder Press, Lawton, OK
2026

Version 1.0 October 2026
Copyright © 2026 by Michael D. Fortner All rights reserved

You may quote up to 4 pages from this book on websites and articles, but not in books; only 2 pages in other books. You may also use 3 images on websites and in articles, but only 2 images in books. When quotes or pictures are used from this book, the title of this book and the author must be cited.

All scripture verses are from the Modern English Version (MEV) The Holy Bible, Modern English Version. Copyright © 2014 by Military Bible Association. Published and distributed by Charisma House, unless otherwise noted.

All images in this book are either purchased from websites such as bigstock.com, or taken from free image sites such as pixabay.com, or Wikimedia.org, or fair use.

Abbreviations & Volumes Used:

ESV – English Standard Version

GNB — Good News Bible

KJV – King James Version

LIT – Green’s Literal Translation, or The Literal Translation

MEV – Modern English Version (Based on the Textus Receptus)

NKJV – New King James Version

NAS – New American Standard

NEB – New English Bible

YLT - Young’s Literal Translation

CWD – Complete Word Study Dictionary: New Testament,

LXXE – Septuagint, English Translation of the Greek translation of the Old Testament

Strong’s numbering is in parentheses ().

Author: Fortner, Michael D.

Title: Bible Prophecy Revealed

1. Eschatology 2. Bible Prophecy 3. Book of Revelation 4. Book of Daniel 5. Great Tribulation 6. Abomination of Desolation 7. rapture

ISBN: 979-827-480-391-5

Learn about other books by the author at

www.usbibleprophecy.com and www.michaelfortner.com

All images are either from Wikimedia, Wikicommons, purchased from sights such as shutterstock.com, or are Fair Use.

Fair Use Notice

US Federal Law under Section 107 of the Copyright Act 1976, allows for the use of copy-righted material for purposes of criticism, news reporting, teaching, research, and commentary, without the need for permission from or payment to the copyright holder.

About the Author

Michael D. Fortner has a B.A. in journalism with a minor in history. He has a God-given ability to think outside the box and figure things out.

He is also the author of:

Editing God: Textual Criticism and Modern Bibles Analyzed

The Fall of Babylon USA With Prophecies of Civil War and Invasion

The Return of Christ and Three Days of Darkness

From Mars To Eden: Aliens, Fallen Angels, and Genesis

Table of Contents

Who Should Read This Book	vii
Why This Book Was Written	viii
Introduction	1
Chapter 1: Keys to Understanding Bible Prophecy	
(1) Interpreting Apocalyptic Symbolism	8
(2) 100% Literal Interpretation?	10
(3) The Whole World?	11
(4) No Private Interpretation	14
(5) The Doctrine of Imminent Return Exposed	15
(6) The Day of The Lord	18
(7) Judgment of the Sheep and Goats	20
(8) The Last Trumpet	21
(9) Correct Spelling and Usage	23
Chapter 2: Five Seals of History	
(1) Revelation 4: The Scene in Heaven	24
(2) Revelation 5: Victory of Christ	25
(3) First Seal: White Horse: Going Forth of the Holy Spirit	28
(4) Second Seal: Red Horse: Persecution	31
(5) Third Seal: Black Horse: Diaspora	32
(6) Fourth Seal: Green Horse or Pale	33
(7) Fifth Seal: Souls of Martyrs	38
(8) Conclusion	39
Chapter 3: The Sixth Seal: End-Time Signs Begin.....	40
Chapter 4: Daniel's 70 Weeks	
(1) Daniel 9:24-26	44
(2) Daniel 9:26	50
(3) Daniel 9:27	51
(4) God's Prophetic Time Clock	54
(5) Daniel 12: Time of the End	57

Chapter 5: The Chosen

(1) Who Are The 144,000?	59
(2) The Prophetic Fulfillment	63
(3) The Bride of Christ	66
(4) Symbolic Number	67
(5) The Last Great Awakening	68
(6) A New Revelation of the 144,000	70
(7) The 10 Virgins and Additional Evidence	75
(8) Conclusion	78

Chapter 6: The Time of Testing

(1) The Great Tribulation	80
(2) The Time of Testing	81
(3) Seventh Seal: Seven Trumpets	83
(4) First Trumpet: Natural Disasters	84
(5) Second Trumpet: Large Asteroid	85
(6) Third Trumpet: Asteroid Impact	87
(7) Fourth Trumpet: Darkness	89
(8) Three Woes	90
(9) The Dangers of Pretribism	91
(10) Prophecies of A Great Shaking	92

Chapter 7: World War 3

(1) Fifth Trumpet: The Abyss is Opened	95
(2) The Destroyer	98
(3) The Abyss in Arabia	100
(4) The Dogs of War	101
(5) Sixth Trumpet: Missiles and Rockets	101
(6) The Prophet Joel	104
(7) Rev. 9: A Difference Between Greek and Hebrew	107

Chapter 8: The End Arrives

(1) Mystery Accomplished	108
(2) Measuring the Temple	110
(3) The Two Witnesses	112
(4) Day of Jihad	116
(5) Other Prophecies	119
(6) Second Woe	120
(7) Seventh Trumpet: God's Wrath and Kingdom	122

Chapter 9: A Summary of Events

(1) Rev. 14: First-Fruits Raptured	123
(2) Babylon Falls	124
(3) The Great Harvest and the Winepress of God's Wrath	125
(4) The Overcomers	126
(5) Summary	127
(6) Considering Modern Prophecies	128

Chapter 10: A Brief History of Christianity[†]

¶(1) Christianity Begins [†]	¶130 [†]
¶(2) The Defeat of Paganism [†]	¶132 [†]
¶(3) The Woman Flees Again [†]	¶135

¶Chapter 11: 2 Thessalonians

(1) Apostasy and Antichrist Must Come First	139
(2) Will Exalt Himself	142
(3) Word Meanings	142
(4) The Restrainer	145
(5) Only One Coming of Christ	146

Chapter 12: The Abomination of Desolation

(1) The Temple Mount	149
(2) The 1,290 Days and 1,335 Days	151
(3) Satanic Image on Dome of the Rock	156
(4) The Real Holy Place?	157
(5) Matthew 24	157
(6) The End of The Age	159
(7) The Final Temple	161
(8) The Coming Antichrist Temple	163

Chapter 13: Daniel's Ten Toes

(1) Ten Toes of the Statue	164
(2) Arabs and the 10 Toes	169
(3) Double Fulfillment	170

Chapter 14: Daniel's Four Beasts

(1) Four Great Nations Today	171
(2) Lion and Eagle: British Empire & United States	172
(3) Bear: Russia	173
(4) Leopard: Saudi Arabia	174
(5) Ten Horned Beast: (CIS)	175

(6) The Little Horn	178
(7) Day of Judgment	181
Chapter 15: The Beast of Empire	
(1) The True Identity of the Beast	183
(2) The Seven Heads of The Beast	184
(3) The Deadly Wound and the Scarlet Beast	185
(4) Seventh Head of the Beast	187
(5) The Final Head of the Beast?	188
(6) A War Against Christians	188
Chapter 16: The Quran and Hadith	
	191
Chapter 17: A Brief History of Islam	
(1) The Caliphs	195
(2) The Invasions	196
(3) Islam and Slavery	200
(4) Muslim Pirates	204
Chapter 18: The Ottoman Empire	
(1) The Rise of the Turks and The Fall of Constantinople	206
(2) Daniel 11: The King Who Exalts Himself	209
(3) A God of Warfare	212
(4) The Armenian Genocide and End of the Empire	214
(5) A Final Word	219
Chapter 19: Historical Views of Islam	
(1) The Early Christians and Jews	220
(2) What Later Catholics and Protestants Believed	224
(3) Life Under Islam	228
Chapter 20: A Final Islamic Empire	
(1) Ten Horns	230
(2) The Beast Stirs	233
(3) The Glory of Conquest	235
Chapter 21: The False Prophet	
(1) The Islamic Religion	238
(2) Miraculous Signs	239
(3) Causing Fire to Come Down From Heaven	240
(4) Image of the Beast	242

Chapter 22: The Mark of the Beast

(1) The Meaning of 666	246
(2) The Number 6 in Islam	249
(4) A New Theory About the Mark is Proven Wrong	254

Chapter 23: The Digital Beast System

(1) The WEF and Tyranny	260
(2) Digital Nightmare	264
(3) The Coming WEF—WGS Merger	268

Chapter 24: The Antichrist

(1) The Mahdi	269
(2) The Tribe of Dan?	271
(3) The Assyrian	273
(4) Satan or Muhammad?	276
(5) Daniel 8	278

Chapter 25: The 7 Bowls of Wrath

(1) 7 Bowls of Wrath	281
(2) The Throne of the Beast	282
(3) Euphrates River Dries Up	284
(4) Preparing for Armageddon	285
(5) The Coming Thief	285
(6) The Location of the Battle of Armageddon	286
(7) The 7th Bowl of Wrath	287
(8) Israel is Attacked	288
(9) Final Points	291

Chapter 26: Ezekiel 38 and Armageddon

(1) Identity of Gog and Magog	293
(2) The Invasion of America and Israel	295

Chapter 27: Revelation 20 and Gog and Magog

(1) The 1,000 Years	302
(2) The Millennial Rule of Christ?	307
(3) A Brief Summary of End Time Events	310
(4) A Vision of Christian City and USA Invasion	311

Chapter 28: Final Thoughts.....318

Selected Bibliography 322

Index 327

**This book is dedicated to Yehovah,
and his Son, Yeshua (Jesus).**

May their names be known the world over, and every knee bow to them.

Special Thanks

I will be forever grateful to Pastor John Ben Hur of *Immanuel Mission Church*, Andhra Pradesh-India, and the IMC Prayer Teams who have spent many hours in prayer for me. They helped me survive Satan's many attacks and to finish this book series.

Who Should Read This Book

I highly recommend that you read Book 1 in this series BEFORE reading this one. If you like and can accept Book 1, then you will like this book.

You must accept that God still speaks today, because I include a few prophecies from the Book of Enoch and even modern prophets. However, anyone who says this book is based on the Book of Enoch is lying.

This book is for truth seekers who are at least at the college level in their thinking and reasoning ability in order to fully understand the analysis written herein.

If you already have your mind made up and KNOW the correct interpretation, this book is not for you. To buy a book you know you already disagree with just to give it a negative review is dishonesty.

I frequently encounter people online who have read a book or two on Bible prophecy, so believe they now KNOW ALL THERE IS TO KNOW about the subject, and try to shoot down anyone with a different opinion. The lack of good sense and understanding is astounding. They then proceed to leave negative reviews for books they disagree with, even though they have not purchased or read them!

A previous book I wrote on Bible prophecy was selling 1-2 copies a day, without any reviews; then a guy who had not purchased or read the book left a 1-star review that said, "*The author presents a false view of the end times that isn't supported by scripture.*" This killed all sales for the book. It shows how important book reviews are, yet few people bother to leave one.

Why This Book Was Written

But before I tell you about this book, let me tell you how it came to be written. I was eight or nine years old and sitting on the side of my bed reading Revelation 6:1-2, about the rider on the white horse, when God spoke to me for the very first time. He said, “*Would you like to interpret that?*” I said, “*Wow, yeah, that would be great, but there is not enough information in the text that would allow someone to figure it out.*” It did not register in my brain that God had just spoken to me. I then completely forgot about it until about 2 years after I first began writing a book on Bible prophecy.

But I have jumped ahead. When I was eleven years old, a visiting preacher spoke on a Wednesday evening about Daniel chapter 7 and gave a new interpretation, which I found enthralling. I even went forward and stood in line and was prayed for by him, which was the first time I had ever done that. I also forgot about this fellow until likely the same year that I remembered being called of God to interpret Bible prophecy. I thought I had figured out the first two beasts of Daniel 7 for myself until I remembered him.

Then in my late teens or early 20s, I cannot remember exactly, I read Hal Lindsay’s, *Late Great Planet Earth*, which left me wanting to know more. So I went to the local college library and read a book they had called, *More Than Conquerors*, which is an exposition of Revelation. However, I was shocked to find out how little actual interpretation it gave. I just knew, instinctively, that the symbols of Revelation have a literal meaning that we can figure out, or God would not have given us the book.

Not too long afterward, I started my research to find the correct interpretation, and would not have dedicated my adult life to it, except for the important foundational discovery I soon made. That dis-

covery caused me to believe that I really could write a book with the correct interpretation of Revelation, and I wrote the first draft of this book at age 25, with an ink pen on notebook paper. Then I used a manual typewriter, then an electric typewriter, then a word processor, and eventually a computer. I had no idea that it would take me more than 40 years to finally get all the pieces of the puzzle put together. I even returned to college and got a B.A. in journalism with a minor in history in order to write a better book.

As you would expect, when I told people I was writing a book interpreting the book of Revelation, I received a lot of skepticism and disbelief because I had not been to Bible college or seminary. Even, “*Who do you think you are?*” But anyone can read and understand those seminary textbooks. You don’t need a Ph.D. in eschatology to know that the “experts” on the subject are not in agreement. So who is right, or are any of them right?

I was also greatly attacked by local “Christians,” who began to meet together and plot how they could destroy me. I even became homeless because of their slander and backstabbing.

Researching and writing takes a great amount of time, so being unemployed because of medical issues and slander allowed me to make progress on the book. Then, when I was 41 years old, God said, “*I have another challenge for you.*” I said, “*Oh, no, I have had enough difficulties; I don’t need any more.*” But of course he ignored that response and said that my interpretations of the beast and false prophet were wrong; that they are based in Islam. I requested confirmation, then, in a matter of days, al-Qaeda bombed two US embassies in African countries. So I went to the local library and began researching Islam.

Little did I know that the one book would turn into a series, or that God would also call me to write several other books.

Introduction

If you are a former Zionist looking for a better understanding of Bible prophecy than dispensationalism, this book is for you.

This book contains a groundbreaking new interpretation of Bible prophecy with insights never before presented. The pre-wrath view only changed the timing of the rapture, while this book makes many important changes.

How could there be a viable new interpretation, you ask? The Bible says that the correct interpretation will not be understood until we actually reach the end; “*these words are closed up and sealed until the time of the end*” (Daniel 12:9), yet the dominant views today are at least 150 years old. Most of the existing belief systems for the last days have a few correct elements, but the overall picture they each present is inaccurate.

I have not tried to support a particular theological position, but I have merely studied the Scriptures to find out what they mean and have changed my views to match what I found in the Bible. I began my study believing in the pre-tribulation rapture but changed it to pre-wrath after years of study, only to later change it again when I found evidence never before seen. †

My first book on Bible prophecy came out in 2013 and eventually reached number four in the *Christian Prophecy* category on Amazon but was still largely unknown. I continued to research and gain more insight, and every few years I issued an updated edition under different titles. However, this 2026 book is not merely an update; it is very different from the previous editions because of the many discoveries I have recently made.

One of the reasons that the correct interpretation of Bible prophecy could not be known before the end times is because of the

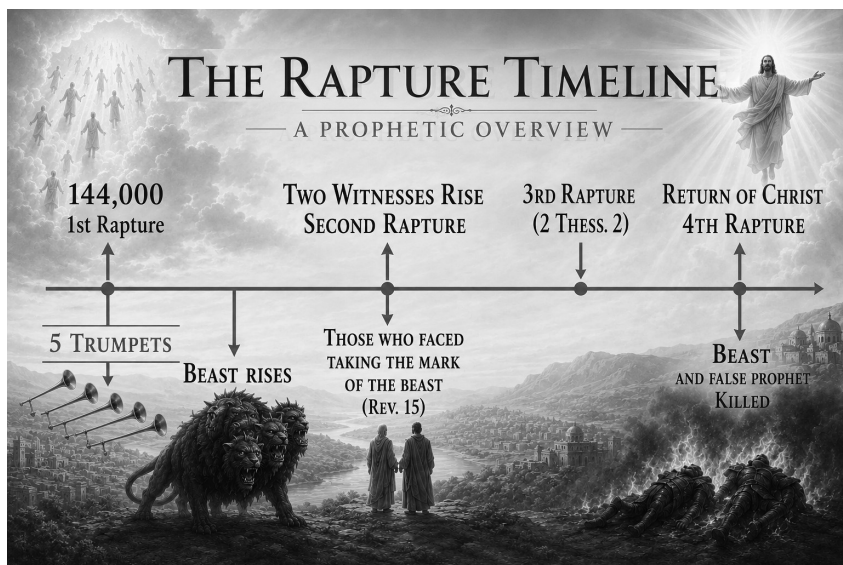
vast amount of information that was needed to piece together the puzzle. Some parts of this interpretation could not have been seen or understood before the invention of the internet, because I was able to find reference material that is not found in the largest research libraries in the world.

And some people will find this shocking, but the final pieces of the puzzle could not have been put together without modern prophecies about the coming Great Tribulation and WWIII, not only Protestant but also Eastern Orthodox.

One of the most important discoveries in this book is that all three major rapture positions are partly true! Yes, it is ironic; there are in fact multiple raptures. There is no Scripture twisting here, because there are three different groups of people seen in heaven in Revelation, and the evidence indicates they will arrive there separately; thus, three different raptures.

However, they are different from the rapture described by Apostle Paul in 2 Thessalonians; therefore, he saw what is a fourth, which is the post-trib rapture.

Apostle Paul did not know about four raptures, because he died before John's Apocalypse was written; the rapture he describes turns out to be the final one, which happens at the return of Christ.



I even found additional supporting scriptures. So I now have no doubt that there are multiple raptures. Just wait until you read the

evidence. The first rapture can be considered pre-trib; the second pre-wrath, the third mostly pre-wrath, and the fourth is post-trib.

So, now I understand why God has caused so many intelligent and educated people to hold several different views, because they are all partly correct. I say partly because, even though there is a pre-trib rapture, it does not line up totally with the existing doctrine. In other words, the verses of Scripture that are used to support a pre-trib rapture are being wrongly understood; yet, a pre-trib rapture does exist.

In my previous books, I stated that the puzzle was “*mostly complete*.” I can now say it is 99.99% complete. The end-time picture seen in this book is far more accurate than any other teaching on the subject.

What does the puzzle look like once you put all the pieces together? It will come as a shock to most people, but the infamous Four Horsemen of the Apocalypse have already ridden during the past 2,000 years of wars, famines, and persecution. But I don’t just make that claim or assumption; I found evidence in the text and world history that shows it.

And the Great Tribulation (GT) is not 7 years long. Nowhere in the Bible does it say anything about a 7-year peace treaty with Israel. Daniel’s 70th week does NOT refer to the Antichrist. That passage is being grossly misunderstood. The original Protestant view of that verse is correct for the first half of the 70th week, which refers to the 3.5-year ministry of Jesus. Only the last half remains. There is also no 7-year period mentioned in the book of Revelation.

The GT Jesus mentioned in Mat. 24 only encompasses the period after nuclear war. The events that happen prior to this war I refer to as the Time of Testing (TOT) found in Rev. 3:10, and include the Trumpet events and even the first 5 Bowls of Wrath:

Because you have kept My word of patience, I also will keep you from the hour of temptation which shall come upon the entire world, to test those who dwell on the earth. (Rev. 3:10)

This verse refers to those who go in the first rapture, before the Time of Testing. Most translations say “*the hour of trial*.” NET says, “*the hour of testing*.” Though it contains much hardship, it is not the full Wrath of God.

Russia has invaded Ukraine, which will grow into WWIII. There have already been major increases in volcanic eruptions and earthquakes; increasing shortages of many manufactured goods and food,

and growing economic, social, and political unrest in various parts of the world. All of these will gradually worsen.

Contrary to speculation, the beast is not the BRICS nations. There are far too many details that point to the 10 horns having a foundation in Islam, not merely that God told me the beast is based in Islam, when I had not even asked him about it. As you will see, there is much evidence in Scripture and history pointing to Islam being the main part of the Antichrist's religion.

Many people are suspecting that Klaus Schwab's World Enslavement Forum (WEF), along with the World Homicide Organization (WHO) and the UN, will bring in the long-anticipated world government, complete with electronic surveillance and mind control. They are certainly trying; that is their plan, but they have no religion—yet! They will join with the Antichrist and his compromised religion made of Islam, Christianity, and Judaism; but they will not be able to take full control of the entire planet because natural disasters and WWIII will stop that from happening.

Because God previously told me that the beast and false prophet are based in Islam, I once believed it was limited to historical Islam that has risen up again today through groups such as ISIS and Al Queda. But God never reveals all details to one person, which is something I had to learn. Once I understood that, I was able to understand how Islam will fit together with modern technology and the global system being built by the UN, WEF, and WHO, in accordance with their Agenda 2030. They are indeed creating and putting into place the various elements of the beast system; however, by themselves, they are not the beast. The WEF, WHO, and UN will eventually join with the Antichrist's religion to create the 10-horned beast of Revelation 13.

In previous books, I limited the Mark of the Beast to the 10-horned empire. However, I now have a different understanding of it. There is a global system that is being developed, yet each nation or empire will have its own version of that system that connects to the global system. Therefore, even though Revelation refers to the Mark of the 10-horned beast, I believe that any nation that uses that electronic control/tracking money system could be part of the same system. At least, there is a danger that they will eventually become part of that system.

I once believed that the beast will be a revived Ottoman Empire that will be much like the old one, but I now know that it will only be based in Islam. It can best be described as a compromised form of Islam, combined with a compromised Roman Catholicism, and a compromised Judaism. These three will make up the religion of the Antichrist. The largest share of this religion will be Islam, and the Antichrist will have the title of Mahdi.

The 10 horns represent ten political leaders who will give their nations over to the control of this Mahdi Antichrist. The ten horns will rule much, if not all, of the Middle East, and nearby regions, which is the “whole world” of the Bible. However, because Islam has invaded Europe and has essentially taken over several EU nations, I expect several of them will be counted among those ten horns.

Not only the Muslims but also the RCC will unleash a great persecution against those who do not accept the Antichrist. Pope Francis made statements that shocked Protestants because he was very accepting of Islam, and the pope that will exist during the final years will be even more flattering toward Islam.

I once believed that a third temple would not exist, but I now believe the Muslim Antichrist will suggest the 3rd Temple be used as a house of prayer for all three Abrahamic faiths: Judaism, Christianity, and Islam. Therefore, it will never have any sacrifices made in it, because the only reason they will be allowed to rebuild it is because the Antichrist plans to make it his temple.

My expository and analytical method of interpreting Bible prophecy reveals many surprising and important insights never before seen. Such as the discovery of missiles and rockets being described in detail; even the warhead that explodes is called a “head that kills.”

In my previous books on this subject, I did not have the correct understanding of the 1,290 days and 1,335 days of Daniel 12. As a result, it messed up my understanding and timing of the final events. But in 2023, I made discoveries about those time periods. As it turns out, the 1,290 days point to the construction of the Dome of the Rock and al-Aqsa Mosque, and the 1,335 days point to the Holy Land being set free from Ottoman rule.

Even before the Antichrist rises, Israel will be invaded, leaving only 1/3rd of the population, according to Zechariah 13, and those survivors will then convert (13:9) to Christianity. This happens long

before Christ returns, not after. It is plainly stated in the Bible several times! This makes one wonder how the opposite view could become a popular doctrine, that Christ will return before they convert.

There can be a lot more information gleaned from the Bible's prophecies than what is written here, but the main focus of this interpretation is what will actually take place in the future. We need to know and understand this because Christians who do not go in the first rapture will need to be fully informed about what has happened and what will yet happen, so they are not filled with fear and uncertainty. God wants them to know what to expect, which is one reason why this interpretation is practical, not theological.

But, you may ask, what about world government? There is no such thing; I prove that it's a false belief many times over. Who does the Antichrist make war against if he rules the whole world? Rev. 13 twice says that the beast will "*make war.*" He wars against other nations, invading them just as all previous evil empires have.

As I stated in previous books, the closer we get to the end, the clearer the picture will become; therefore, as time has gone by, I have seen things more clearly, which is now presented in this new interpretation. I may even need to make minor updates in the future, which will be put on my website, www.usbibleprophecy.com.

I believe the reader will get the most out of this book by reading it slowly and underlining many sentences, because it is very easy to misread critically important statements or miss the meaning of the statement entirely. So I do some underlining for you.

God said he will do nothing unless he tells his servants the prophets (Amos 3:7). So he is giving many dreams and visions (Joel 2 & Acts 2) to ordinary Christians. The problem is, however, because they have a few end-time dreams or visions, they believe they can now interpret the book of Revelation. It is shocking how many just average Christians get on YouTube and start teaching on Revelation, with many thousands of fawning, gullible followers. Add to all of this the blatantly false prophets who are multiplying; it means this book is greatly needed.

Last but not least, there is strong evidence that Revelation was originally written in Hebrew, like Matthew was. Experts have only recently translated the Hebrew manuscripts of Revelation. The experts tell us that they were NOT merely translated into Hebrew, but

the evidence shows that Rev. was originally written in Hebrew. I mention some of the many small differences from the Greek text.

The three English translations I reference include: *The Scroll of Mysteries: Cochin Hebrew Revelation*, by Janice F. Baca, translator and Biblical Hebrew Grammarian, 2024; *The Hebrew Book of Revelation*, by Miles R. Jones, 2024; and, *The Hebrew Revelation, James and Jude*, by Justin J. Van Rensburg, which is also a translation of the Cochin Hebrew MS.

Chapter 1

Keys To Understanding Bible Prophecy

(1) Interpreting Apocalyptic Symbolism

In order to understand Bible prophecy, it is important to know some key facts about its interpretation. One of the ways God spoke to the prophets was through dreams and visions. Most dreams and visions contain symbolism, and the Bible actually tells us how to interpret symbolism.

In Genesis, Jacob had a prophetic dream of speckled and spotted goats that foretold his future income. Joseph had two dreams: one of sheaves of wheat bowing to him, and one of the sun, moon, and eleven stars bowing to him. Then later, while in prison, the Pharaoh's wine steward and chief baker each had a dream that Joseph interpreted; then Pharaoh had a dream that Joseph interpreted. Later, the king of Babylon had a dream that Daniel interpreted, and Daniel himself had prophetic dreams he called "*night visions*."

The symbolism found in all of those dreams and visions had literal meaning. For example, the stalks of wheat that bowed down to Joseph symbolized his family bowing to him. In Pharaoh's dream, the lean cows eating the fat cows meant that there would be seven years of plenty and seven years of famine.

Clearly, the images were symbolic but had literal meaning. Visions are like dreams in which normal everyday objects or events almost always have meaning beyond the literal.

Even in our normal lives, we use symbols with meaning. A symbol is an object that stands for or represents something else; an emblem, a letter, figure, or character. For example, a flag is the emblem of a nation and represents certain things that the nation stands for or believes. *Funk and Wagnell's Ency.* said:

The bases of symbolism is a physical connection, an association, or a chance resemblance between the symbol and the thing symbolized . . . the olive branch has denoted peace; the palm, triumph; and the anchor, faith or hope. (Vol. 22, p. 385)

However, we should not take symbolism too far. For example, the anchor represents faith and hope, but an anchor is also big and heavy and could drop on your foot and crush it. Does that mean that we should not have a lot of faith? No, it means the relationship between the symbol and what is symbolized is only partial, not total. It means the symbolism of an object does not have to be exact; it only needs to be close.

After Jesus was born, Joseph had a dream where an angel told him to take Mary and Jesus into Egypt because the king was trying to kill Jesus. That dream was not symbolic; it was plain. Then Paul had a dream of someone beckoning him to come to Macedonia, so it was another plain dream. But the visions of Apostle John in Revelation are 99% symbolic.

Revelation chapter 1 actually gives us an example of how we should interpret its symbols. John saw seven golden lampstands and seven stars in Christ's hand; then Jesus explained it:

"The seven stars are the angels of the seven churches, and the seven candlesticks which you saw are the seven churches." (1:20)

This shows us that the symbols of the Revelation and all other Bible prophecies have a definite literal meaning. So, the book of Revelation is not just an allegory with an unknowable meaning, but contains factual information that is encoded with symbols and figurative language.

Also, because Jesus gave us this example of interpreting the symbols of Revelation, this tells us that God expects us to figure out the meanings of the symbolism. The beast has a definite meaning, and the seven heads have a definite meaning that we can learn; as do the Seals and Trumpets.

Therefore, regardless of what you have been told, God will not turn the oceans into blood; that is symbolism that must be interpreted; in short, it refers to the death of those waters. And when Christ returns, he will not have a sword sticking out of his mouth! The sword represents words of judgment that will bring death to the wicked. We

know this for a fact, because the Word of God is called a two-edged sword in Hebrews 4:12.

Rev. 9:14-15 clearly says that four angels bound at the Euphrates River will be released to kill one-third of mankind, so I guess we don't need to worry about nuclear war destroying the world, because these angels will do the killing, right? No! It means that World War 3, or perhaps just the part that includes the beast (?), will result from spirits bound in that region but released to cause war. It may refer to a war in that region or by the people that live in that region, which is mostly Islamic, but it will spread beyond that region. As you can already see, there are many details that we cannot know until they begin to happen.

Which means the 10-nation beast cannot at the same time be ruler of the whole planet; in peace, no less. The Antichrist Islamic empire will come out of the Abyss for one reason: to spread (modern) Islam by force, repeating Islam's historical jihad wars.

So, the symbols are not merely allegorical, such as referring to the general spread of evil in the world. No, specific images have specific meanings.

Theology does not have the answers to Bible prophecy because the correct interpretation only results from the interpretation of the symbolism seen in the dreams and visions. For example, consider the 200 million fire-breathing horses. They have a literal *interpretation* which Bible commentaries have a difficult time understanding. Some commentaries actually say that there will be 200 million fire-breathing horses (Rev. 9)!

And John was not trying to describe a modern weapon; he actually saw a horse with the head of a lion breathing fire. However, once the symbolism is correctly interpreted, it turns out to be missiles and rockets which we will learn about in chapter 7.

(2) 100% Literal Interpretation?

Another important point is that even though we should interpret the Bible literally, often a verse is not 100% literal. There is a big problem with Bible prophecy interpretation today because much of it is wrongly taken at 100% face value, when it should not.

I use the literal method of interpreting Scripture, which is the only sound method. But what Bible scholars do not understand is that even when a passage does not contain any symbolism, that does not mean

that every word in the passage is 100% literal at face value. Problems arise when we take many statements as being 100% literal.

I will prove that many statements in the Bible, not just Bible prophecy, are not 100% literal. Here is an example, and it also fits in with the last section:

The great day of the Lord is near, . . . That day is a day of wrath . . . But the whole earth will be consumed by the fire of His jealousy, for He will make a sudden end of all those who dwell on the earth. (Zephaniah 1:14-15, 18)

Will the entire world literally be consumed, that is, burned up with fire to such an extent that planet Earth will no longer exist? No, that will not happen; it merely means that most of its surface will be burned. Notice the statement, “*he will make a sudden end of all who live in the earth.*” We know that this is not 100% literal because there are passages that say that many people will survive the Day of Judgment; therefore, God will not kill everyone on Earth. So even though the statements in the above passage are not symbolic and must be understood literally, they are not 100% literal.

When interpreting the Bible, it can be tempting to accept everything at face value. It is hard to interpret the Bible correctly if we do not believe it has a literal, that is factual, interpretation; but as the above passage illustrates, some passages that appear to be 100% literal are not.

However, this point of view raises some problems because there are statements that seem to suggest that they must be taken at literal face value, yet they should not. No less than 20 verses state that the land was “*flowing with milk and honey*” (Ex. 3:8). But those statements are exaggerations and hyperbole; this was just a way of saying that it was a very fertile and fruitful land. Yes, but it also shows that we shouldn't accept everything in the Bible at face value. If you insist on taking everything at 100% literal face value, then it means the land of Canaan had streams and rivers that flowed with milk and honey!

(3) The Whole World?

Continuing with the same issue of not taking everything at full face value, I will prove that many statements in the Bible about the whole world are also not 100% literal. Here are just a few such passages:

Moreover, all countries came to Egypt to Joseph to buy grain, because the famine was so severe in all the lands. (Gen. 41:57)

All the Earth came to Solomon to hear his wisdom, which God had put in his heart. (1 Kings 10:24)

Are we to believe that people from the entire planet went to Egypt to buy grain? Did emissaries from every nation on Earth seek Solomon's wisdom? Certainly not. Neither does it refer to the known world. Here are more examples:

In those days a decree went out from Caesar Augustus that the entire inhabited Earth should be taxed. (Luke 2:1)

"Look, the world has followed Him!" (John 12:19)

Are there any readers who actually believe that all people on this planet were taxed by Rome? Likewise, the entire planet did not follow Jesus while he was on Earth. Not even all the Israelites followed Jesus. So these examples prove that when the Bible speaks of the "*whole world*" or the "*whole Earth*," it merely refers to many nations surrounding Israel, or just a large number of people.

Here are a few other examples. Daniel 4:22 says the king's dominion had reached "*to the ends of the Earth*." Did Nebuchadnezzar rule China? No. Only a few decades later, the Media-Persian Empire conquered Babylon, which was literally right next door. Yet, some people still insist that the future Antichrist will rule the entire planet. No, all indications suggest that he will not.

One lady sent me an email and claimed that the 10 horns of Revelation will only rule for one hour with the beast, a literal 60 minutes, because that is what it says in Rev. 17:12:

"The ten horns which you saw are ten kings who have received no kingdom yet, but they will receive authority as kings for one hour with the beast."

This verse means that there is a set time for these events to be completed, and they will not last for centuries or even decades. But because of recent modern prophecies, it very well could be something more. One prophet has said that not long after the Antichrist comes to power, he will turn against those ten rulers and kill them, thus making his power even greater. Thus leaving no chance for them to rebel against anything he does. Perhaps that is what it means, that they will

rule with the beast for only one hour; they will only be in power a short time before he kills them.

I hope you can understand that taking every word in the Bible literally can lead to incorrect interpretations. Without this knowledge, we cannot even begin to correctly interpret Bible prophecy.

Another example is found in Daniel 8, about the goat and the ram, which was about Alexander the Great attacking Media-Persia:

As I was considering this, suddenly a male goat came from the west across the face of the whole earth and did not touch the ground. And the goat had a notable horn between his eyes. (Daniel 8:5)

The goat was seen crossing "*the whole earth*," which it clearly did not do. It did not even cross the entire known world to arrive in Persia. It merely traveled from Greece to Persia. Neither did Alexander's army travel by not touching the ground; it merely means that it traveled very fast without facing any major obstacles.

So when the book of Revelation says the whole world will worship the beast, it *does not* refer to the entire planet. Likewise, when it says all nations will attack Jerusalem, it does not mean every single nation on the planet (Zech. 14:1-2). Yet, there is a verse that seems to indicate the whole planet: "*And he was given authority over every tribe, people, language and nation*" (Rev.13:7). But it refers to the Middle Eastern / Mediterranean / European world where all previous heads of the beast have ruled.

The previous heads of the beast waged literal warfare against God's people throughout the Middle East, North Africa, and southern Europe. In the same way, the last head of the beast will also wage war against true Christians and anyone who does not submit.

The next head of the beast will invade nations that are not in the Mediterranean area, but it will not be able to invade the whole planet. I have already presented many modern prophecies in Book 1 of this series that tell us the USA will be invaded by the armies of the Antichrist.

But even more than this argument about the whole world, the prophecies in Daniel, when correctly interpreted, also reveal that there will NOT be a one-world government that has control over all nations on Earth. This will be shown many times throughout this book.

The purpose of the final head of the beast is to wage war upon the world, especially God's people. This war will kill 1/3rd of the global

population (or does it refer to the Middle-Eastern/Mediterranean world? That is another detail we cannot know.) Yet we are expected to believe that the beast is going to come to power by bringing world peace! That is proven to be a total fiction in this book.

I came to the above understanding long before I learned of some theologians who agree with this view. So, I am not the only one who sees the “*whole world*” of the Bible as not the entire planet. This includes Walter Bradley in *Why I am a Christian: leading thinkers explain why they believe*, Baker Books, 2001.

Another theologian, Gavin Ortlund, debates people on YouTube and has many books, articles, and videos. He presented pretty much the same argument that I did above, but with some added Hebrew analysis, because he believes this information means that Noah’s Flood could have been local, rather than global:

“The face of the whole earth” clearly means a particular area here, or “land” or “territory.” (www.truthunites.org/2015/01/03/why-a-local-flood/)

Rich Deem, of www.godandscience.org, agrees with Ortlund. Finally, Chadwick Harvey of *Faith Performance Ministries*, who is the author of several books on Bible prophecy, stated on his website:

. . . according to the Holy Bible, it is clear that the Antichrist will not conquer and rule over all nations of the earth during the Seven-Year Tribulation period. The terminology of the “whole world” was used by Daniel and the other Prophets to emphasize the dominance of Satan’s rule. (<https://faithfulperformance.com/does-the-antichrist-rule-the-whole-world/>)

(4) No Private Interpretation

Doesn’t the Bible say that no single person can interpret Scripture? No, it does not! This error is an example of a wrong understanding derived from taking Scripture at face value rather than interpreting it. Often, when someone offers new insights on Bible prophecy, someone else will jump in and say, “*There is no private interpretation*” (2 Peter 1:20) (KJV). But that passage is not being correctly understood.

Barnes Notes says there is great diversity of meaning given to the passage. I believe his understanding of the passage is correct:

[T]he apostle teaches that the truths which the prophets communicated were not originated by themselves; were not of their own suggestion or invention; were not their own opinions, but were of higher origin, and

were imparted by God . . . that what they communicated “was not of their own disclosure;” that is, was not revealed or originated by them.”

This view is reflected in at least two translations of the passage:

Above all, you do well if you recognize this: No prophecy of scripture ever comes about by the prophet's own imagination, 21 for no prophecy was ever borne of human impulse; rather, men carried along by the Holy Spirit spoke from God. (NET)

Above all, you must understand that no prophecy of Scripture came about by the prophet's own interpretation. 21 For prophecy never had its origin in the will of man, but men spoke from God as they were carried along by the Holy Spirit. (NIV)

This means that no prophecy in the Bible originated within the mind of a prophet; the prophet did not think up or invent his prophecies. It does not mean that no individual can understand prophecy. This passage is often used in an attempt to discredit new insights into Bible prophecy. Nowhere in Scripture does it say that only committees can hear from God or be led or called by God. Most likely, the opposite is true.

The above verse is just being used in an effort to silence people who teach something other than what the critic believes. God has not given the correct interpretation to a committee or to many different people at the same time, because Bible prophecy “experts” are not in agreement.

(5) The Doctrine of Imminent Return of Christ Exposed

The pre-tribulation rapture theory includes the doctrine of the imminent return of Christ; this doctrine says the rapture can happen at any moment, followed by a 7-year tribulation, and that it could have happened at any time since Christ returned to heaven, but that is not true. These two doctrines are welded together like steel and therefore cannot be separated. Just because we do not know when the end will come, that does not mean it is imminent. In fact, many verses of Scripture indicate that Jesus would stay away a long time. Here is one passage:

“You will hear of wars and rumors of wars. See that you are not troubled. For all these things must happen, but the end is not yet. 7 For nation will rise against nation, and kingdom against kingdom. There will be famines, epidemics, and earthquakes in various places.” (Mat. 24:6-7)

These verses describe many years of history. This means many wars will take place before Christ returns. This statement alone destroys the imminent rapture/return theory, because it shows that the end of the Gospel Age is in the distant future from the time of Christ; after much history has passed, “*the end is still to come*” (NIV).

In Mat. 25, in the parable of the ten virgins, it says, “*While the bridegroom tarried, they all slumbered and slept*” (v. 5, KJV). That word, “tarried,” means “delayed.” So, this is another passage that says he will not come soon after leaving. Matt. 24 has a parable about a servant who beats the other servants:

“But if that evil servant says in his heart, ‘My master delays his coming,’ 49 and begins to strike his fellow servants and eat and drink with the drunkards, . . .” (Matthew 24:48-49)

Even though it is the servant who thinks to himself that his master is staying away a long time, the meaning is that the master is staying away a long time, which is why the servant had those thoughts. Clearly, Jesus told us he would stay away for a long time.

And Paul taught against the imminent rapture theory. Yes, Paul spoke out against the belief in the imminent return of Christ:

That ye be not soon shaken in mind, or be troubled, neither by spirit, nor by word, nor by letter as from us, as that the day of Christ is at hand. (2 Thes. 2:2) (KJV)

About half the translations say the same as the KJV, that the Day of the Lord “*is at hand*,” which means about to happen right away. Other translations say, “*is come*” or “*is present*.” The MEV says, “*is already here*,” and the NIV says, “*has already come*.” According to *Robert’s Word Pictures*, the passage should read, “*is imminent*.” The word “imminent” means about to happen at any moment. Robert’s Word Pictures says:

As that the day of the Lord is now present . . . Perfect active indicative . . . intransitive in this tense to stand in or at or near. So “is imminent” (Lightfoot). . . . Certainly it flatly denies that by conversation or by letter he had stated that the second coming was immediately at hand. . . . It is enough to give one pause to note Paul’s indignation over this use of his name by one of the over-zealous advocates of the view that Christ was coming at once. . . . Moreover, Paul’s words should make us hesitate to affirm that Paul definitely proclaimed the early return of Jesus. He hoped for it undoubtedly, but he did not specifically proclaim it as so

many today assert and accuse him of misleading the early Christians with a false presentation.

The *Complete Word Study Dictionary* says, “*To be present, instant, or at hand . . . Impending.*” It is translated “present” in 1 Cor. 3:22 and Gal. 1:4. There you have it; not only did Christ speak against the imminent rapture/return in the parables, but Paul directly spoke against it. On this point, both Roberts and Lightfoot are in agreement.

What about the passages where we are told to be watchful? There are two ways of looking at those passages: one is that they mainly apply to the generation that will in fact see the return of Christ, and another is best illustrated with this story:

Suppose you were told to take a certain road, and when you come to a large rock, turn right onto the road next to it. You don't know where that rock is located, so you must watch for it right from the start of your journey. You don't know that the rock is located 2,000 miles away. The rock is not hovering up in the sky waiting to slam down to earth whenever a command is given. It may seem imminent because you must watch for it from the start of the trip, but it actually is not. It is firmly planted in the ground 2,000 miles away; you just don't know where.

If the rock were imminent, it could appear at any time, but it cannot appear at any time because it is 2,000 miles away. If we could see 2,000 miles away, we could see the rock in its place. But since we cannot see that far ahead, we must keep looking for it. I hope you can see how this is not imminence.

If the doctrine of imminence has a smoking gun that shows its falsehood, it is the statement by Peter that Christ must stay in heaven until the time when all things will be restored; “*Therefore repent and be converted, . . . that He may send the One who previously was preached to you, Jesus Christ, whom the heavens must receive until the time of restoring . . .*” (Acts 3:19-21). This passage says that Jesus will stay in heaven until some future time when God will restore the whole earth, including plants and animals. Notice that the Jews must convert before Christ can return.

Peter certainly did not look for a soon return, because he knew that another prophecy Jesus made must be fulfilled: “*when you are old, you will stretch out your hands, and another will dress you and carry you where you do not want to go*” (John 21:18). So Peter knew he was going

to live to be an old man and die; therefore, he knew Jesus was not going to return in his lifetime.

As you can see, the correct interpretation of Bible prophecy provides great evidence against the pre-tribulation/imminent rapture theory. We will see even more evidence against the theory throughout this book.

(6) The Day of The Lord

We have already read verses that mention this Day because it is a very important and prominent event in the course of human history. The Bible refers to the period of God's judgment on the world as, "*the day of the Lord*," "*the hour of his judgment*," "*the day of judgment*," "*the day of God*," "*that day*," "*the day*," "*the day of vengeance*," and "*the Day of Christ*." It all refers to the same time of judgment and officially begins at the start of the 7th Trumpet, culminating with the actual return of Christ and destruction of the nations with fire. The worst part of the period of Wrath will be during the 6th and 7th Bowls; which will likely last 1-2 years.

It can be difficult to find a good definition of *The Day of The Lord* in many reference sources, but it can be found:

[I]t designates God's decisive intervention in history for judgment. . . . indicating the time when Yahweh would avenge His people on their enemies. Amos turns it back upon those who use it, for the day will bring judgment upon sinful Israel as well . . . Amos's vision of the day oscillates between battles, natural disasters and supernatural calamities, but he ends on a note of hope. . . .

The day of the Lord is also associated with universal restoration, and in places is connected with the Messiah. . . . Malachi stresses the unbearable judgment and purging as well as the healing and joy that day will bring . . . (*The Zondervan Pictorial Encyclopedia of the Bible*, Vol. 2, page 46-47)

It will be when the wicked are separated from the righteous, as wheat is separated from chaff, or when ore is refined in a furnace, separating the gold from the impurities (Malachi 3:2-3). Malachi called it the "*Great and terrible day of the Lord*" (4:5) (JPS).

Baker's Evangelical Dictionary of Biblical Theology says:

In the prophetic books the day of the Lord signifies the time when God intervenes in the affairs of nations to judge the wicked and rescue the righteous. . . . Much of the judgment connected with the Messiah will take place at Christ's second coming . . .

The prophet Isaiah spoke of this time of God's wrath:

See, the day of the LORD is coming --a cruel day, with wrath and fierce anger-- to make the land desolate and destroy the sinners within it. 10 The stars of heaven and their constellations will not show their light. The rising sun will be darkened and the moon will not give its light. 11 I will punish the world for its evil, the wicked for their sins. I will put an end to the arrogance of the haughty and will humble the pride of the ruthless. 12 I will make man scarcer than pure gold, more rare than the gold of Ophir. (Isaiah 13:9-12)

In verse 12, it says mankind will become more scarce than pure gold, which means that few people will survive the Wrath of God, but it also tells us that the period will NOT kill every last person on the planet. Ezekiel said:

For the day is near, the day of the Lord is near-- a day of clouds, a time of doom for the nations. (Ezekiel 30:3)

About the coming Day, the prophet Obadiah said:

The day of the Lord is near for all nations. As you have done, it will be done to you; your deeds will return upon your own heads. (Obadiah 1:15)

These references do not refer to the end of the universe, the end of the planet, or even the end of human civilization on Earth, but merely to the end of the world as we know it today. God has a set time appointed to bring judgment upon the whole world for its sins, and this is it. The Day of the Lord is the Great Tribulation (GT). The entire period can be considered the coming of Christ. And since a prophetic day in the Old Testament is one year long, I once believed that this period could last one year. One passage, in fact, makes it one year long:

For the Lord has a day of vengeance, a year of retribution, to uphold Zion's cause. (Isa. 34:8) (see also Isa. 63:4)

But when you actually put the pieces of end-time events together, these events appear to require a period of 1.5-2 years, as we will see. Even though a prophetic day appears to be one year, perhaps it is actually as long as God needs wants it to be; an undetermined length that only God knows (more on this later in chap. 4).

The pre-tribulation theory teaches that the Day of the Lord is 7 years long; but this cannot be right. If that were the case, why would the first half pass without any Wrath from God? It does not make

good sense. The Day of the Lord begins with a Bowls of Wrath in Rev. 16; yet, the worst part of it does not begin until the 6th Bowl of Wrath, which includes nuclear war.

Apostle Paul said that when Christ returns, he will judge the living and the dead:

I charge you therefore before God and the Lord Jesus Christ, who will judge the living and the dead at His appearing and His kingdom: (2 Timothy 4:1) (MEV)

Notice this judgment is when he *appears*, which is his return. Why, you may ask, is there going to be a general judgment at the coming of Christ and another one at the Great White Throne judgment (Rev. 20:11-15) a mere 1,000 years later? Well, the fact is, they are the same judgment.

(7) Judgment of the Sheep and Goats

Most Christians do not know that Christ will judge the nations at his return. This is often called the *Judgment Seat of Christ*. Jesus told us about it in the parable of the sheep and goats (Matthew 25:31-46):

“When the Son of Man comes in His glory, and all the holy angels with Him, then He will sit on the throne of His glory. 32 Before Him will be gathered all nations, and He will separate them one from another as a shepherd separates his sheep from the goats.” (25:31-32)

The entire population of the planet will not literally be brought to one place and then judged; this is a parable, which is like a dream or vision, and must be interpreted to arrive at the truth it contains. If God were to gather the whole world before Christ for judgment, and each judgment only lasts one second, it would take 126.84 years to judge 4 billion people, going continuously 24 hours a day, 7 days a week.

Therefore, this parable means that when Jesus returns to the world at this judgment, he will instantly judge every person on Earth. He will be seen in the sky by every person at the same time. This is the “appearing” of Christ, when the final rapture takes place, followed by the goats being destroyed by fire shortly thereafter, “*he will say to those on his left, ‘Depart from me, you who are cursed, into the eternal fire prepared for the devil and his angels’*” (Mat. 25:41).

At the judgment of the sheep and goats, billions of people are not merely going to drop dead; those who are judged goats will die in the winepress of God’s Wrath. God will use natural means such as earthquakes, tsunamis, volcanic eruptions, and asteroid impacts to remove

the wicked from the planet; even a “*stream of fire*” (Sibylline Oracles) will come down to burn up mankind (see Book 3, *The Return of Christ and Three Days of Darkness*). This period of Wrath is known to Catholics as the Chastisement. But those who are alive at this time and judged to be sheep will either go in the final rapture or will be allowed to live and enter Christ’s Kingdom here on Earth.

(8) The Last Trumpet

Another thing that proves that the imminent return theory is false is the truth about the fall feasts of Israel as they relate to the return of Christ.

Most Protestant Christians believe in what we call the rapture, which is the catching away of Christians to heaven at the end of this age. Belief in the rapture is based on the words of Paul in 1 Cor.:

Listen, I tell you a mystery: We shall not all sleep, but we shall all be changed. 52 In a moment, in the twinkling of an eye, at the last trumpet, for the trumpet will sound, the dead will be raised incorruptible, and we shall be changed. (1 Cor. 15:51-52)

At this rapture, those who have died will be resurrected with immortal bodies so they can live forever. The living will be instantly changed to also become immortal, and all will join Christ in the clouds, then we will return to heaven.

Notice that Paul said, “*at the last trumpet*.” He is referring to the Feast of Trumpets (Rosh Hashanah). Jesus fulfilled all the spring feasts, such as Passover and Pentecost: he was our Passover sacrifice for sin, and he sent the Holy Spirit at Pentecost. Likewise, he must and will also fulfill all the fall feasts. This fact alone destroys the teaching that the rapture could take place at any time (seems like I have said that several times already). Because it can only happen in conjunction with the fall feasts. That said, this rapture is not the first one, and the earlier raptures will only happen at their appointed times; the first being connected to First Fruits.

Kevin Howard explains the Feast of Trumpets:

In most basic terms, the Feast of Trumpets — the first of the three fall feasts — depicts the coming of the Messiah to rapture the Church and judge the wicked. (*The Feasts of the Lord*, p. 26)

At the Feast of Trumpets, the shofar ram’s horn was blown 100 times; this is what Paul was referring to. Ten days after the Feast of Trumpets is the Day of Atonement, also called the Day of Judgment;

yet, Jews believe the books of judgment are opened at the Feast of Trumpets (for those who do not go in the rapture). One book is for those who will be given life, and one is one for those who will be given death, and one for those whose final account has not yet been determined. So if they repent after the Feast of Trumpets but before the Day of Atonement, then they will also be given life. The Jews believe that most people are in the book that requires repentance. When a Jew would meet another Jew, he would say, “*May you be inscribed and sealed in the book of life for a good year.*”

Since Christ will judge the world at his return, (as seen above) this is when the books are opened and the judging begins, but the sentence is not carried out until the Day of Atonement, 10 days later.

The 10 days from the end of the Feast of Trumpets to the Day of Atonement are called the Days of Awe, because people will be distressed about being judged worthy to live or condemned to die.

During the 12 days between the start of the Feast of Trumpets and the Day of Atonement, they engaged in prayer, introspection, and repentance and sought forgiveness from people they had wronged, which is similar to the New Testament admonition, “*If we would judge ourselves, we would not be judged.*” (1 Cor. 11:31).

The Feast of Trumpets is the first of the fall feasts and takes place at the end of the harvest season. A significant tradition related to the Feast of Trumpets says the resurrection of the dead will take place at this feast, which is why many Jewish gravestones are “*often engraved with a shofar*” (Howard, *The Feasts of the Lord*, page 114).

This is the only feast for which the day and hour it begins are unknown because it starts on the 1st of the month, which is only known by the sighting of the new moon. Therefore, watchmen had to stand watch during the night until they saw the new moon. Only when they saw the moon did they know it was the day to begin the Feast of Trumpets. Many people, such as Mark Biltz, believe that Jesus’ statement about us not knowing the day or the hour of his return refers to this feast. We are commanded to “watch” for signs of Christ’s return, in the same way that the watchmen had to look for the new moon.

A book called *The Feasts of Israel*, by Bruce Scott, is the only book I consulted about the Feast of Trumpets that contains some critically important information:

Although not taught in Scripture, it is believed that on Rosh Hashanah God sits in judgment of the whole universe. Like sheep passing before a shepherd, who decides which ones will live and which ones will be slaughtered, on this Day of Judgment God evaluates the merits of people and nations. . . . This theme of God's judgment is emphasized more than any other on Rosh Hashanah. . . . does not decide a person's eternal destiny. Rosh Hashanah is for judgment concerning earthly matters. . . . [it] decides a person's fate in this life for the coming year. . . . their behavior is judged only for the here and now and not for the hereafter. (page 77)

I was shocked when I read the above quote because it so resembles the coming judgment of the sheep and goats (Mat. 25). Scott said they will be judged by their actions; "*their behavior is judged*." Matthew 25 says, "*I was hungry and you gave me nothing to eat*" (v. 42). Therefore, this judgment will determine who will be allowed to live and enter the Kingdom Age and who will die in the soon-coming fire that kills most of the global population. This means that this judgment takes place near the very end, right before the Antichrist is killed with fire (Rev. 19) (see BK 3 for more details).

(9) Correct Spelling and Usage

Many books and 80% of all websites improperly use the words "prophecy" and "prophesy." Here is the difference: "prophecy" is a noun, and "prophesy" is a verb. "Prophecy" is pronounced "pro-phe-see," and "prophesy" is pronounced "pro-phe-sigh." To prophesy is to speak forth a prophecy. A prophecy is a prediction that a prophet makes when he prophesies. For example: "The prophet Isaiah wrote down many prophecies. Isaiah prophesied about the Day of Judgment."

Chapter 2

Five Seals of History

When the Apostle John saw the visions of the Revelation, which is “Apocalypse” in Greek, he faithfully wrote down everything he saw and heard. He did not draw upon the prophecies of Daniel or any other prophecy, because he did not write it from his own intellect. It is not a work of fiction or imagination. Nor did he write it from a Jewish context; he merely wrote down what he saw and heard; *anything else and it is not the Word of God.*

(1) Revelation 4: The Scene in Heaven

Revelation 4 is a brief description of the throne room in heaven. The most important thing to notice is that Jesus is nowhere described or even mentioned:

After this I looked. And there was an open door in heaven. The first voice I heard was like a trumpet speaking with me, saying, “Come up here, and I will show you things which must take place after this.” 2 Immediately I was in the Spirit. And there was a throne set in heaven with One sitting on the throne! 3 And He who sat there appeared like a jasper and a sardius stone. There was a rainbow around the throne, appearing like an emerald. 4 Twenty-four thrones were around the throne. And I saw twenty-four elders sitting on the thrones, clothed in white garments. They had crowns of gold on their heads. 5 Lightnings and thunderings and voices proceeded from the throne. Seven lamps of fire were burning before the throne, which are the seven Spirits of God. 6 Before the throne was a sea of glass like crystal.

In the midst of the throne, and around the throne, were four living creatures covered with eyes in front and in back. 7 The first living creature was like a lion, the second living creature like a calf, the third living creature had a face like a man, and the fourth creature was like a flying eagle. 8 The four living creatures had six wings each, and they were

covered with eyes all around. All day and night, without ceasing, they were saying:

“Holy, holy, holy,
Lord God Almighty,
who was, and is, and is to come.”

9 When the living creatures give glory and honor and thanks to Him who sits on the throne, who lives forever and ever, 10 the twenty-four elders fall down before Him who sits on the throne, and worship Him, who lives forever and ever. Then they cast their crowns before the throne, saying,

11 “You are worthy, O Lord,
to receive glory and honor and power;
for You have created all things,
and by Your will they exist
and were created.” (4:1-11)

Many commentators place the rapture at the start of Rev. 4 because it says, “*Come up here.*” But there is no mention of a grand celebration in heaven or any mention of the coming of the Kingdom of God; only a mention of the 24 elders and four living creatures. However, in Rev. 11, a loud voice from heaven says, “*Come up here,*” and two dead people come to life and ascend into heaven. This is followed by the coming of the Kingdom of God, rewards for the prophets, and total judgment on Earth. Which is more likely to be a rapture?

Also, it said that John is about to be shown things that will “*happen after this.*” Baca says, “*after this way*” is a Hebrew idiom of the 2nd Temple period. But Jones translates it “soon” (JT).

There is no evidence to believe the 24 elders are raptured saints, but there is plenty of evidence that the rapture does *not* take place in Rev. 4, as we shall see.

(2) Revelation 5: Victory of Christ

In Rev. 4, Jesus was neither seen nor heard; now in Rev. 5, take careful notice of the search made for someone worthy to open the book:

Then I saw in the right hand of Him who sat on the throne a scroll written within and on the back, sealed with seven seals. 2 And I saw a strong angel proclaiming with a loud voice, “Who is worthy to open the scroll and to break its seals?” 3 But no one in heaven or on earth or under the earth was able to open the scroll or to look in it. 4 I began to

weep loudly, because no one was found worthy to open and read the scroll, or to look in it. (5:1-4)

No one in all of heaven or on Earth was found worthy to open the scroll-- absolutely no one! It does NOT say that no one but Jesus Christ was found worthy; it says NO ONE was found. John wept because Jesus was NOT found. But he does not just weep, he "*wept and wept*" (NIV); "*wept much*" (NKJV). If Jesus had been found worthy, then why did John weep? (Forgive my emphasis on this point, but it is necessary because the expositors and theologians are not grasping what it says.)

Why wasn't Jesus found worthy? Because this is a vision of the entire Gospel Age, beginning at the beginning. Like dreams, visions are not bound by time or space. Though Jesus actually died and rose from the grave many years before this vision was seen, his death and resurrection have not yet taken place in this vision. If a vision can show future events, it can also show past events. That is why Jesus was not seen in heaven in Rev. 4 and why he was not found worthy to open the book. Only the crucified, resurrected Christ is worthy to open the seven-sealed book. (This is the foundational discovery I made in 1983 which caused me to dedicate my life to eschatology.)

Those trying hard to support the pre-trib rapture will say, the KJV says "*no man*" was found worthy; but because Jesus is divine, he can open the book, right? The original Greek and Hebrew say "*no one*," not "*no man*." No one was found, and that includes Jesus.

The next verses describe Christ entering heaven for the first time after his death, burial, and resurrection:

Then one of the elders said to me, "Do not weep. Look! The Lion of the tribe of Judah, the Root of David, has triumphed. He is able to open the scroll and to loose its seven seals." 6 I saw a Lamb in the midst of the throne and of the four living creatures, and in the midst of the elders, standing as though it had been slain, having seven horns and seven eyes, which are the seven Spirits of God, sent out into all the earth. 7 He came and took the scroll out of the right hand of Him who sat on the throne.

8 When He had taken the scroll, the four living creatures and the twenty-four elders fell down before the Lamb, each one having a harp, and golden bowls full of incense, which are the prayers of saints. 9 And they sang a new song, saying:

"You are worthy to take the scroll,
and to open its seals; for You were slain,
and have redeemed us to God by Your blood
out of every tribe and tongue and people and nation,
10 and have made us kings and priests unto our God;
and we shall reign on the earth." (5:5-10)

Jesus has "triumphed," or literally, *overcome*. Other translations of 5:5 say, "*has overcome*" (NAS); "*has won a victory*" (Beck); "*has prevailed*" (KJV). He is seen symbolically as a lamb slain as a sacrifice for our sins: "*Look, the Lamb of God, who takes away the sin of the world*" (John 1:29). But the Lamb is seen standing, for he has risen from the grave and has taken his rightful place in heaven.

Notice how verse 9 is worded; "*have redeemed us to God by Your blood.*" The wording of the passage suggests that it has just happened. Here are two other translations:

You are worthy to take the scroll and to break its seals, because you were sacrificed, and with your blood you bought people for God of every race, language, people and nation . . . (NJB)

. . . With your blood you purchased people for God from every tribe, language, people, and nation. (ISV)

Why would that statement be made 2,000 years after it actually happened? Why would it be placed here if the rapture has already taken place? The statement occurs here because Christ has just now died on the cross and purchased people for God *in this vision*.

Some people claim, because it says "us," that the rapture must have taken place, as though the only people in heaven are those who have been raptured. Once Jesus died and rose again, all those who were in Abraham's Bosom went to heaven.

Since Christ just now enters heaven in this vision, great celebration naturally follows:

Then I looked, and I heard around the throne and the living creatures and the elders the voices of many angels, numbering ten thousand times ten thousand, and thousands of thousands, 12 saying with a loud voice:

"Worthy is the Lamb who was slain,
to receive power and riches and wisdom and strength
and honor and glory and blessing!"

13 Then I heard every creature which is in heaven and on the earth and under the earth and in the sea, and all that are in them, saying:

“To Him who sits on the throne and to the Lamb
be blessing and honor and glory and power,
forever and ever!” (Rev. 5:11-14)

Notice the statement, “*Worthy is the Lamb, who was slain, to receive power and riches and wisdom and strength and honor and glory and blessing!*” The inference is that Christ is just now receiving these things, that is, immediately upon his entrance into heaven, not 2,000 years later!

The newly resurrected Christ has received the little book and is about to open it. If the Great Tribulation is about to start, then why are they celebrating? Are they happy that the Antichrist is about to come upon the world? Nonsense! Not one word is said about the coming of the Wrath of God upon the world, but there is another passage later in Revelation, where it says the Wrath of God has come upon the world, accompanied by thunder and lightning (Rev. 11:15-19) right after the Two Witnesses rise to heaven!

In Rev. 4, the seven spirits of God were seen in the form of lamps. The golden menorah of the Jewish Temple represents these spirits on earth. But because of the victory of Christ, God's spirits are now seen as the eyes of Christ, “*sent out into all the earth.*” Salvation is no longer just for the Jews but for all mankind.

Rev. 4 says there was only “*one sitting*” on the throne, and praise is given only to God; in Rev. 5, praise is given to “*him who sits on the throne and to the Lamb.*” Immediately following the praise and celebration, Christ opens the first Seal.

Endless arguments can be raised against the above interpretation, so rather than include a whole chapter of apologetics, I will simply say that it would not have said no one was found worthy if Jesus had been worthy at that point. Was Jesus hiding in a closet? No, therefore, he was not yet worthy. Period, case closed.

(3) First Seal: White Horse: Spread of the Gospel

It may come as a shock to you, but the rider on the white horse is not the Antichrist:

I saw when the Lamb opened one of the seals. Then I heard one of the four living creatures saying, with voice like thunder, “Come and see.” 2 And I looked, and there before me was a white horse. He who sat on it

had a bow. And a crown was given to him, and he went forth conquering that he might overcome. (Revelation 6:1-2)

The NKJV says, “*a crown was given to him, and he went out conquering and to conquer.*” There are mainly three different interpretations of this rider.

The Zondervan NIV Bible Commentary puts forth the dominant evangelical view today, that it is the Antichrist. The commentator admits that the symbolism of the white horse is always “*associated with righteousness and Christ,*” but rejects it because the other three horses clearly represent war and judgment. He goes on to say:

The references in 19:11-16 to the rider on the white horse as “Faithful and True” and as one who judges and makes war with justice stands in contrast to the rider in 6:2, who is not faithful or true and who wages war for unjust conquest. Moreover, the Lamb opens the seals and would not be one of the riders, nor would it be proper to have an angelic being call forth Christ. Again, a “bow” would most naturally be connected with the enemy of God's people (Ezk 39:3).... The evidence, however, seems to favor ... the Anti-christ and his forces that seek to conquer ... (Vol. 2, p. 1160-1161)

The Wycliffe Bible Commentary by Moody Press, also says it cannot be Christ because of the other three horses and quotes another commentator saying:

Can there be any doubt that this is the vision of antiChrist? It so resembles the real Christ that it deceives people, even many a reader of this passage! (Thomas F. Torrance, *The Apocalypse Today*, p. 44)

The above opinions use enormous quantities of faulty reasoning. There is no justification for associating the 1st Seal with the Antichrist just because of the other three Seals. The Bible contains many passages with references to many different things mixed together; this is why we are told to rightly divide the Scriptures.

The context of the surrounding verses is very important, but all the horses do not ride out of the 1st Seal; they are clearly separated by being placed into four separate Seals. By not properly separating the events, the commentators are ignoring the symbolism of the 1st Seal, the white horse. The book of Revelation is a symbolic book; to discount the clear symbolism in favor of anything else is departing from any chance of understanding the passage.

And at no point does it say that the rider on the white horse is not

faithful or true, or that he wages “*unjust conquest*,” NOWHERE! Many commentators believe that the Antichrist comes on a white horse because he comes with deception and claims to be Christ. READ THIS CAREFULLY. **The Word of God NEVER attempts to deceive us in any way.**

After reading the above information on my website, one person sent me an email with a Scripture reference that says Satan portrays himself as an angel of light. Yes, indeed he does, outside of the Bible. Satan may portray himself as an angel of light, but the Bible calls him a serpent, a red dragon, and the father of lies. **THE SCRIPTURES DO NOT PORTRAY SATAN AS AN ANGEL OF LIGHT, AND THEY DO NOT PORTRAY THE ANTICHRIST RIDING A WHITE HORSE! THE FIRST SEAL IS NOT DESIGNED TO DECEIVE US!**

It violates every rule of Scriptural interpretation and good sense to suggest that the Bible presents information designed to trick us or that the Bible does not mean “white” when it says “white.” White is, and always will be, a symbol of purity and righteousness throughout the Bible and in most cultures in history. Jesus said of the righteous:

“They shall walk with Me in white, for they are worthy.” (3:4)

Some commentators believe the rider is Christ. *The International Bible Commentary*, F.F. Bruce, editor, says:

One long-established interpretation understands this of the victorious progress of the gospel, the rider on the white horse being Christ, as in 19:11. (p. 1607)

The crown the rider wears is not that of an earthly kingdom. The Greek is *stephanos* (4735 Strong’s number) and denotes “*the victor’s crown, the symbol of triumph in the games ... a token of public honor for distinguished service*” (VED). It is the same word used for the crown of thorns that Jesus wore. This crown is for the victory of Christ described in Rev. 5. The same Greek word appears in Rev. 2:10, where Jesus said, “*Be faithful unto death, and I will give you the crown of life.*” The ten kings of the 10-horned beast in Rev. 13 do not wear victors’ crowns but diadems, which are earthly crowns.

Originally, I believed that the rider was the Holy Spirit, but then I realized that the Holy Spirit would never wear this type of crown. Christ is not actually spreading the gospel; it is the Church. Chris-

tians will also wear the victor's crown. Therefore, I believe the rider is the Church and represents the spreading of the Gospel.

The bow the rider carries does not refer to physical warfare because there are no arrows with it. It represents power, because it takes strength to pull back a strong bow; therefore, it must refer to the Holy Spirit. Jesus said we will "*receive power when the Holy Spirit has come.*" The Holy Spirit empowers us to overcome, or conquer.

The Greek for "conquer" in 6:2 is *nikao* (3528) and means "*to overcome*" (VED). Strong's says, "*to subdue . . . conquer, overcome, prevail, get the victory.*" It is the same word used in Rev. 5:5 for the triumph of Christ.

The literal translation of 6:2 reads, "*and he went out overcoming, and that he might overcome*" (LIT). The BBE translation says, "*he went out with power to overcome.*" Christ has sent the Holy Spirit in order that we might overcome. Which is a far cry from "*unjust conquest*"! All Christians will either overcome Satan and the world with the help of the Holy Spirit or be overcome by them.

The four living creatures represent the unfolding plan of God for his people, as in Ezekiel. Therefore, it is no surprise that "*one of the four living creatures*" calls forth this horse because the four horses of the 1st four Seals represent stages in God's plan for Christians, Jews, and the world.

In the next Seal, the second living creature says, "Come!" then the third, then the fourth. Therefore, it is the first living creature that calls forth the white horse. The first living creature is "*like a lion.*" In Rev. 5, Jesus is called "*the Lion of the tribe of Judah.*" The connection is unmistakable.

Also, nothing is said in the 1st Seal about taking peace from the earth; nothing is said about men slaying each other; nothing is said about war. It is not in the text! The rider does not engage in physical battles but spiritual battles.

(4) Second Seal: Red Horse

When He opened the second seal, I heard the second living creature say, "*Come and see.*"

4 Then another horse that was red went forth. Power was given to him who sat on it to take peace from the earth, causing people to kill one another. Then a great sword was given to him. (Re. 6:3-4)

In Greek, this particular sword is *machaira* (3162), which is “a short sword or dagger” (VED). It is used for close personal violence, but not war. The *CWD* says, “A knife, slaughter-knife, a sword for cutting.” Homer Halley's commentary on Revelation says *machaira* is “the word translated 'knife' at the offering of Isaac by Abraham” (p. 190) in the Septuagint (the Greek version of the OT). In the NT it is found in Matthew, where Jesus said:

“Do not think that I have come to bring peace on earth. I did not come to bring peace, but a sword. . . . a man's foes will be those of his own household.” (Mat. 10:34, 36)

If *machaira* means a small sword, why does Rev. describe it as large? Since the word for sword specifically tells us that it is a small sword or dagger, “large” cannot describe the size of the sword but rather the size, amount, or intensity of the conflict.

The second living creature that announced this Seal was “like a calf” (4:7). Some translations say “ox.” In the Greek *moschios* (3448), “primarily denotes anything young” (VED). Calves were frequently used in sacrifices. Christianity at this time was very young, and many thousands of people sacrificed their lives and property for the sake of the Gospel.

This Seal represents all the conflict and persecution that resulted from the spread of Christianity throughout history. It began with the death of Stephen, the first martyr, and continues today. According to Ayaan Hirsi Ali, writing in *Newsweek* magazine, a Christian is martyred every five minutes in the Middle East (www.thedailybeast.com/newsweek/2012/02/05/). But that was before the Arab Spring began; it is far worse now.

(5) Third Seal: Black Horse

When He opened the third seal, I heard the third living creature say, “Come!” I looked, and there was a black horse, and he who sat on it had a pair of scales in his hand. 6 Then I heard a voice in the midst of the four living creatures saying, “A quart of wheat for a day's wages, and three quarts of barley for a day's wages, and do not harm the oil and the wine.” (Rev.6:5-6)

In the Greek, it says “a *denarius*,” but some modern translations use “a day's wages” because a denarius was a day's wages when this was written. But it was not an accident or coincidence that the voice said “denarius” when it would have been just as easy to say a *day's*

wages. The denarius was a Roman coin. The specific mention of the denarius places the event of this Seal during the time of the Roman Empire. No nation on Earth will be using the denarius during the Time of Testing (TOT) or Great Tribulation (GT).

But let us check the Hebrew, which says, "*a measure of wheat for two faces*" (Baca, and Rensburg). Jones merely says, "*one small coin.*" It seems a few denarius coins had two different emperors on them. One was issued in 70 AD with the face of Vespasian on one side the faces of his two sons on the other.

This Seal describes the destruction of Jerusalem in 70 AD by the Romans, which brought an end to the Jewish revolt of 66-70, and resulted in a great slaughter of the Jews. The prophet Daniel said, "*the Most High rules over the kingdom of men and gives it to whomever He wills*" (Daniel 4:17). It was God's will for Rome to rule over the nations, so when the Jews rebelled, they reaped the natural consequences. Paul said those who rebel against the governing authorities, "*will incur judgment.*" (Romans 13:2). I believe Paul was referring directly to the Zealots, and predicted their destruction.

When the Jews were not revolting, they were desiring and planning to revolt. This is one of the reasons the Jewish leaders plotted to crucify Christ; they were afraid he would lead a revolt. During the Jewish revolt, the Roman Empire changed emperors several times in only one year, so if the Jews were ever to gain their freedom from Rome, it would have been during that time. But revolting against Rome was futile.

Even though Vespasian was favored by most of the army and the people, he still had to defeat Vitellius in battle to become emperor. But the Jews still could not gain a victory because Vespasian's son, Titus, continued putting down the Jewish revolt while Vespasian was away. Joseph ben Mattias (Josephus), a Jewish rebel, was captured early in the rebellion. He was present with Titus during the siege of Jerusalem. Afterwards, he was commissioned by Vespasian to write a detailed history of the Jewish people, including this revolt.

The Romans built a wall around Jerusalem and thereby caused a famine in which many thousands perished. The famine was in grain. Notice the statement, "*and do not harm the oil and the wine.*" The "*oil and the wine*" refers to the sacred wine and oil used by the Jewish

priests in the Temple. It was as if God gave orders to the Romans not to harm the sacred wine and oil.

Though the Romans destroyed the city and the Temple, it was the Jews themselves who hurt the wine and oil. In this conflict, the Zealots were divided and warred with each other; they committed gross sacrilege within the sanctuary, such as murdering the priests and worshipers, stealing the golden utensils, drinking the holy wine, and using the oil, before the Romans ever entered the city. Josephus writes in *Wars of the Jews*:

But John made use of this festival as a cloak for his treacherous designs and armed the most inconsiderable of his party, . . . with weapons concealed under their garments and sent them with great zeal into the temple, in order to seize upon it; . . . while the people that stood trembling at the altar, and about the holy house, were rolled on heaps together, and trampled upon, and were beaten both with wooden and with iron weapons without mercy . . . and all those that had formerly offended any of these plotters, were now known, and were led away to the slaughter. (Book 5, Chapter 3, section 1)

But as for John, when he could no longer plunder the people, he betook himself to sacrilege, and melted down many of the sacred utensils . . . on which account he emptied the vessels of that sacred wine and oil which the priests kept to be poured on the burnt-offerings, and which lay in the inner court of the temple, and distributed it among the multitude, who, in their anointing themselves and drinking, used (each of them) above an hin of them . . . (Bk 5, Chap. 13, sect. 6-7)

The third living creature “*had a face like a man.*” This terrible famine and its results were not caused by a drought or plague of locusts but were totally man-made. Titus actually gave orders to not harm the Temple; however, because the Zealots were using the Temple as a fortress, fighting naturally occurred in and around the Temple, which led to its timbers catching fire. Then the Romans finished the destruction by destroying it stone by stone.

(6) Fourth Seal: Green Horse or Pale?

Thus far, we have seen three major world events: (1) the spreading of Christianity, (2) the persecution of Christians by Rome, (3) and the destruction of Jerusalem and the Temple. The 4th Seal is also a historical event of equal magnitude.

When He opened the fourth seal, I heard the voice of the fourth living creature say, “Come!” 8 So I looked, and there was a pale horse, and

the name of him who sat on it was Death, and Hades followed him. Power over a fourth of the earth was given to them, to kill with sword, with hunger, with death, and by the beasts of the earth. (Rev. 6:7-8)

The Greek for “sword” here is *rhomphaia* (4501), and is a “*sabre . . . a long and broad cutlass (any weapon of the kind, literally or figuratively)*” (Strong’s). This large weapon represents literal warfare.

The next major event to occur in world history that could fit this Seal is the rise of Islam, which spread from Arabia into Christian nations by hordes of invading Arabs.

In Greek, the word for “pale” is most often translated “green,” but is translated “pale” here because the translators are using human reasoning. After all, who has ever heard of a green horse?! CWD says, “*Green, as the grass or plants.*”

That said, the Hebrew says *spotted*, or *dappled*. This does not give us a color at all, so pale would seem to be the closest. A pale horse appears to represent the death and suffering that followed the spread of Islam. The reason hell follows this horse is because it is not just warfare but includes forcing people to convert to Islam, which will send them to hell.

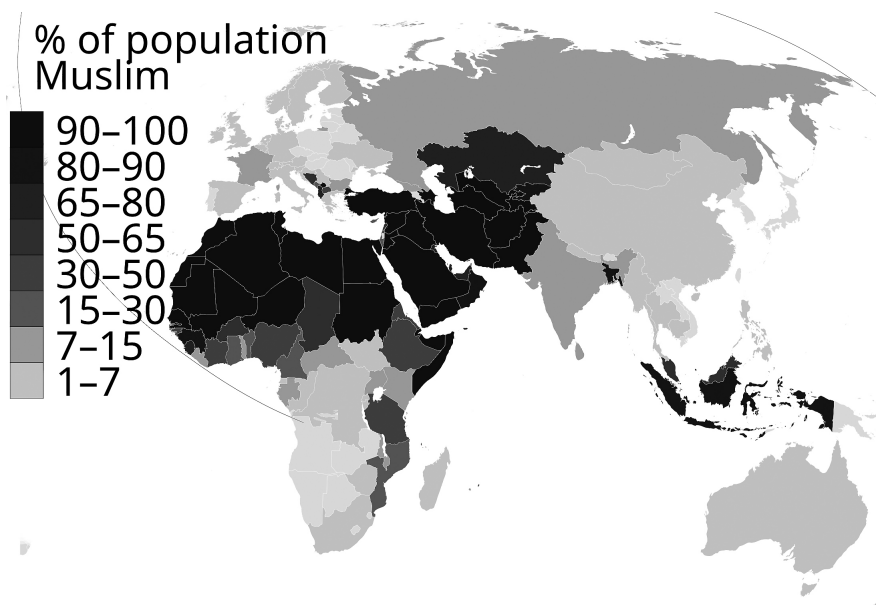
Notice the verse does not say they were given power to kill a fourth of the world population, but merely “*power over*” a fourth; indicating this horse will ride over a fourth of the planet or will grow to become a fourth of the world population; both are true of Islam. The rule of Islam spread from the western edge of Africa to the borders of China, creating the second-largest empire in history after the Mongols, and much larger than Rome.

But it has extended beyond the nations of its empire, from Indonesia to Nigeria, and now even has a significant population in Europe, Canada, and other countries. Even though India does not have a high percentage of Muslims, it has a large population, about 200 million. Islam currently has about 20-25% of the global population and is on track to become the world’s dominant religion. Europe’s Muslim population is growing so fast that by 2040, Muslims will be the majority in several nations and near the majority in several others.

The prophet Ezra predicted the coming of Islam in 2 Ezra which is part of the Apocrypha (which means “hidden,” not “false,” as some people claim):

What a terrifying sight, appearing from the east! The nations of the dragons of Arabia shall come out with many chariots, and from the day that they set out, their hissing shall spread over the earth, so that all who hear them will fear and tremble. (2 Ezra 15:28-29) (NRSV)

(2 Ezra is called 4 Esdras in the Vulgate, 3 Esdras in Russian Bibles, and 2 Esdras in the original KJV, which included the Apocrypha. You can find it online in several translations. It is still included in some Bibles, especially in the Eastern Church.)



The fourth living creature was “*like a flying eagle.*” *Unger's Bible Dictionary* says the eagle figuratively refers to “*great and powerful kings... also of rapidity of the movement of armies*” (p. 58, 282). This exactly describes the Islamic invasions, which were very quick. The Islamic armies were like the German Blitzkrieg of World War 2.

Many people are looking for the rise of a one-world government from Europe, ruled by the Antichrist, but what will be the religion of the Antichrist? There has long been a group that openly declares their goal of world domination, and many millions of Christians have already suffered and died under its armies of conquest. It is Islam, which began in the 7th century in Arabia. Muhammad died in 632 AD, and within 50 years, Islam had conquered modern Syria, Iraq, Lebanon, Israel, Egypt, and Iran (ancient Persia).

The Arabs, also called Saracens and Ishmaelites, continued invading country after country until they had conquered North Africa, Spain, Afghanistan, Pakistan, Armenia, Cyprus, Asia Minor (Turkey), Bosnia, parts of India, and more. They even established a foothold in Italy for a short time as they attempted to conquer Europe. For over a thousand years, the sword of Islam never stopped slaughtering civilians, with millions of survivors being enslaved.

Murder and slavery became integral to Islam when Muhammad slaughtered the male members of an opposing tribe and sold the women and children into slavery. This continued throughout the Muslim invasions. The spread of Islam has left a trail of bloodshed, suffering, and destruction like no other ideology in world history.

PoliticalIslam.com estimates that 270 million people were killed in 1400 years of jihad. I think that figure is conservative. Islam teaches hatred for non-Muslims and approves of lying and deceit to further the cause of Islam; (as does Talmudic Judaism).

Imams throughout the world, including in America, preach that America, Britain, and Israel must be destroyed and fill their followers with lies about us, saying that all the world's wars and problems are caused by America, Britain, Israel, and democracy. They pray over loudspeakers for Allah to destroy us, calling on the people to rise up against us. (And they don't merely want the destruction and death of the US and Israeli governments, but the people!) It is beyond doubt that the 4th Seal points directly to Islam as the green (or pale) horse that is still spreading and will once again wage wars of conquest in the near future.

In 2006, a Dutch cartoonist drew a cartoon of Muhammad wearing a turban bomb to make a political statement against suicide bombers; the reaction was rioting in the streets. They yelled death threats and held signs that said; "Exterminate those who slander Islam," "Islam will dominate the world," "Behead those who



insult Islam,” “Butcher those who mock Islam,” “Freedom go to HELL,” “Europe you will pay; Your 9/11 is on its way,” “Europe is the cancer, Islam is the answer,” and “Be prepared for the real Holocaust!” Several Christians were murdered by Muslims in retaliation for the cartoon.

The demonstrators were not members of al-Qaeda but ordinary followers of the religion of peace! The cartoonist had to live for many years under armed guard and moved from place to place because of the threats before he died in 2021.

Do not be fooled. The plan to conquer the world and slaughter Christians and Jews is not a secret conspiracy. It is broadcast daily on TV, radio, the internet, and in print. It has existed as an established doctrine of Islam for 1400 years, but when Islam lost its empire in WWI and the Jews returned to Israel, these events fueled the embers that became a raging fire.

For several years, I thought I was the only one who saw that the beast of Revelation was based in Islam and that another Islamic empire will rise, but I have learned that a few other people also see it. A growing number of Christians are waking up to the truth that Islam is the religion of the beast and false prophet, at least to a certain level, though it will not be exactly the same as historical Islam. The Antichrist will create a blended religion, but made mostly of Islam, with some Roman Catholicism and Judaism. This blended religion will merge with, or be adopted by, the rulers of many European nations. You may say, *“But I thought the WEF, UN, and Agenda 2030 were going to be the beast system?”* Yes, you are right. But that system does not have a religion or a leader, which it will have when it accepts the Antichrist as the leader (details in later chapters).

(7) Fifth Seal: Souls of Martyrs

When He opened the fifth seal, I saw under the altar the souls of those who had been slain for the word of God and for the testimony they had held. 10 They cried out with a loud voice, “How long, O Sovereign Lord, holy and true, until You judge and avenge our blood on those who dwell on the earth?” 11 Then a white robe was given to each of them, and they were told to rest a little longer, until the number of their fellow servants and brothers should be completed, who would be killed as they were. (Rev. 6:9-11)

These are all the martyrs for Christ from the start of Christianity through the present. They cry out for justice and want God to pour

out his Wrath upon those who murdered them. They are told there will be others who must suffer and die for Christ before judgment will come, which means the Wrath of God has not yet started. In other words, the Great Tribulation has not yet started.

It also means the rapture has not yet taken place because these people are not whole persons but only “souls.” They will become whole persons at the rapture. But could these souls be people who were martyred after the rapture? Don’t those who were murdered before the rapture also want justice? Where are they mentioned?

(8) Conclusion

You may have guessed from the information in this chapter that the Seals and Trumpets run in succession. Revelation chapters 4-9 describe events that are in chronological order. And the Seals, Trumpets, and Bowls all happen in succession.

Chapter 3

The Sixth Seal: Signs of the End

(1) The Signs Begin

The 6th Seal describes earthly and cosmic events that can only be the Day of Judgment:

I watched as He opened the sixth seal. And suddenly there was a great earthquake. The sun became black, like sackcloth made from goat hair, and the moon became like blood. 13 And the stars of heaven fell to the earth, as a fig tree drops its unripe figs when it is shaken by a strong wind. 14 Then the heavens receded like a scroll when it is rolled up, and every mountain and island was removed from its place.

15 Then the kings of the earth and the great men and the rich men and the commanding officers and the strong and everyone, slave and free, hid themselves in the caves and in the rocks of the mountains. 16 They said to the mountains and rocks, "Fall on us, and hide us from the face of Him who sits on the throne, and from the wrath of the Lamb, 17 for the great day of His wrath has come. Who is able to withstand it?" (Rev. 6:12-17)

These verses accurately describe a time of great catastrophe that will bring an end to the world *as we know it* through massive earthquakes, asteroid impacts, volcanic eruptions, and tsunamis.

But notice that this description of the Wrath of God only takes up six verses, which is a surprisingly small amount of space for one of the most important events in the history of the planet. More space is given to saints singing in heaven in Rev. 15 than to the Wrath of God here. There must be a reason for this lack of information.

Notice that the events of the first five Seals were events that have continued into our present time. Even the spread of Islam did not immediately result in 1/4th of the world being conquered; it took over hundreds of years to be fulfilled.

It is easy to believe that the events of this seal will happen right after the seal is opened, but the opening of this seal is merely the beginning of the natural and cosmic events that will ultimately result in the stars falling from the sky, the mountains moving from their places, and a global earthquake. In other words, the opening of this Seal actually starts the birth pains of the coming birth of the Kingdom Age. The events described are given in greater detail in a few other passages.

This Seal also includes the signs in the heavens designed to warn us of the coming global destruction. When Christ came the first time, there were signs in the heavens that brought the wise men to worship Jesus; likewise, there will be signs in the heavens before his return to judge the world.

In Matthew 24:29, Jesus described the events of the Day of Judgment, “*the stars will fall from heaven, and the powers of the heavens will be shaken.*” The NIV says, “*the heavenly bodies will be shaken.*” These events will affect the entire solar system, which is why the stars will fall and the planets will shake. But before the events of that Day, other less catastrophic events will take place that will serve as warning signs of the coming global destruction. In the book of Luke, Jesus said:

“Great earthquakes will occur in various places, and there will be famines and pestilence. And there will be terrors and great signs from heaven.” (Luke 21:11)

The above tells us that the “signs” of Christ’s return will be seen in this solar system. Why will the signs of Christ’s return be seen in the sky in the form of fearful events? Because when Christ returns, the world will receive massive destruction from the sky; that is, from space, especially from a small second sun that will appear in the sky.

Prophecy teachers have been teaching for over a hundred and fifty years that the end is near, especially in the past fifty years, but there have always been wars, famines, and social turmoil. Even though we must look at world events, these things *alone* are not signs of the end. The most important signs that Jesus spoke about are not here on Earth, but in the heavens above. Great and momentous events will take place among the planets of our solar system (this is discussed in detail in Book 3, *The Return of Christ and Three Days of Darkness*).

Also in Book 3, I give the details that show why I believe this seal has already opened.

Since the 6th Seal is most likely open, we can expect to see an increase in natural disasters as we get closer to the return of Christ. One of the Early Church Fathers, Lactantius (240-320 AD), spoke about the Time of Testing (TOT) and GT in a manner that can only come from a vision or prophecy, or from teaching passed down directly from the twelve Apostles. It also agrees with everything in the Bible and with other prophecies that are believed to be genuine, as well as scientific information:

Then, in truth, a detestable and abominable time shall come, in which life shall be pleasant to none of men. Cities shall be utterly overthrown, and shall perish; not only by fire and the sword, but also by continual earthquakes and floods, and by frequent diseases and repeated famines. For the atmosphere will be tainted, and become corrupt and pestilential -- at one time by unseasonable rains, at another by barren drought, now by colds, and now by excessive heats. Nor will the earth give its fruit to man: no field, or tree, or vine will produce anything; but after they have given the greatest hope in the blossom, they will fail in the fruit. Fountains also shall be dried up, together with the rivers; so that there shall not be a sufficient supply for drinking; and waters shall be changed into blood or bitterness. On account of these things, beasts shall fail on the land, and birds in the air, and fishes in the sea.

Wonderful prodigies [signs, wonders] also in heaven shall confound the minds of men with the greatest terrors, and the trains of comets, and the darkness of the sun, and the color of the moon, and the gliding of the falling stars. Nor, however, will these things take place in the accustomed manner; but there will suddenly appear stars unknown and unseen by the eyes; the sun will be perpetually darkened, so that there will be scarcely any distinction between the night and the day; the moon will now fail, not for three hours only, but overspread with perpetual blood, will go through extraordinary movements, so that it will not be easy for man to ascertain the courses of the heavenly bodies or the system of the times; for there will either be summer in the winter, or winter in the summer.

Then the year will be shortened, and the month diminished, and the day contracted into a short space; and stars shall fall in great numbers, so that all the heaven will appear dark without any lights. The loftiest mountains also will fall, and be leveled with the plains; the sea will be rendered un-navigable."

And that nothing may be wanting to the evils of men and the earth, the trumpet shall be heard from heaven, which the Sibyl foretells in this manner: "The trumpet from heaven shall utter its wailing voice. And

then all shall tremble and quake at that mournful sound." But then, through the anger of God against the men who have not known righteousness, the sword and fire, famine and disease, shall reign; and, above all things, fear always overhanging. Then they shall call upon God, but He will not hear them; death shall be desired, but it will not come; not even shall night give rest to their fear, nor shall sleep approach to their eyes, but anxiety and watchfulness shall consume the souls of men; they shall deplore and lament, and gnash their teeth; they shall congratulate the dead, and bewail the living. Through these and many other evils there shall be desolation on the earth, and the world shall be disfigured and deserted, which is thus expressed in the verses of the Sibyl: "The world shall be despoiled of beauty, through the destruction of men."

For the human race will be so consumed, that scarcely the tenth part of men will be left; and from whence a thousand had gone forth, scarcely a hundred will go forth. Of the worshippers of God also, two parts will perish; and the third part, which shall have been proved, will remain. (*The Divine Institutes*, Book VII (7), chapter 16)

According to Lactantius, not only sinners but also two-thirds of all Christians will die (but only those who miss the three raptures). The oceans becoming unnavigable agrees with what Jesus said about the tossing of the sea in Luke 21:25. Much of what Lactantius describes will take place during the last 1-2 years, perhaps more, before the return of Christ.



1: Going forth of the Church with the Holy Spirit



2: Persecution of Christians



3: Destruction of Jerusalem & scattering of the Jews



4: The spread of Islam



5: Martyrs cry for justice



6: Birth pains and signs of the end



7: The seven Trumpets

Chapter 4

Daniel's 70th Week

You may think that this is a strange place to put this chapter, but there is a very good reason for it.

Whole books have been written just on Daniel's 70th week, so I cannot include all the analysis here but will cover the most important points. There seem to be as many interpretations of this passage as there are books and websites on it, with many differing views even among those who follow pre-tribulation dispensationalism.

(1) Daniel 9:24-26

Daniel prayed that God would restore the Jews to Israel and rebuild Jerusalem, but he began his prayer by confessing the sins of his people, corporately.

We have sinned and have committed iniquity and have done wickedly and have rebelled, even by departing from Your precepts and from Your judgments. (v. 4)

Then the angel Gabriel appeared and gave Daniel a timeframe for restoration. But this unfolding plan will take them far beyond the Jews returning to Israel and rebuilding Jerusalem. Within this time frame are three separate periods that add up to 490 years:

24 "Seventy weeks have been determined for your people and upon your holy city, to finish the transgression, and to make an end of sins, and to make atonement for iniquity, and to bring in everlasting righteousness, and to seal up the vision and prophecy, and to anoint the Most Holy [Place].

25 "Know therefore and understand that from the going forth of the command to restore and to rebuild Jerusalem until the Prince Messiah shall be seven weeks, and sixty-two weeks. It shall be built again, with plaza and moat, even in times of trouble. (Dan. 9:24-25)

This refers to weeks of years ($70 \text{ weeks} \times 7 \text{ years} = 490 \text{ years}$). The seventy week are divided into different periods: ($7 \times 7 = 49$) and 62 weeks of years ($62 \times 7 = 434$), for a total of 483 years; plus a final 7 for a total of 70 weeks.

When those years are completed, the Jews must and will have completed all the prophesied events. Verse 24 tells us six things will take place during this period of 70 weeks:

1. To finish transgression
2. Make and end of sins
3. Make Atonement for iniquity
4. Bring in Everlasting Righteousness
5. Seal up the vision and prophecy
6. Anoint the Most Holy

Many teachers want you to believe that all of these things are connected to the coming of Christ, but this is not correct. The prophecy said that these were “*for your people*” and your “*holy city*.”

The Jews did not finish transgressing with the death of Christ on the cross, but they continued committing sins. For the Jews to finish transgression, they must convert to Christianity. Nor have all the prophecies been fulfilled about the Messiah. Nor have they anointed the Most Holy.

I was wondering if my interpretation of this was correct and once again consulted some Bible commentaries. Here is what *The Wycliffe Bible Commentary*, by Moody Press, 1962 says:

“Finish” means “to complete,” not “to atone,” as is sometimes asserted. The kind of transgressions Daniel had been confessing for his people were to come to an end. That has not yet, two and a half millenniums later, occurred.

Did they cease transgressing with Christ’s death? No. Did they cease with the destruction of Jerusalem? No. Therefore, the 70 weeks are not finished. They will not cease until they convert.

About, “*make an end of sins*,” Wycliffe said, “*means to bring under full restraint*.” This does not refer to the death of Jesus on the cross that brought the removal of sin, which is the usual interpretation. Even so, the sins of the Jewish people will not be removed until they convert to Christianity.

Instead of *the Most Holy*, some translations say “*Holy Place*” but they are adding the word “Place.” It does not refer to the Holy Place in the Temple, it refers to the Messiah, not a literal Temple. After the Jews convert, they will “*anoint the Most Holy*” (KJV, NKJV). This will likely be a ceremony in which they officially accept Jesus as Messiah.

It does NOT refer to rebuilding the Temple just in time for the Antichrist to take it over. The *Keil & Delitzsch Comment.* on this verse says:

Much older, more general, and also nearer the truth, is the explanation which refers these words to the anointing of the Messiah, an explanation which is established by various arguments. The translation of the *lxx*, καὶ εὐφράναι ἅγιον ἄγιον, and of Theodoret, τοῦ χρίσσαι ἅγιον ἄγιον, the meaning of which is controverted, is generally understood by the church Fathers as referring to the Messiah. Theodoret sets it forth as undoubtedly correct, and as accepted even by the Jews; and the old Syriac translator has introduced into the text the words, “till the Messiah, the Most Holy.”

I watched Chuck Missler’s complete teaching on Daniel’s 70 weeks in the Spring of 2024, and was shocked to hear him say the following, since he supported dispensationalism:

There is a prerequisite condition to the second coming . . . One of which is for Israel to petition him to come back; to acknowledge him in a corporate sense. (Chuck Missler - *Daniel's 70 Weeks (pt.2) The 69 Weeks*, YouTube, My Special Place, March 2023)

Third on the list is to “*Make Atonement for iniquity.*” Nor have they atoned for their past sins; they cannot. There is no price they can pay to make up for their sins. Therefore, God has provided number 4: “*bring in everlasting righteousness.*” They actually did this by committing the transgression of rejecting their Messiah, and sending him to the cross. They have, therefore, in an ironic way, made way for their own salvation, but that won’t happen until they accept Messiah.

Notice it says, “*seal up the vision and prophecy.*” This means all of the prophecies in the Bible concerning the Jews must be completed before the 70 weeks can come to an end. How could all prophecies about the Jews be fulfilled before the end of the first century? Since prophecies concerning them have not been fulfilled, then the final week has not been completed.

The Interpreter’s Bible, Vol. 6, 1956, said:

To seal a vision or a prophet [prophecy] is to ratify or confirm the message. . . . This common metaphor is derived from the ancient custom of attaching a seal to a document in attestation of its genuineness. (Abingdon Press)

Notice that it says, “*the command [decree] to restore and to rebuild Jerusalem until the Prince Messiah.*” This refers to the start of the ministry of Jesus. The first 69 weeks, or 483 years, take us to the coming of Christ, not the end of his ministry.

There were four decrees given, one each by Cyrus (538/537 BC); Darius (520 BC); and two by Artaxerxes. One in 457 BC that would go to 27 AD; the second in 445 BC goes to 29 AD. I believe the most likely one is the first official decree of Artaxerxes in 457.

That said, Dr. Jones writes a long academic paper with solid proofs that the correct decree begins in 455 BC, or some other date. Then Dr. Smith writes another paper and points out the many errors in the first paper. And so it goes, no one has been able to put all of the pieces together with indisputable and convincing proofs, despite the claims.

Most, if not all, dispensationalists believe that the years should be 360 days long, referred to as Biblical years. I once believed this because many commentaries make this claim; however, this is false. In order to arrive at the correct end date, we must use the number of years, not days. It does not matter if the year is 100 days long or 1,000 days long; we are told how many years, not days. Therefore, the correct way to calculate is: -457+483 years = 26 AD, plus one more with no year zero gives us 27 AD. That is, if 457 is the correct date to begin with.

Not surprisingly, the Jewish calendar does not have 360 days, but “*consists of 353 to 355 days [354 average], while a leap year varies between 383 and 385 days*” (www.myjewishlearning.com). This can be easily proven, because the Jewish months do not move all through the year like the Islamic calendar of 360 days. This means the Jews did NOT use a strict 360-day calendar.

Additionally, there is evidence that the Jews actually used a 364-day calendar with a leap day added every few years until the time of the Maccabees. The Book of Jubilees says they used a 364-day calendar:

The schematic 364-day year emerged in Judaism for the first time in the *Astronomical Book of Henoch* (1 Hen 72–82, 3rd century BC 13), then in *The Book of Jubilees* (mid-2nd century BC 14), and finally, in texts discovered at Qumran (2nd century BC–1st century AD). Obviously, this calendrical tradition must have existed within Judaism for some time before it was written down, but having no textual evidence we can only guess what the circumstances and time of its adoption were. (*The Tradition of the 364-Day Calendar versus the Calendar Polemic in Second Temple Judaism*, by Michal Klukowski, The John Paul II Catholic University of Lublin, Dec. 21, 2020. [Bibliotekanauki.pl/articles/1043921.pdf](http://bibliotekanauki.pl/articles/1043921.pdf))

After the Maccabees revolted and drove out the Greeks, the Jewish priests accepted an offer that would allow them to maintain their religion as long as they adhered to the Greek calendar of 360 days and paid tribute. The new calendar also moved the new year from spring to fall. But the Zadok priests refused to accept a corrupted calendar and went into the desert at Qumran to live, which produced the Essenes.

The above was the fulfillment of a prophecy in the book of Jubilees that said that the Jews were going to change from a solar calendar to a lunar calendar, which would change the days of the feasts:

. . . the years will come upon them when they will disturb the order, and make an abominable day the day of testimony, and an unclean day a feast day, and they will confound all the days, the holy with the unclean, and the unclean day with the holy; for they will go wrong as to the months and sabbaths and feasts and jubilees. (Ken Johnson, *The Ancient Dead Sea Scroll Calendar*.)

Since the Jewish calendar has been corrupted, you cannot figure out the correct times from Daniel to Jesus using that calendar. And it proves that you cannot get to the correct year in Daniel 9 by counting up the days, but only the number of years. This information destroys 90% of the dispensational view of Daniel's 70 weeks, which is one of the three legs supporting the pre-trib doctrine. The other two legs are the imminent return theory and the rapture at Rev. 4:1, both of which have already been cut off in this book.

Rick Lanser, MDiv., at BibleArchaeology.org, has several articles on Daniel 9. He presents evidence that the 483 years began Sept.-Oct. 457 BC. This means that we can expect Jesus' ministry to have begun in Sept.-Oct. 27 AD. However, this would require that he be born in 4 BC, but the best evidence says 2 BC.

There are websites that can give us the exact dates and days of the week on the Hebrew calendar, and other sites that give the exact days and years from this date to another date. So, 3.5 years from October 27 brings us to April 31 AD. The Passover that year was April 25, a Wednesday. Unfortunately, Lanser ignores this and tries to make the crucifixion in 30 because he insists on a Friday crucifixion, which is impossible if Oct., 27 AD was when Jesus began his ministry. In his mountain of evidence, he never attempts to add 27+3.5. According to www.timeanddate.com, from Oct. 26, AD 27, to April 25, AD 31, is exactly 3.5 years.

I once believed in a Friday crucifixion, then Wednesday, then Friday, now I am not sure. Since we can now know exactly what day of the week was any day in history (supposedly), here are the possible days for the Passover (Nisan 14); however, these “authorities” cannot even agree on the correct dates for the feasts, so I have not yet found one source that I know for a fact is 100% accurate:

26 AD = Sunday, April 21

27 = Friday, April 11

28 = Wednesday April 28

29 = Monday, April, 18

30 = Friday, April 7

31 = Wednesday, April 25

32 = Monday, April 14

33 = Friday April 3

(Likely dates. The dates and the day of the week of the Passover are different in many sources.)

I do not believe there is yet enough evidence to definitively say which year Christ was crucified, but had settled on 31 until I learned a bit of historical information that is normally ignored; which is that the Jewish records reveal that for 40 years before the Temple was destroyed, the scarlet thread failed to turn white. This of course is because God no longer accepted their sacrifices, so this puts the year of Crucifixion at 30 AD.

Our Rabbis taught: During the last forty years before the destruction of the Temple the lot ['For the Lord'] did not come up in the right hand; nor did the crimson-colored strap become white; nor did the westernmost

light shine; and the doors of the Hekal [the Temple] would open by themselves. (Tractate Yoma 39b, Soncino Talmud)

Has it not been taught: 'R. Johanan b. Zaccai [Rabbi Johanan ben Zakkai] lived altogether a hundred and twenty years. For forty years he was in business, forty years he studied, and forty years he taught', and it has further been taught: 'For forty years before the destruction of the Temple the thread of scarlet never turned white but it remained red'. (Tractate Rosh Hashanah 31b, Soncino Talmud) (www.oneforisrael.org/bible-based-teaching-from-israel/yom-kippur-and-the-scarlet-thread/)

Many Bible scholars claim that Jesus could only have been crucified on a Wednesday in order to fulfill his prophecy of the sign of Jonah. A bit of evidence they use to support 33 AD is that it was the only year with a solar eclipse, but the darkness that came when Christ died lasted about 3 hours, which could not have been any solar eclipse, because a solar eclipse will only last a few minutes.

Daniel 9 continues:

(2) Daniel 9:26

An important point is that the 69th week ended at the start of Christ's ministry, whether that was in 26, 27, 28, 29, or 30 AD. But this fact is being overlooked by most researchers. Daniel says the 483 years goes "*until the Prince Messiah.*" Or "unto." This refers to when he arrives, not when he leaves. Since he began his ministry at this point, it means his ministry MUST BE the first half of the 70th week. But the dispensationalists believe it brings us to Christ entering Jerusalem on Palm Sunday.

26 After the sixty-two weeks Messiah shall be cut off and shall have nothing. . . . (Dan. 9:26a)

It does *not* say Messiah will be cut off at the end of the 69th week, but after the end of the 69th week. He was cut off 3.5 years after the end of the 69th week, or in the middle of the 70th week.

I will now discuss the second half of verse 26:

And the troops of the prince who shall come shall destroy the city and the sanctuary. The end of it shall come with a flood. And until the end of the war desolations are determined. (9:26b)

The "*prince who will come*" is not Jesus, although the wording might lead one to that assumption. Take special notice that the first half of the verse refers to Messiah, but the second half refers to a totally different person. Most translations say "*the people*" of the prince,

but the MEV understands that they are soldiers and calls them troops. This refers to the Romans who destroyed Jerusalem and the Temple in 70 AD, which means the prince is Titus. Titus was the son of Emperor Vespasian (69-79), which made him an actual prince.

(3) Daniel 9:27

And he shall make a firm covenant with many for one week. But in the middle of the week he shall cause the sacrifice and the offering to cease. . . .

Dispensationalists want us to believe that this verse refers to the future Antichrist who supposedly will make a 7-year peace deal with Israel. Every time there is a peace deal in Israel, the dispensationalists go nuts, "This is it! The rapture is about to happen!" However, the best Bible expositors believe that it refers to Jesus, who confirmed the covenant through his miracles and preaching. *Barnes' Notes on The Bible*.

. . . the last one week is again subdivided in such a way, that, while it is said that the whole work of the Messiah in confirming the covenant would occupy the entire week, yet that he would be cut off in the middle of the week . . .

The idea is that of giving strength, or stability; of making firm and sure. The Hebrew word here evidently refers to the "covenant" which God is said to establish with his people . . . to denote the laws and institutions of the true religion - the laws which God has made for his church; . . . The more correct interpretation, therefore, is to refer it to the Messiah, who is the principal subject of the prophecy . . .

The ministry of the Saviour himself was wholly among the Jews, and his work was what would, in their common language, be spoken of as "confirming the covenant;" . . .

Barnes also said that this passage speaks about the end of the Old Covenant sacrifice and offering, which is why the Jews have not been able to rebuild their Temple. Jesus confirmed the covenant for 3.5 years, then he was crucified, "*But in the middle of the week he shall cause the sacrifice and the offering to cease*" (v. 27). Jesus did this by his death on the cross. The New Covenant is now in effect, which is an everlasting covenant with *many* people.

But dispensationalists say, "*No, no, the sacrifices and offerings continued until 70 AD, so it cannot be!*" This is gross blindness. The main subject is the coming of Messiah to the Jewish people. It was in the middle of the 70th week that Jesus ended the need for any sacrifice

and offering, and when God stopped accepting them.

Since the text says he will confirm the covenant for seven years, some commentators, like Barnes, believed the 70th week was continuous. The Apostles did in fact preach only to the Jews until the death of Stephen, when they were scattered among the Gentiles, but as we have already seen, several things must happen before the 70 weeks can end; therefore, it was not completed at that time.

A few commentators believe that the 70th week stopped with the crucifixion and will continue at the end of the age. *Halley's Bible Handbook* relates this point of view:

There were three decrees issued by Persian kings for this purpose, (536 B.C., 457 B.C., 444 B.C., see under Ezra). The principal one of these was 457 B.C.

. . . This 483 years is the period between the decree to re-build Jerusalem and the coming of the "Anointed One" (v25). The decree to re-build Jerusalem, as noted above, was 457 B.C. Adding 483 years to 457 BC. brings us to AD 26, the very year that Jesus was baptized and began his public ministry. A most remarkable fulfillment of Daniel's prophecy, even to the year.

Further, within 3 1/2 years Jesus was crucified, that is, "in the midst of the one week" "the Anointed One" was "cut off," "purged away sin and brought in everlasting righteousness," (v24, 26, 27). . . .

Some think that God's chronology was suspended at the death of Christ, to remain so while Israel is scattered, and that the last half of the "one week" belongs to the time of the End. (4th Ed., 1995)

The *Geneva Study Bible* (GSB) of 1560 presents a similar view: that Christ came at the conclusion of the 69th week and confirmed the covenant for the first half of the 70th week. Concerning the statement, "*shall cause the sacrifice and the offering to cease*," the GSB says, "*Christ accomplished this by his death and resurrection.*"

Whoever decided to abandon this sound hermeneutic and make the passage refer to the Antichrist went way off the mark. But they had to abandon this early view; otherwise, they could not preach their 7-year pre-tribulation rapture theory.

Nowhere in the book of Revelation does it say anything about a seven-year period, but only 1260 days, which is almost 3.5 years, and is explained shortly. However, the 1,260 days in Revelation are not the same as the last half of the 70th week, because the 70 weeks are only for the Jews. The 1,260 days in Revelation refer to the final 1,260

days of the Church Age and will end with the death of the Two Witnesses (more on this later).

The above verse 26 makes reference to two different people. The first sentence refers to Jesus, the Anointed One; the second and third sentences refer to the “ruler” of the Romans and his troops. Likewise, verse 27 also refers first to the Messiah and then to a different person, the Antichrist. Here is the first part:

27 And he shall make a firm covenant with many for one week. But in the middle of the week he shall cause the sacrifice and the offering to cease. . . .

Dispensationalists want us to believe that the Antichrist will make a “firm covenant” for 7 years with modern Israel and then break it in the middle. But that is NOT a firm covenant. The New Covenant is very firm, because it is “*everlasting.*”

We have already seen that this refers to the New Covenant. Notice that the covenant will be with “many,” but there are only a few million Jews in Israel. According to the *Zondervan NIV Bible Commentary*, the original text “*indicates ‘the many’ rather than ‘many’*” (V.1, p.1389). The NAS translation says “*the many.*” If it refers to the Jews, why didn’t it just say so? But “*the many*” refers to a particular group that did not exist when Daniel was written.

Isaiah 53 describes Jesus with such well-known passages as, “*But he was wounded for our transgressions, he was bruised for our iniquities*” (53:5). It goes on to say, “*My righteous servant shall justify the many, for he shall bear their iniquities. . . . he bore the sin of many*” (53:11-12). Jesus said he came “*to give His life as a ransom for many*” (Matt. 20:28); and “*this is My blood of the new covenant, which is shed for many for the remission of sins.*” (Mat. 26:28). The book of Hebrews says, “*Christ was offered once to bear the sins of many*” (9:28). And Paul said:

For just as through one man’s disobedience the many were made sinners, so by the obedience of One the many will be made righteous. (Rom. 5:19)

Therefore, “*the many*” can only refer to those who accept the New Covenant.

You may ask, how can Dan. 9:27 refer to the New Covenant, which is longer than 7 years? It should be noted that it says he will “confirm” a covenant for 7 years. His ministry was for 3.5 years,

which means the final half will be performed by end-time prophets.

The Apostle Paul wrote this in Romans:

Jesus Christ has become a servant to the circumcised on behalf of the truth of God, to confirm the promises made to the patriarchs . . . (15:8)

I had come to the conclusion that the best year for the decree is 457 BC, then I saw Michael Rood on YouTube say the same thing, but he is more specific. He teaches that the correct decree goes from Nisan 1, 457 BC, to Nisan 1, 27 AD, when Jesus was baptized, shortly before Passover that year.

However, he holds that Jesus only had a 1-year ministry, which is why his ministry was called “*the year of the Lord’s favor*” (Isa. 61:2) NIV. He found an ancient text of John, which does not have 6:4, that mentions the Passover, and believes it was added to make it look like Jesus had a 3.5-year ministry. If so, then it means he died on Passover of 28. A one-year ministry fits with Jesus being cut off “after” the end of the 69th week. Mr. Rood believes the 70th week is still future. However, take special notice that the missing verse does appear in the Hebrew editions of John.

Also, it would have been difficult to get any ministry done during the winter, which can get into the low 40s F at night. Try sleeping outside in the low 40s without a modern sleeping bag. In the daytime it is in the upper 50s and low 60s, not counting any windchill. It even snows on Mt. Hermon from Nov. to April. Therefore, you cannot teach crowds out in the open air in these temperatures. Even if there was an issue with John’s text, that is not enough to prove a one-year ministry. The 3.5 years is also confirmed in Dan. 12, as we will see shortly.

The passage that says, “*the year of the Lord’s favor*,” goes on to say, “*and the day of vengeance of our God.*” But the period of God’s Wrath is much longer than a mere 24-hour day; therefore, *the year of the Lord’s favor* could very well be 3.5 years long. Since the Day of the Lord is not a literal day, then the Year of the Lord’s Favor is not a literal year.

(4) God’s Prophetic Time Clock

Most Bible commentaries say that the Jews will convert at the return of Christ, but there is Scriptural evidence that a fair number of them will be converted before the start of the last half of the final week. Sir Robert Anderson, in his book, *The Coming Prince*, first pub-

lished in 1889, discovered that God's time-clock stopped anytime the Jews were not in a proper relationship with God.

In 1 Kings 6:1, it says Solomon began to build the temple in the 480th year after the children of Israel came out of Egypt, which does not appear to be accurate. Anderson added up the times when the Israelites were enslaved to foreign powers: 8 years to the king of Mesopotamia, 18 years to Moab, 20 years to Canaan, 7 years to the Midianites, and 40 years to the Philistines, which equals 93. When you add 93 to 480, it comes to the correct number of 573 years.

It is obvious, therefore, that the 480 years of the book of Kings from the Exodus to the temple is a mystic era formed by eliminating every period during which the people were cast off by God. (Chapter 7)

Notice that the correct understanding of this passage was only arrived at by NOT blindly accepting the verse at face value.

Mr. Anderson believed it means God's time-clock stopped when Christ was crucified and will begin again when the Jews become a nation again. But the times when Israel was enslaved to a foreign power did not require removal to another land and did not always include removal. Only the kings of Assyria and Babylon removed the Israelites.

When we apply the information that God's prophetic time-clock stops when the Jews are not in a proper relationship with God, it explains the gap in Daniel's 70 weeks. God's prophetic time-clock stopped when the majority of Jews rejected Messiah; therefore, it means that God's prophetic time-clock and the remainder of the 70th week cannot begin again until a good number of the Jews accept Messiah.

All of the Jews did not reject Messiah, only a certain number, which included the majority of the religious leaders. Therefore, when a certain number accept Messiah, then the last half of the week can begin, and likely has already begun.

A footnote in Mr. Anderson's book says, "*The servitude of Judges 10:7, 9 affected only the tribes beyond Jordan, and did not suspend Israel's national position.*" Concerning the number of Jews who need to convert, it only refers to a large number living in the land of Israel, not outside of Israel.

It should be noted that Jesus actually said he will not return until they convert; "*you shall not see Me again until you say, 'Blessed is He who comes in the name of the Lord'*" (Matt. 23:39). This means they will not

see Christ until they convert. The common teaching among evangelical churches today is that the Jews will not convert until they see Christ; this is the exact opposite of what Jesus literally said. This is also seen in a prophecy by Hosea:

I will again return to My place until they acknowledge their offense and seek My face. In their affliction they will earnestly seek Me. (Hos. 5:15)

This means Christ will remain in heaven until the Jews repent. They will finally accept Christ during “*their affliction*,” which happens because of being invaded (Zech. 13) (explained later).

There is yet another passage that supports this view. When Peter preached to the Jews in the book of Acts, he said that they will need to convert before Christ will return:

Therefore repent and be converted, that your sins may be wiped away . . . 20 and that He may send the One who previously was preached to you, Jesus Christ, 21 whom the heavens must receive until the time of restoring what God spoke through all His holy prophets since the world began. (Acts 3:19-21)

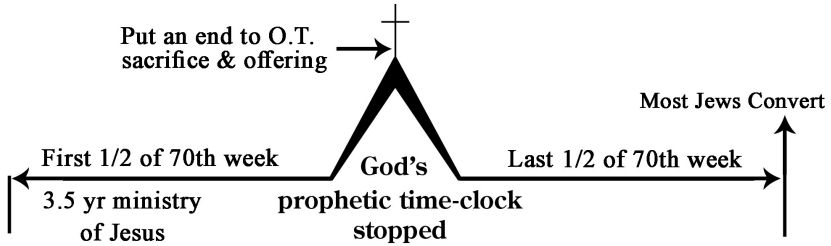
The NET says, “that he may send the Messiah appointed for you.” Similarly, Paul said that when the Jews convert, it will result in the resurrection of the dead, “*For if their rejection means the reconciliation of the world, what will their acceptance mean but life from the dead?*” (Romans 11:15). Therefore, they must convert before Christ returns.

In addition, Paul said that Israel will be blind to the truth “*until the fullness of the Gentiles has come in*” (Rom. 11:25). This means that when the full number of Gentiles accept Christ, then all Israel will be saved, not 7 years later. (This cannot mean that no more Gentiles will convert after this point, but more likely it means they will convert before the first rapture, as indicated in the timeline at the end of BK 1, and seen in this book.)

John Wesley, the founder of the Methodist church, wrote about Daniel 9:27 before the modern theories about it were developed:

Christ confirmed the new covenant by the testimony of angels, of John the Baptist, of the wise men, of the saints then living, of Moses and Elias. By his preaching, by signs and wonders, by his holy life, by his resurrection and ascension. By his death and blood shedding. *Shall cause the sacrifice to cease--* All the Jewish rites, and Levitical worship. By his death he abrogated, and put an end to this laborious service forever. (John Wesley's *Notes on the Bible*)

All the above is powerful evidence that Christ ended the sacrifice and offering with his crucifixion, and that Jesus established the New Covenant with preaching and miracles. Since Jesus is said to confirm the covenant for 7 years, but his ministry only lasted 3.5 years; it means that the final 3.5 years will be confirmed by one or more persons on earth today, likely in Israel.



(5) Daniel 12: Time of the End

Most of Daniel 12 speaks of the final years:

“And there shall be a time of trouble such as never was since there was a nation even to that time. And at that time your people shall be delivered, everyone who shall be found written in the book. 2 Many of those who sleep in the dust of the earth shall awake, some to everlasting life, but others to shame and everlasting contempt.” (12:1-2)

“*At that time*” tells us when people will be delivered and the dead will come back to life, which is during the GT. Daniel 12 continues:

“Those who are wise shall shine as the brightness of the expanse of heaven, and those who turn the many to righteousness as the stars forever and ever.” (Dan. 12:3)

The context of this is very important, because it refers to the large harvest of people who will be converted to Christianity during the Great Tribulation, including Jews. Daniel 12 continues:

Then I, Daniel, looked, and there before me stood two others, the one on this side of the bank of the river, and the other on that side of the bank of the river. 6 One said to the man clothed in linen, who was above the water of the river, “How long shall it be to the end of these wonders?” 7 And I heard the man clothed in linen, who was over the water of the river, when he held up his right hand and his left hand to heaven, and swore by Him who lives forever that it would be for a time, times, and half a time. And when they finish shattering the power of the holy people, all these things shall be finished. (12:5-7)

In my previous prophecy books, I believed that the holy people’s

power will be broken when the Two Witnesses are killed; but my view of this has changed over the years. Some commentators believe it refers to ending the Jewish dispersion; any interpretation is speculation, so here is mine: The Jews in Israel are a very proud people; they are also very smart, with many Nobel Prizes in science and medicine; they also have a strong military with advanced weapons, even nuclear weapons, but all of this will be crushed when they are invaded and almost destroyed, leaving 1/3rd.

How could they be called the “Holy People” when they hate Christ and condone homosexuality? I believe it is more of a title. Historically, the Hebrews were chosen to be a holy people (though they often were not, which is why God sent armies to destroy them). It is also likely that this prophecy is looking forward to the time when they will again be a holy people because they will convert, but when this happens, they will not literally be holy.

The time, times, and half a time refers to 3.5 years. It implies that these 3.5 years will take place near the very end. And the evidence indicates this period is the last half of Daniel’s 70th week. They will convert while the US is having a civil war, and Obama is president (see BK 1 for more details).

And he said, “Go your way, Daniel. For these words are closed up and sealed until the time of the end. 10 Many shall be purified and made white and tried. But the wicked shall do wickedly, and none of the wicked shall understand, but the wise shall understand.” (Dan. 12:9-10)

This tells us that the understanding of Daniel and other apocalyptic writings will not be known until we near the final years, which is the time we are in now.

Before the Great Tribulation and Day of Judgment arrive, God will use the time of testing to get his people ready. Whenever gold ore is refined, the ore is heated until it becomes a boiling liquid, which allows the impurities in the ore to rise to the surface where they can be scooped off. The refining of Christians is necessary because Christians today are so much like non-Christians that it is difficult to tell one from the other. It is not only our appearance, but especially how we behave that reflects what is in our hearts. So, you should not be quick to question God about the hardships you are suffering. Christians suffer because they are being refined and made ready for the raptures, and Day of Judgment.

Chapter 5

The Chosen

(1) Who are the 144,000?

Revelation chapter 7 takes place after the opening of the 6th Seal, but before the opening of the 7th Seal that starts the Time of Testing (TOT):

Then I saw four angels standing at the four corners of the earth, holding the four winds of the earth, that the wind would not blow on the earth or on the sea or on any tree. 2 And I saw another angel ascending from the east, having the seal of the living God. He cried out with a loud voice to the four angels who had been given power to harm the earth and the sea, 3 saying, "Do not harm the earth or the sea or the trees, until we have sealed the servants of our God on their foreheads." 4 Then I heard the number of those who were sealed, one hundred and forty-four thousand out of every tribe of the children of Israel: (7:1-4)

The four winds represent major natural disasters that will come upon the world during the TOT. This also tells us that God will not allow any really big disasters until this point because the winds are being held back until then. It means that when a tsunami hits the East Coast, it must be the 2nd Trumpet of Rev. 8 (see chapter 6).

The Hebrew mark or seal, says, *tav* (8420), which is the last letter of the Hebrew alphabet. CWDOT says:

A masculine noun meaning a mark, a signature. . . . It indicates a mark of some kind put on a person (Ezek 9:4, 6); and also a person's identifying mark or signature (Job 31:35). In the case of Ezekiel, it was a sign of exemption from judgment.

So these 144,000 are marked with God's signature, which will exempt them from the judgments on Earth during the Time of Testing.

Rev. 7 continues:

Twelve thousand from the tribe of Judah were sealed, twelve thousand from the tribe of Reuben were sealed, twelve thousand from the tribe of Gad were sealed, 6 twelve thousand from the tribe of Asher were sealed, twelve thousand from the tribe of Naphtali were sealed, twelve thousand from the tribe of Manasseh were sealed, 7 twelve thousand from the tribe of Simeon were sealed, twelve thousand from the tribe of Levi were sealed, twelve thousand from the tribe of Issachar were sealed, 8 twelve thousand from the tribe of Zebulun were sealed, twelve thousand from the tribe of Joseph were sealed, and twelve thousand from the tribe of Benjamin were sealed. (Rev. 7:5-8)

The first thing any student of Revelation should understand is that these 12 tribes are not Jews who will preach the Gospel during the Great Tribulation or flee into the wilderness, which is the usual interpretation. That wrong interpretation results from taking this passage at 100% literal face value. Remember what we learned in another chapter?

Very little of Revelation is literal. Even what is not clearly symbolic is not literal, just like in a dream. It has a factual, literal interpretation but is not directly literal. As we have seen, the lamb represents Christ, and the white horse represents the spread of Christianity. Only natural disasters should be taken literally, such as an earthquake, because there is no way to discern a symbolic interpretation of an earthquake. And when it says that people were killed in the quake, then that is even more evidence that it is an actual earthquake.

Therefore, what would the 12 tribes represent, seen figuratively? What many Gentile Christians fail to understand, is that God never made any covenant with Gentiles. The New Covenant was made with the house of Israel and the house of Judah (Jer. 31:31); therefore, if you are a Christian, and are genuinely born again, then you are in the 12 tribes!

According to Apostle Paul, there is no difference between a believing Jew and a believing Gentile, they are both on the tree of Promise. Paul said the Jews who refused to believe in Christ were cut off the tree of promise, and the believing Gentiles were grafted onto the tree. Many Jews *"were broken off because of unbelief, but you stand by faith"* (Romans 11:20).

All the branches on the tree of promise are God's chosen people, not just the Jewish branches, and they all stand by faith. He also said

that just being a Jew did not make them among the chosen people, (unless they are Christians). He said:

So those who are the children of the flesh are not the children of God, but the children of the promise are counted as descendants. (9:8)

Being born Jewish did not make them heirs to the promise; it has always been by faith, or rightness of heart. Dispensationalists believe the Jews don't need to be grafted in, because they are born on the tree. If that were the case, they would not need to convert.

The Gentiles that Paul addressed were Christians who were grafted onto the tree of promise, thus making them part of the elect, along with believing Jews, NOT unbelieving Jews.

Paul makes it clear that believing Gentiles have been given citizenship in Israel and are considered Abraham's offspring, so Christians must be included in the 12 tribes, spiritually speaking. However, the Church is never directly identified as Israel in the Old Testament or the New Testament, with good reason; there would be confusion about whom the passage was talking about, the physical descendants or the spiritual descendants. But here in Revelation, God is speaking symbolically, so it refers to the spiritual descendants.

There is a passage that makes a clear distinction between all groups and calls the collective church of Jews and Gentiles *the chosen people*.

[W]here there is neither Greek nor Jew, circumcision nor uncircumcision, barbarian, Scythian, slave nor free, but Christ is all and in all. 12 So embrace, as the elect of God, holy and beloved . . . (Colos. 3:11-12)

Paul also said that Gentiles are "*heirs together with Israel, members together of one body*" (Ephesians 3:6). Paul said we are all the "*chosen people*;" therefore, we are! This is the best interpretation.

Readers of my previous books have gotten upset by my claim that the 144,000 are not literal Jews. They are totally unaware that many Bible commentators believe that 144,000 is not a literal number and are Christians, including Albert Barnes, Homer Halley, Bengel, Alford, Lenski, David Brown, Milligan, George Ladd, and others.

The New International Bible Commentary, edited by F. F. Bruce, said, "*The followers of Christ are here viewed as the true 'Israel of God'*" (p. 1609). *The Zondervan NIV Bible Com.*, Vol. 2, which is an abridgment of the Gold-Medallion-Winning *Expositor's Bible Com.*, says:

Is the reference to the tribes of Israel symbolic, representative, or literal? . . . in John's mind the followers of Jesus are undoubtedly the true servants of God, the Israel of God. . . . his language might indicate God's selecting the true church out "from" the professing church. (p. 1164, 1165, 1166)

Our Eastern Orthodox brothers have a similar interpretation; the 144K are "*total completion and the full number of the saved . . . the number of the tribes of Israel and the apostles of Christ*" (www. oca.org).

The 12 tribes here in Rev. 7 represent all true Christians who follow God; in other words, the Church. The 144,000 chosen out of the entire body of Christ are the ones who will be in the first rapture.

The Greek for "servant" in Rev. 7:3 is *doulos*, which means "*bond-servant*" or "bondman." This indicates that the 144,000 are people who are dedicated to serving God. This means their primary concern in this life is doing the will of God. Many Christians are caught up in the things of the world, and they have let their relationship with Christ grow stale. In the letters to the 7 churches in Revelation 2-3, Jesus told one church that unless they repent, they will suffer ten days of tribulation. Jesus promised deliverance from tribulation only to the church in Philadelphia because they kept his Word and did not deny him (3:8-10). All seven churches of Revelation exist today throughout the world.

How could anyone reading the condemnations of those churches believe that they would all go in any rapture? Nonsense! Some of them might go to heaven when they die, but going in the rapture is something completely different. Sadly, many church-going Christians engage in lying, cheating, slander, gluttony, or perhaps they are greedy for money, or suffer from other sins. In other words, they are lukewarm Christians. Only those who have been refined and purified are ready for the first rapture.

Another point of evidence that the 12 tribes are not modern Jews, is the mere fact that modern Jews are not made up of 12 tribes, but only the southern tribes of Judea. Assyria took the northern tribes captive, and they never return. They went north, south, east, and west. Therefore, the idea that these 12 tribes must be modern Jews is not even close to being accurate. The lost tribes do not identify as Jews, and most of them do not even know they are among the lost Israelites. As such, they are more likely to be Christian than Jewish.

(2) The Prophetic Fulfillment

We know that Jesus literally fulfilled the spring feasts of Passover, Unleavened Bread, First Fruits, and Pentecost with his death, resurrection, and the coming of the Holy Spirit; therefore, he will likewise literally fulfill the fall feasts of Trumpets, Day of Atonement, and Tabernacles. But all of these feasts also have a prophetic fulfillment, as do all the harvests. The feasts and harvests are literally fulfilled on their original dates, such as when Jesus became our Passover lamb and First Fruits when he rose from the dead, but I am of the belief, at this time, that the prophetic fulfillments are not necessarily on the exact dates, but are in the same order.

I will not discuss all possible prophetic fulfillments of all the harvests, but merely those that point to raptures or judgment. Jesus likened the conversion of sinners to a harvest in John 4:

Do you not say, 'There are yet four months, and then comes the harvest'? Listen! I say to you, lift up your eyes and look at the fields, for they are already white for harvest. (v:35)

The barley harvest took place in the spring during Passover, Unleavened Bread, and First Fruits. The barley matured first and was the easiest to process.

Before the barley was harvested, a small portion was selected from the choicest part of the field. This portion was offered to God as the First Fruits offering, before the harvest could begin. This is the first rapture; it was even waved through the air.

People merely rolled it on the ground and then tossed it in the air with a winnowing fork, and the wind blew the chaff away; the wind representing the Holy Spirit. This is a picture of those Christians who are easily refined and purified; they will be in the first and second raptures.

Notice that those in the first and second raptures are barley and they both go into the air; these will take part in the Marriage Supper of the Lamb, as we will see shortly.

Next was the wheat that took longer to mature; the harvest took place in late spring (from the end of April to the end of May). Pentecost takes place during the wheat harvest. The wheat needed more preparation to be made ready, so a heavy sled was dragged over it to loosen the husks. The sled was called the threshing sled, or *tribulum*. This is a picture of those who need to go through tribulation in order

to get right with God. These will be in the third rapture.

The final harvest is the fruits that will be in the fourth and final rapture at the actual return of Christ. This happens to save them from the full Wrath of God that burns up the world (see Book 3). However, some grapes are not just harvested; they are crushed, and this refers to those who do not repent and are killed in the Wrath of God. The grape harvest happened during summer, into early fall (June-September).

Jesus literally fulfilled the First Fruits offering by being the first to rise from the dead. The 144K (first rapture) will be the prophetic fulfillment.

In Rev. 7, the 144,000 are counted and sealed, but they are not here called First Fruits, but they are given this label in Rev. 14:1-5:

Then I looked. The Lamb was standing on Mount Zion and with Him one hundred and forty-four thousand having His Father's name written on their foreheads. 2 And I heard a sound from heaven, like the sound of many waters and like the sound of a great thunder. I heard the sound of harpists playing their harps. 3 They sang a new song before the throne and before the four living creatures and the elders. No one could learn that song except the one hundred and forty-four thousand who were redeemed from the earth. 4 These are those who were not defiled with women, for they are virgins. These are those who follow the Lamb wherever He goes. These were redeemed from among men, as first fruits to God and to the Lamb. (14:1-4)

The best commentaries explain that being called virgins symbolically denotes that they have not committed any serious sins or dabbled in paganism after becoming Christians:

[many] fertility cults where sexual prostitution was carried on in the name of religion. Along with this was astrology, spiritualist mediums, and the occult. . . Bible scholars, therefore, understand "defiled with women" to refer to spiritual and moral defilement. (CBLR, p. 211)

This interpretation is confirmed because the Hebrew does not call them actual virgins but says they are "*like virgins*," which figuratively shows that these are among the most righteous. Only the 144,000 will be in the first rapture because of their righteous standing before God.

It is very important to notice that in Rev. 14, they are seen "*before the throne*." How did they get into heaven? I thought these 144,000 were supposed to preach the Gospel around the world after the rapture. Since they are seen before the throne, there can be no doubt that

the rapture of the Bride has already taken place here in Rev. 14.

Rev. 14 is a short summary of end-time events. After they are seen in heaven, it mentions that the Gospel is still being preached; then it mentions the fall of Babylon.

The idea that 144,000 Jews are going to preach the Gospel around the world after all the Christians have been removed in a pre-tribulation rapture is preposterous and laughable. The Bible says no one can come to Christ unless the Holy Spirit draws them, and yet we are supposed to believe that millions of people will be saved after the Holy Spirit has been removed from the planet. You cannot be born-again by the Holy Spirit if the Holy Spirit is not here! Some people have even concocted a strange way of being saved without the Spirit being here.

The First Fruits feast consisted of three parts:

The marking and gathering refers to the activity of identifying the first barley to mature and binding it in a sheaf, usually with a red cord to make it easy to spot. Then this chosen barley was brought to the priest to be presented by waving it before the Lord at the altar. (*Unlocking the Secrets of the Feasts*, Michael Norten, p. 27)

These three stages are not separated by months or years; they happened close together. Since the 144K are selected and sealed out of every tribe of Israel in Rev. 7, then that is also when the last step of being waved before God will happen; therefore, not long after they are counted, then the first rapture takes place.

There are modern prophecies that indicate people being raptured when the tsunami of the 2nd Trumpet happens. So this suggests a very short period of days between the selecting and the waving.

You may ask, what about the fact that they are said to be protected from harm during future trouble (the four winds)? Wouldn't this mean that they are on Earth? Yes! The reason they cannot be harmed is because they have become immortal at the first rapture. This means that these 144K will return to earth and preach the Gospel around the world during the Time of Testing. (More details shortly.)

Since the selection and sealing of those who will be in the First Fruits Rapture will take place before the start of the Trumpets, it means that the Church will be judged at this time. Judgment begins with Christians (1 Peter 4:17).

And the reason the judgment takes place before the start of the Trumpet events, is because many people will repent from this time onward who would not otherwise repent. Only Christians who will live right and are serious about God before things get really difficult will be in the first rapture. God will bring events upon the world designed to get people to repent before the Antichrist comes and before the world is burned with fire at the return of Christ. The events of the TOT will cause many people to fill churches; therefore, there will be a revival during the TOT, and it will continue even after the second rapture. I realize that revival appears to have already begun, but it will make a huge increase after the first rapture.

Barnes Notes quoted another commentary that said:

“When the preposition ἐκ ek, or “out of,” stands after any such verb as sealed, between a definite numeral and a noun of multitude in the genitive, sound criticism requires, doubtless, that the numeral should be thus construed as signifying, not the whole, but a part taken out” (Elliott, i. 237).

The 144K are not the entire church, because they are the Bride, as prophetically shown to us in Rev. 21.

(3) The Bride of Christ

In Revelation 21, the Bride of Christ is depicted symbolically as a physical city, the New Jerusalem. Contrary to popular doctrine, the Bride of Christ is not the entire Church, the whole body of believers:

One of the seven angels who had the seven bowls full of the seven last plagues came to me and said to me, “Come, I will show you the bride, the wife of the Lamb.” 10 And he carried me away in the Spirit to a great and high mountain, and showed me the Holy City, Jerusalem, descending out of heaven from God, 11 having the glory of God, her light like a most precious jewel, like a jasper, clear as crystal. 12 It had a great, high wall, with twelve gates, and at the gates twelve angels, and on the gates the names of the twelve tribes of the sons of Israel were written: 13 three gates on the east, three gates on the north, three gates on the south, and three gates on the west. 14 The wall of the city had twelve foundations, and on them were the names of the twelve apostles of the Lamb.

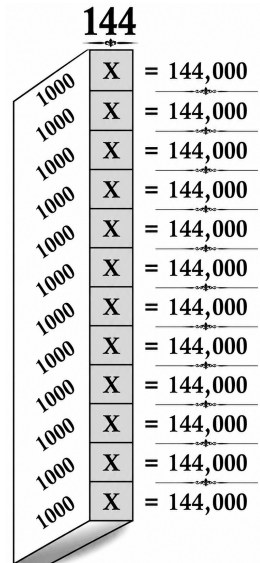
15 He who talked with me had a golden rod to measure the city and its gates and wall. 16 The city lies as a square, its length as long as its width. He measured the city with the rod: one thousand four hundred miles. Its length and breadth and height are equal. 17 He then measured its wall: two hundred feet by the measurement of a man, that is,

of an angel. 18 The wall was built of jasper and the city was pure gold, as clear as glass. 19 The foundations of the wall of the city were garnished with all kinds of precious jewels. The first foundation was jasper; the second, sapphire; the third, chalcedony; the fourth, emerald; 20 the fifth, sardonyx; the sixth, sardius; the seventh, chrysolite; the eighth, beryl; the ninth, topaz; the tenth, chrysoprase; the eleventh, jacinth; and the twelfth, amethyst. 21 The twelve gates were twelve pearls, each of the gates made of a single pearl, and the street of the city was pure gold, transparent as glass. (Rev. 21:9-21)

There are several reasons why this cannot be a literal city on Earth. For example, it is so tall that it would stick up through the stratosphere, where there is no oxygen and the temperature is below freezing. However, it could be located on New Earth, which is likely a much larger planet. And it is not literally the Bride of Christ; Christ is not going to marry an actual city.

The city has 12 foundations with the names of the 12 apostles on them, but the gates have the names of the 12 tribes of Israel. The gates are built on the foundations. This tells us that to enter this city, you must first become a Christian, and when you go through one of the gates, then you become an Israelite.

Therefore, to be part of the Bride, you first become a Christian; this shows that it also makes you an Israelite. So I suggest the spiritual interpretation is preferred over the literal.



(4) Symbolic Number

There is a very important symbolic connection between the city in Rev. 21 and the 144,000 chosen from the 12 tribes in Rev. 7. Each literal tribe most certainly contains a different population; some will have a large population, some smaller. Therefore, the number of those who will be chosen could *not* be exactly 12,000 from each literal tribe.

This alone tells us that 144,000 is a symbolic number, which is confirmed in Revelation 21 in the description of the New Jerusalem, which has walls that are 144 cubits thick and 12,000 stadia (furlongs) in length. So every 1,000 stadia of wall equals 144,000 (1,000 x 144) x 4 sides. But this will not allow you to figure out how many people will be in the Bride; it is merely telling us that the number will be very large.

And what exactly did the text say about New Jerusalem?

“Come, I will show you the bride, the wife of the Lamb.” 10 And he carried me away . . . and showed me the Holy City, Jerusalem” (21:9-10)

Jesus is not going to marry a city of stone; the city symbolizes the Bride of Christ, who will spiritually marry Jesus in heaven before the Marriage Supper of the Lamb in Rev. 19 that says:

. . . the marriage of the Lamb has come, and His wife has made herself ready. . . . “Blessed are those who are invited to the marriage supper of the Lamb.” (19:7, 9)

The reason it says “*Blessed are those who are invited*” to the supper is because it does not refer to the entire Church; that is a false assumption, but only to a select number from among the total body of practicing Christians. The 144,000 are the only ones that “*follow the Lamb wherever he goes*” (Rev. 14:4). There are more than 2 billion people who claim to be Christians today, but most do not have a close relationship with God.

(5) The Last Great Awakening

Next in Revelation 7, John sees a different group of Christians, but they are not called servants:

Then I looked. And there was a great multitude which no one could count, from all nations and tribes and peoples and tongues, standing before the throne and before the Lamb, clothed with white robes, with palm branches in their hands. 10 They cried out with a loud voice:

“Salvation belongs to our God who sits on the throne, and to the Lamb!”

11 All the angels stood around the throne and the elders and the four living creatures and fell on their faces before the throne and worshipped God, 12 saying: “Amen!

Blessing and glory
and wisdom and thanksgiving and honor
and power and might
be to our God forever and ever! Amen.”

13 Then one of the elders asked me, “Who are these clothed in white robes, and where did they come from?” 14 I said to him, “Sir, you know.”

He said to me, “These are those who came out of great tribulation and washed their robes and made them white in the blood of the Lamb. 15 Therefore,

they are before the throne of God,
and serve Him day and night in His temple.

And He who sits on the throne
will dwell among them.
16 'They shall neither hunger any more,
nor shall they thirst any more;
the sun shall not strike them,'
nor any scorching heat;
17 for the Lamb who is in the midst of the throne
will shepherd them
and 'He will lead them to springs of living water.'
'And God will wipe away every tear from their eyes.'" (R. 7:9-17)

Since this group is an uncountable number that will come out of the GT, they are not the same as the 144,000. Notice that they have "*washed their robes and made them white.*" This signifies conversion, and tells us that they become Christians after the 144,000 are sealed. They become Christians during the revivals of the TOT and GT.

When things are going well and people are prosperous, many people feel no need for God, but when times get difficult, they want to seek God. After the planes hit the World Trade Center in New York in 2001, the churches were full of people. But they did not stay full. The disasters of the Trumpet events will be far worse, and people will genuinely turn to God. This is why there will be a revival during the Time of Testing and GT.

These will be the greatest years for Christianity; it is likely that more miracles and more conversions will take place than in the past 2,000 years of Christian history. Yet, the pre-trib rapture theory teaches that the entire Church will be removed before any of it.

One final point: notice that this section begins by telling us that the great multitude is "*standing before the throne.*" Before anything is said about them, when we first see them, they are already in heaven. This does not mean that they have been raptured at this point in Revelation, because it clearly says that they will go through the GT. This shows us that this large number of people who repent during the GT will eventually make it to heaven in the final rapture.

Also, we will next learn that many who are saved in this group become Christians through the work of the 144,000 who will return after they are raptured to lead the church through the difficult days of the TOT and perhaps even part of the GT.

(6) A New Revelation of the 144,000

Some people will have a difficult time believing this new revelation, but we are in the last days, and so God has raised up many prophets to help the body of Christ through these end times. God said, *“Surely the Lord God does nothing without revealing His purpose to His servants the prophets”* (Amos 3:7).

I have already mentioned this new revelation, which is that many of those who will be in the first rapture will come back and minister. Since those who return will have immortal bodies, they will have supernatural abilities, but everyone won't have the same abilities. Some may have the ability to teleport, and some may have the ability to fly, and others may walk through walls.

I have long believed that the 144K are the Bride, but I did not realize that they would come back and minister until I heard some end-time prophets say that God told them this would happen. So I investigated to see if I could find evidence to support it, and I did find it, as given above in this chapter. Thereby, I was able to see and understand that these prophecies are true.

There are many accurate dreams, visions, and direct words from God coming out today. But there are also many false prophets, especially on YouTube, that speak bold-faced lies. Even the true prophets are usually wrong when they try to interpret Bible prophecy.

I collected various words from different prophets speaking about this new revelation. I also found dreams and visions from individuals who were unaware they were providing proof for this new revelation. When correctly understood, those words are in agreement.

One person who has spoken about this is a lady on YouTube named Manoela England:

For years I thought that the 144,000 spoken about in the book of Revelation in the bible were Jews in Israel, and all males, and that they would stay in the great tribulation, and then they would be saved until Almighty our heavenly Father spoke to me in the middle of the night so powerful. And I was not even praying about that during that time. I was not meditating on that; it was totally a message a revelation from God Almighty, and I posted that message on YouTube . . .

So my friends, after that revelation, I heard some believers that have received that same revelation, which is biblical. . . . they had received the revelation that the 144,000, when they get raptured, they will be transformed, then they will come back to minister during the Great

Tribulation, and get many people saved. . . . (I was shown: 144,000 Rapture and Transformation and purpose, Jun 6, 2022, Manoela England Prophetic Messages,)

Another YouTube message is from Tina Madrid who was not told anything about the 144K coming back after the rapture, yet, in the dream, she was here on Earth during the invasion of the USA and had supernatural ability:

So I just wanted to share this dream that I had of the tribulation in 2014. And so the dream was really terrifying, and it really shook me up for a while . . . I dreamed that I'm at the . . . Long Beach ports, and, um all these ships are there, they're rolling in, they're unloading a bunch of tanks, and . . . they're rolling through the cities. And the people, um in Long Beach, they're just going, they're just running for their lives, they're terrified. . . . there was Chinese soldiers . . . I think there are Russian ships too, cuz there's Russian soldiers and . . . I said "what's your name?" and I could see there was a barcode on his forehead. And instead of saying his name, he said a number, and . . . so I disappeared and I reappeared at the Dana Point Harbor. This is all in California, cuz that's where I live. . . . so many ships that are, that are coming to invade us. . . . I was just surprised, and I had peace, I had complete peace. I wasn't terrified like everybody else.

It's kind of like I was just observing it. I wasn't, I wasn't there. I don't even think anybody, um could see me. I was just kind of appearing and reappearing, and so anyways, . . . then I disappear and I reappear at a community called Talega in San Clemente. That's also a beach city right by Dana Point. . . I appear on my family member's, um doorstep in Talega. And I'm knocking at the door to tell them, . . . and they didn't even know what was going on. They were waking up from a slumber, they were waking up they didn't have any idea we were getting invaded. And as I'm telling them that, uh trucks pull up and they had all the people from Talega, from the whole, all the neighborhoods, they I could see all these, . . .

I can't remember seeing any children, I just remember seeing adults, but I could see them taking all the people out of their homes in Talega, and they were going to take my family and put them in the trucks too, and then that's when I um I woke up. . . . I knew that it was true. I knew that it was going to happen. I knew that that was the tribulation, . . . the reason why I was disappearing and reappearing is because I believe that I was raptured already, and so I was, I was there observing and warning, . . . because I believe that the rapture is going to happen before, uh the invasion of our of United States and before the tribulation, so the Saints get taken away . . . Everybody knew that they were going

to die, and . . . we were being invaded by China and Russia. . . . (*God is warning Christian's all over the world!!*, May 27, 2024, Crystal Love4-Jesus)

So we will not only be preaching the Gospel, but we will also be helping our friends and families who are left behind. No doubt, if someone needs food, we will know about it and will be able to appear at their door and give them sacks full of food. Since the above dream shows the invasion of the USA by China and Russia, it means that the third rapture has taken place and that the 144K will continue to minister even after that invasion (see BK1 for more on the invasion) (more details and a timeline will be given later).

Next is Samuel, a young boy who had a dream at age 11:

So, I'm in my home, uh minding my own business, and then I heard big loud knocks on the door. My mother rushes to pick [up] everything she has, . . . along with my dad, so then then we started to hide around the house, so that they might not find us. Then when the door finally broke, we were still in our hiding spots, but we called upon God and then, and then, God heard us. So God sent some, some powers to freeze those men so . . . they couldn't move, uh or see anything.

Then, so since that happened, my family just rushed through the door passing them, not looking back, and then and then runs away. Then when we were finally out their sight, they were, they were unfreeze, and then they were confused and . . . they don't remember anything. . . . and then [we were] running, and then . . . there was a bunch of shooters behind us, so they were trying to shoot us, but then all their bullets missed. . . . and then God says "Come to me," . . . then when we went to heaven we were lifted up in the sky. But we weren't taken to Heaven yet, we still had, we still had our jobs to do. So since God took, took us up in the air, we were, we were sent to some place where we meet other missionaries and other people. Lots of, lots of other people.

Then we, then we went along uh preaching, but then the problem is when we were preaching, halfway um somebody shouts from the back, "Run for your lives!" And I and everyone, and everyone all the missionaries, including me and my family were running. . . .

Shooters trying to shoot us, the thing is that I, I see many, many people sacrificing their lives for the, for the lives of others to continue their job for Christ. Then I, then I find in this dream that . . . we can just call upon God. . . . (*Warning of the End Times Vision | The end is nigh*, Apr 27, 2024, WeAreOcampo, YouTube)

Steve Quale interviewed Henry Gruver about an experience he had back in 1988. Henry was physically transported to Rome, where he prayed against some fallen angels and was transported back home. After that, he flew by plane to several cities, then complained to God that God should just transport him from place to place instead of having to fly in a plane. Gruver said:

I'm walking back and forth and I turn from the bathroom in the entrance door to my room, and I hear this voice and it says, "Stop limiting me." And I spun around and I look and nobody's there. . . I'm kind of trembling I'm thinking, boy "I've never had you, you know speak like that to me. It's like you really rebuke me."

And he said, "Yes, you are limiting me. You don't understand what I mean in the scriptures that you quoted to me, but I'm going to show you."

And instantly, I don't know if I was transported or it was vision, I don't know. I was on my feet standing there in the room —instantly I am before like millions of people around the world are before me, and I'm only appearing in front of one. And I speak to that one or just touch them, and they're instantly healed. And I disappear and now I'm over here with one two or three. I'm speaking to them and I'm done, and boom, I'm transported somewhere else. And in a seconds of time I have stood before so many people. And now I'm standing back in my room and the Lord speaks to me and he says,

"You see that is what that [Scripture] means. You have just been asking me to transport you to Japan, Korea, Taiwan, Singapore, Malaysia, China, because you're tired of all this traveling overseas. Then you can go on with the person that scheduled you, and you can do your teaching preaching, and all that isn't what [that Scripture means], 'In the last days I will do a quick work and cut it short in righteousness.'" Wow, and I fell on my face trembling and repenting recognizing I have been limiting God . . . (*His VISION of The FALLEN Angels End Times! Be RAPTURE Ready*, June 4, 2024, *Prophecy Unfolding—FGA*, YouTube)

Even though ordinary Christians will perform many miracles, I believe the majority of the miracles will be performed by the 144K who come back. They will perform the same miracles that Jesus performed, perhaps greater.

Here is a short quote from the *Change is Coming Soon* channel:

I had a dream that I saw the 144,000. They were just flying to the sky. It was all of them was flying at the same time. . . . and as they were flying, they were changing from regular type clothes into super-hero type

clothes; like with a cape . . . they was undercover superheros. (*Dream: 144,000 Will Be Undercover Superheroes on the Earth*, YouTube; 7/7, 2021)

Here is another dream and it tells us we go up before the tsunami:

I quickly fell back to sleep . . . the Father was sharing with me, that . . . we're not appointed to death and we will be transformed, removed just like a Rapture. Removed from the earth . . . be transformed into our celestial bodies, come back, and will be coming back for the great harvest in the tribulation. . . . before the tsunami that is coming, that the 144,000 will . . . have supernatural abilities before it all starts . . .

(*144000 Transformation Supernatural Abilities |Angels On Earth*, Jun 14, 2024, Elesia J.)

You might have a lot of questions right now, so I will give some additional information. We do not have the Marriage Supper of the Lamb right after the first rapture; we merely go up into the sky and likely receive orders, giftings, and immortality, and then many return to do what God has called each one of us to do. But everyone does not return. Since there is no time in the spirit-world, it could take several hours or days, but in earth-time it will only take a fraction of a second. This means we could be driving down the road, get raptured, then return and continue driving. However, those who do not return could be the cause of accidents when they disappear while driving with no one to grab the wheel.

Most of us will not be speaking to large crowds and having massive revivals, but will merely be taking care of our friends and family, or local churches. Therefore, we will return to our homes and families. Some will have teenaged children that do not go in this rapture, and we will continue taking care of them.

Even though we will be immortal beings, we will look the same as everyone else, because Jesus walked on Earth after his resurrection and held conversations with people, though they did not recognize him (Luke 24) because they did not expect it could be him. Like Jesus, it is likely that we will be able to walk through walls, have the ability to see demons so we can easily rebuke them, etc.

Since we will be immortal beings, we will not get tired, will not need to sleep, and will likely not need to eat; though we can eat, as Jesus did. Some of us might be able to fly like Superman and be bulletproof. But, if need be, God will transport us from one place to an-

other. We may even be able to transport other people to a safe place so they will not be killed or imprisoned by an invading military or evil government.

But even though the prophets say that we will minister in pairs, the 144K are not the Two Witnesses, because they will be killed. You will understand this shortly.

(7) The 10 Virgins and Additional Evidence

This section contains additional evidence to support my claim that there are multiple raptures. In Matthew 25, Jesus gives us the parable of the ten virgins, which is familiar to most Christians. I will not discuss all the different interpretations, but just give my own:

“Then the kingdom of heaven shall be like ten virgins, who took their lamps and went out to meet the bridegroom.

The first thing to notice here is that the bride is missing. Textual experts tell us that Matthew was originally written in Hebrew, and some the Hebrew texts have been found and translated. Three English translations exist, and two of them include the bride. The George Howard translation says the 10 virgins went out to meet “*a bridegroom and a bride*” (Mat. 25:1). The “bride” is also found in the Justin J. Van Rensburg trans. and the Aramaic manuscripts.

Therefore, what is totally missing from the present understanding of this parable is that when the groom arrives, the bride has already met the bridegroom, and they have both come for the bridesmaids. But does this make sense when considering a Jewish wedding? The bride would not necessarily live next door to the bridesmaids. Since the bride is already with the groom, this shows that the groom picks up the bride first, which is the first rapture. Then Jesus and the bride go to gather up the bridesmaids, which is the second rapture:

“Those who were foolish took their lamps, but took no oil with them. 4 But the wise took jars of oil with their lamps. 5 While the bridegroom delayed, they all rested and slept.

Notice that it is dark outside when they are warned that the bridegroom is near:

6 “But at midnight there was a cry, ‘Look, the bridegroom is coming! Come out to meet him!’

Even though the bride is not mentioned again, we were previously told that she is present and with the groom at this point. It is also im-

portant to notice that most teaching on this parable treats the bridesmaids as though they are the bride; they are not. Jesus knew what he was saying when he called them bridesmaids.

I once believed that all the virgins had oil inside their lamps, but the text clearly says that the five foolish virgins had “*no oil*.” It does not say, “no extra oil.” Because of this, many people believe that those virgins believe they are Christians, but are not actually born again. The lamps represent God’s Word (*Your word is a lamp unto my feet*, Ps. 119:105). The oil represents the Holy Spirit, so those with oil are genuine Christians. Therefore, because they are all virgins and all have lamps, I believe it is best to consider the 5 foolish as being lukewarm Christians who are not following the teachings of the Bible; or merely do not have a close relationship with God.

I believe God will decide who will be among the 5 foolish, 5 wise, or the Bride, when the 144K are chosen and sealed.

7 “Then all those virgins rose and trimmed their lamps. 8 But the foolish said to the wise, ‘Give us some of your oil, for our lamps have gone out.’

9 “The wise answered, ‘No, lest there not be enough for us and you. Go rather to those who sell it, and buy some for yourselves.’

10 “But while they went to buy some, the bridegroom came, and those who were ready went in with him to the wedding banquet. And the door was shut.

This parable is showing us three groups of people: those who are the bride are those sold-out for God; they will be in the first rapture; and the 5 wise virgins are solid Christians but do not live only to follow God. They are not lukewarm, but they are asleep. They should have assisted the bride in preparing for the wedding, but being asleep suggests they haven’t fulfilled their duties. They are lazy when it comes to working for God, so they will miss the first rapture. They will make the second rapture and take part in the Marriage Supper of the Lamb. This shows different levels of reward and even position in the raptures and the coming Kingdom.

But the Wedding does not take place until after the third rapture. The Wedding takes place in Rev. 19, while Babylon the Great is burning. This means the third rapture has taken place, because it happens when the missiles come down (see BK1). (See the timeline later.)

In order to get the oil of the Holy Spirit, the 5 foolish must buy it, which signifies that they repent, fast, pray, and go through refining and purifying. The inference is that they have already done those things (bought oil) when the groom arrives; yet they are still left out. How is that possible? Just how much praying and fasting and Bible reading does it take to get close enough to God? How could they miss the second rapture if they have gotten filled up with God when Jesus arrives? (They will not only miss the first rapture, but also the second.)

They will miss the second rapture because they were totally without oil in their lamps when the Church is judged. The 5 wise will make the second rapture because they only need to wake up. This parable tells us that all Christians will be judged before the groom arrives, and those who repent after this point will miss the first two raptures. (They will make the third rapture seen later in this book). I suspect that those in the second rapture will indeed be bridesmaids at the wedding, and those in the third rapture will likely be the wedding guests.

So all of the bridesmaids are asleep. It is very likely that the Trumpet events will be what wake people up— *Look! We are in the book of Revelation!* And great revivals begin. To be clear, I believe those who are new converts after the wakeup could indeed make the second rapture, but those who were already converts but asleep with no oil will not.

The next passage is found in the letters to the seven churches. These letters have a double meaning; they refer both to the people of that time AND to some Christians who will be alive during the end times.

To the church at Sardis, Jesus said, “*I know your works, that you have a reputation of being alive, but you are dead.*” (Rev. 3:1). Jesus goes on to say that the majority of those at Sardis are not going in the first three raptures. He did not say, if they repent they will walk with him dressed in white, no; he said unless they repent they could be killed in the Great Tribulation and Wrath of God:

Therefore if you will not watch, I will come upon you as a thief, and you will not know what hour I will come upon you. (Rev. 3:3)

The symbolism of Christ coming as a thief refers directly to his coming in judgment, and begins at the Battle of Armageddon. (It does NOT refer to his coming at the any rapture.) He appears to be saying that the people of Sardis have already been judged to miss the first three raptures, and so they need to repent and be awake if they want

to make the final rapture at the actual return of Christ (see BK3). If they don't repent, they will need to survive the fire that will burn up the Antichrist and the goat nations.

The next verse proves it:

"You have a few names even in Sardis who have not soiled their garments. They shall walk with Me in white, for they are worthy." (3:4)

Jesus here is saying that a few people at Sardis have been judged and found righteous, since they will walk with Christ dressed in white, which means they will go in the first or second rapture. So here we do not have three groups, but we have two groups of Christians: one group will be with Christ dressed in white; the second group needs to repent and watch or they will go through the final wrath.

(8) Conclusion

We were told the 144,000 are sealed before the four "winds" can blow and harm Earth. The four winds are never actually mentioned again, but they are apparently natural disasters and are therefore the first four Trumpets in Rev. 8, which *appear* to be natural events.

The great multitude of Rev. 7 will suffer hunger, thirst, and heat. Therefore, we can safely conclude that the GT will include famine and heat, but it is only giving us a few details.

I once believed that all the famine during the TOT and GT will be caused by natural events, like a drought. But now I believe that there is a strong probability that some of the hunger will be caused by humans (and aliens) who are intentionally bringing about food shortages because they want to reduce the global population and create a system of totalitarian control. Though that is what they are planning, there is strong evidence that God will cause some natural events that will cause a global famine; namely, the Crustal Displacement (details in BK 1).

I realize that nowhere in the writings of Paul is there a direct mention of multiple raptures, but he also makes no direct mention of the Bride of Christ, because he never read the Book of Revelation. Multiple raptures and the Bride are only found in Revelation.

All the known and often-referenced verses in the Bible that refer to *THE* rapture, refer to the final rapture at the appearing of Christ, otherwise known as the post-trib rapture, as will be shown. The First Fruits Rapture can be considered pre-trib, because it happens before any globally horrific events. The pre-wrath rapture will happen at the rising of the Two Witnesses, and the third rapture happens at the nu-

clear war and invasion. Therefore, it is perhaps ironic that all four rapture positions are essentially true: pre-trib, mid-trib, pre-wrath, and post-trib (except for the 7-year nonsense).

However, as this book demonstrates, the 150-year-old pre-trib rapture doctrine bears no resemblance to the factual pre-trib rapture. The historic pre-trib theory, if you can call 150 years historic, is wrong about Rev. 4:1, wrong on Daniel's 70th week, and wrong about the entire Church going up. Their view of the Holy Spirit being removed is also wrong; I could go on and on.

So, this is a good place to include more evidence against the 150-year-old pre-trib theory. Pre-tribbers, such as Thomas Ice, like to quote statements made in past centuries by the Early Church Fathers and others that appear to support the pre-trib viewpoint, but do not.

For example, they quote from Pseudo-Ephraem:

"For all the saints and elect of God are gathered, prior to the tribulation that is to come, and are taken to the Lord lest they see the confusion that is to overwhelm the world because of our sins." (*On the Last Times, the Antichrist, and the End of the World*) (The Rapture in Pseudo-Ephraem, Thomas D. Ice, Liberty University, May 2009)

In order to support pretribism, these quotes would need to mention a 7-year great trib. But NOT ONE of these quotes make any reference to a 7-year Great Tribulation.

They also quote Irenaeus, who said:

And therefore, when in the end the Church shall be suddenly caught up from this, it is said, "There shall be tribulation . . ." For this is the last contest of the righteous . . ."

Notice that he said, "*in the end.*" He and all the other Early Church writers believed the end would come after 6,000 years, and it had only been 4,000 at the time of Christ (or so they believed).

Thomas Ice even referred to Morgan Edwards (1722-1792), and claimed he made "*the clearest reference to a pre-trib rapture*" before John Darby. But Edwards stated that he believed the rapture will happen "*about three years and a half before the millennium*" (Thomas Ice, *A Brief History of the Rapture*, May 2009, Liberty University, liberty.edu, digital archives).

Edwards apparently believed the period of GT will last for 3.5 years; therefore, this clearly does NOT support a pre-trib rapture, but can be considered mid-trib (though there is no 7-year period).

Chapter 6

The Great Tribulation and Time of Testing

(1) The Great Tribulation

Let us look at some of the verses that mention the GT. The words “*great tribulation*” only appear in the Bible three times: once in Matthew 24, once in Rev. 2:22, and once in Rev. 7:14. It has been assumed that the “*time of trouble*” found in Daniel chapter 12 is also the GT. Notice the context in Daniel:

And there shall be a time of trouble such as never was since there was a nation even to that time. And at that time your people shall be delivered, everyone who shall be found written in the book. 2 Many of those who sleep in the dust of the earth shall awake, some to everlasting life, but others to shame and everlasting contempt. (Dan. 12:1-2)

This “*time of trouble*” happens before a final judgment (*found written in the book*) and includes a resurrection (*who sleep in the dust of the earth shall awake*). There is evidence that the GT mentioned by Jesus will begin with a major war. Jesus said:

“Let him who is in the field not return to take his clothes. . . . Pray that your escape will not be in the winter or on the Sabbath. 21 For then will be great tribulation, such as has not happened since the beginning of the world until now, no, nor ever shall be. 22 Unless those days were shortened, no one would be saved.” (Matt. 24:18, 20-22)

People will begin fleeing to the mountains because they will see the signs and know that the end is near. This includes a huge earthquake and nuclear war. This knowledge that the Great Trib. has begun will cause billions of people to be terrified and distressed about what’s coming.

Then Jesus goes on to say that “*after the tribulation*,” the sun turns dark and the stars fall. That statement refers to the worst part of God’s

Wrath that happens at the very end. When man's horror has reached its zenith, then God will wipe it all from the earth with his own great events.

Even though world events will get bad before the Antichrist rises, the GT of Matthew 24 is only the period that begins with nuclear war with the Battle of Armageddon and the 6th Bowl of Wrath, and happens along with the third rapture (more later).

In Rev. 2, Jesus threatens some of the Christians of Thyatira:

Look! I will throw her onto a sickbed, and those who commit adultery with her into great tribulation, unless they repent of their deeds. (Rev. 2:22)

Here, some Christians are warned to repent or they will suffer "*great tribulation*." This had one fulfillment in the first century, but the end-time prophetic fulfillment means that there are Christians alive today who need to repent, or they will be condemned to miss the first three raptures.

In previous books, I said the GT of Jesus is different from the GT of the book of Revelation, but I now change that, because the Trumpet events are never called the GT. It is impossible to know the exact length of time it will contain, but I estimate it to last 1.5-2 years.

It is wrong to assume that the GT is now about to begin at the start of Rev. 8; what is about to start is the Time of Testing. This time of testing begins with the Trumpet events but is not limited to them, as I once believed.

(2) The Time of Testing

According to Jesus, some Christians will not have to suffer from the Time of Testing. Jesus said:

"Because you have kept My word of patience, I also will keep you from the hour of temptation which shall come upon the entire world, to test those who dwell on the earth." (Rev. 3:10)

The NIV and ESV say, "*the hour of trial.*" The ISV says, "*hour of testing.*" The Greek for "trial" is (peirasmos) (3986), and it means, "*Trial, temptation, a putting to the test . . . for the purpose of proving someone, never for the purpose of causing him to fall*" (CWD). This is the same Greek word found in 2 Peter 2:9, "*the Lord knows how to rescue the godly from [ek] trial [peirasmos] and to keep the unrighteous under punishment for the Day of Judgment.*"

This passage is clearly connected to the end times. The CBLR, says:

First of all, it should be noted that the verse should be viewed from an end-time perspective, for Jesus immediately says, "Behold I come quickly." Obviously, the temptation or trial in view is not personal distress or a local persecution. It belongs to the eschatological time of temptation "which shall come upon all the world." (Harris, page 65)

Those who support the existing pre-trib rapture doctrine, believe Rev. 3:10 refers to being taken out of the world before any suffering (Rev. 4:1), because the Greek for "from" means "*out of*." But according to Robert Van Kampen in *The Rapture Question Answered*, the Greek *ek* (1537) does not mean "*out of*" in the sense of being outside of a circle, but "*out of the midst of*," which means that it comes out from inside the circle. In other words, these people will be protected while yet being here on Earth.

Now that we know the 144K will be protected from harm, by being raptured while yet being here on earth. So, in this case, both views are somewhat correct. Jesus could have said something like this: "*I will seal and protect you from the time of testing that will come upon the whole world; because you are among my chosen ones.*"

During this TOT, it will be revealed whether a society is built using wood and straw (worthless beliefs that result in sin and an unjust society) or whether it is built using stones and metal (right beliefs and laws resulting in proper lives and a just, moral society) (1 Cor. 3:12). This applies to churches and individuals; God will test all things in this world.

William Barclay states:

God is the great saviour, the great deliverer of his people. And the deliverance which he gives is not the deliverance of escape but the deliverance of conquest. It is not a deliverance which saves a man from trouble but one which brings him triumphantly through trouble. It does not make life easy, but it makes life great. It is not part of the Christian hope to look for a life in which a man is saved from all trouble and distress; the Christian hope is that a man in Christ can endure any kind of trouble and distress, and remain erect all through them, and come out to glory on the other side. (*The Revelation of John*, Vol. 2, Revised Edition, page 27)

That is a powerful truth. How can we have a great victory over our enemies if we are removed from the greatest battle; before any of the TOT and GT? There is another passage that is very curious; Jesus gave a parable of seed falling on different types of ground:

"Now the parable means this: The seed is the word of God. . . . Those on the rock are the ones who, when they hear the word, receive it with joy. But these have no root, for they believe for a while, then in the time of temptation fall away. " (Luke 8:11, 13)

The NIV and ESV say, "*time of testing*." Either Jesus was saying that every person who believes the Gospel will be put through a time of testing, or he was referring to the end-time TOT. It most likely refers to the final TOT. So, this passage tells us that some people who now believe the Gospel will turn away from God during the hardships of the TOT. They will fail the test.

It is strange that some churches have developed an opposite doctrine, that God does not test people. God said, "*I may test them, [to see] whether they will walk in My law or not*" (Exodus 16:4b). God even tested Abraham by asking him to sacrifice his son (Gen. 22). Often, our doctrines do not agree with what the Bible clearly says.

Finally, Lactantius told us about the hardships humanity will face during the end times:

Through these and many other evils there shall be desolation on the earth, and the world shall be disfigured and deserted, which is thus expressed in the verses of the Sibyl:

The world shall be despoiled of beauty, through the destruction of men.

For the human race will be so consumed, that scarcely the tenth part of men will be left; and from whence a thousand had gone forth, scarcely a hundred will go forth. Of the worshippers of God also, two parts will perish; and the third part, which shall have been proved, will remain. (*Divine Institutes*, Book 7, chap. 16)

We must undergo testing before we can be considered "proved." Those who pass the test will be allowed to enter the Kingdom Age. According to this prophecy, 2/3rds of Christians who go into the TOT and GT will perish; only 1/3rd will remain to enter the Kingdom Age.

(3) Seventh Seal: Seven Trumpets

William Barclay said:

In the visions of the Old and New Testament the trumpet is always the symbol of the intervention of God in history. (*Revelation*, V. 2, page 42)

Revelation 8 only describes the major events of the Time of Testing. There will certainly be many more terrible events than those mentioned here; there will be volcanic eruptions, hurricanes, earthquakes,

droughts, floods, tsunamis, tornadoes, hail, plagues, civil unrest, wars, etc. The Trumpet events are only the largest and most significant ones that can be easily recognized.

Revelation describes the Trumpet events so we can know where we are on the time-clock that is counting down to the rise of the beast, and ultimately the Wrath of God at the end. We will be able to clearly see and understand where we are on the Revelation timeline. “*Okay, this is the 2nd Trumpet, this is the 3rd Trumpet,*” etc. (Except for the first one, which may be difficult to know when it happens.)

When He opened the seventh seal, there was silence in heaven for about half an hour. 2 And I saw the seven angels who stand before God, and seven trumpets were given to them.

3 Another angel, having a golden censer, came and stood at the altar. He was given much incense to offer with the prayers of all the saints on the golden altar which was before the throne. 4 The smoke of the incense, with the prayers of the saints, ascended before God from the angel's hand. 5 Then the angel took the censer, filled it with fire from the altar, and threw it onto the earth. And there were noises, thundering, lightning, and an earthquake.

6 Then the seven angels who had the seven trumpets prepared themselves to sound them. (8:1-6)

We are not told anywhere in Revelation about a length of time that will encompass all the end-time events. Nor are we told how much time there is between the 1st and 2nd Trumpets, or between the 2nd and 3rd Trumpets, etc. It could be minutes, hours, days, weeks, months, or years. However, the chances are very high that there will only be minutes between the asteroid impacts of the Trumpets.

Notice that the 7th Seal is opened, then the seven angels with the seven Trumpets are seen. This clearly tells us that the seven Trumpets are within the 7th Seal. The idea that the Seals, Trumpets, and Bowls all happen simultaneously is not supported.

(4) First Trumpet: Natural Disasters

The 7 Trumpets contain major world events, but they are not the GT or the full Wrath of God, which is why I place them in the Time of Testing. Some of the Trumpet events will only come upon about 1/3 of the world:

The first angel sounded, and there followed hail and fire mixed with blood, and they were thrown upon the earth. A third of the trees and all the green grass were burned up. (Rev. 8:7)

There are several possible interpretations of this; one that is often considered is a volcanic eruption. But how will it burn up all the green grass and one-third of the trees? Even a super volcano would not burn up that much grass and trees, but only cover them with ash.

Another possible cause is a global meteor shower with meteors large enough to still be burning hot when they land, and burn all the grass. But there is a problem with this view: if there are enough meteors to burn up all the grass, wouldn't it also burn up all the trees and most cities? And the inclusion of hail is another problem, because hail does not fall with meteors, and neither does blood.

We previously saw an angel fill a censer with fire and throw it on the earth (Rev. 8:5); so, the hail and fire could also be symbolic and refer to excessive cold and heat, and the blood then refers to people dying in weather extremes. Perhaps this signals the start of severe weather, or that we have reached a specific point in the escalation.

Since birth pains and climate change are already happening (I don't believe it is caused by cow farts or cars), we will not know at what point this 1st Trumpet sounds; all we will know is that we are having extreme weather events. That is, unless God also sends us a significant meteor shower at some point.

Jesus said through prophet Shirley Lise:

Life as man has known it, will not be the same. Changes in the earth's atmosphere shall usher in changes to seasons. Drought, cold, floods, these will be the norm. These are signs of My coming and the thoughts of men shall be on these things and all will know of the change. Even those who are in far away places will know and acknowledge that the end is near. Yet, all these things will work together for good, for in them, I shall make a way for multitudes to come into the ark prepared as a place of safety. (1-13-03)

With all the signs in the heavens and the signs here on Earth, such as the Arab Spring, wars, and the global criminals trying to take control of the world with their Agenda 2030, we must be nearing the point when this Trumpet will sound.

(5) Second Trumpet: Large Asteroid

Then the second angel sounded, and something like a great mountain, burning with fire, was thrown into the sea. A third of the sea became blood, 9 a third of the living creatures in the sea died, and a third of the ships were destroyed. (Rev. 8:8-9)

I gave the full details of this in Book 1, so I will merely give a brief summary here. I once believed this could be a volcano, but the evidence points to a mountain-sized asteroid.

One of the main reasons I believed it was a volcano is because the next Trumpet clearly describes a star that falls and uses the Greek word “aster” (792), from which we get our English word, “asteroid.” But since it did not use that word here, I reasoned that it must not be an asteroid but a burning mountain, which is a volcano. Then, one night in September 2023, it suddenly hit me. The reason it does not say “aster” for the 2nd Trumpet object, but calls it “*something like a great mountain*,” is because it is telling us how large this object will be.

It is shocking how many books on Revelation have said the ocean will literally be turned into blood. The ocean turning to blood, means it will lose its life-giving ability. When the asteroid impacts, debris and sediment in the water will cut off the available oxygen and literally suffocate the fish.

In addition to the sediment, ships with oil and other chemicals will be swamped by the waves, and when the waves hit coastal areas, sewage and other toxic debris will wash into the water. These things and more will cause 1/3 of the ocean to lose its life-giving ability.

Wise people will see that the world cannot long endure its present course and understand that the end is approaching, and they will move away from all coastal areas. During ancient times, tsunamis like this did little damage to humanity in a world that was sparsely inhabited. Today, there are many millions of people living on the coasts of North and South America; therefore, the tsunami will be horrific.

To a lesser degree, it will also hit Africa and Europe, because they are also on the Atlantic Ocean. It will also cause smaller, yet damaging waves to hit all coastal regions of the world.

Numerous prophecies exist on YouTube predicting a tsunami that hits the east coast of the USA. This asteroid will cause it.

To be clear, the first rapture happens seconds after this asteroid impacts but before the tsunami wave hits. God’s timing is always perfect. I suspect the first asteroid will break into two or three parts and will approach us from the direction of the sun, making it impossible to see.

You may have heard the claim that this asteroid is actually the one named Apophis, and will impact in 2029, but that cannot be true, for several reasons. Those making this claim make many distortions

of the facts. One, even if it impacts, it will NOT bring global destruction. Apophis is only 1,100 feet; therefore, it is only large enough to destroy a city. Second, no claim has ever been made by NASA that it could impact in 2029, but merely that it could get close and could go through a small area called the “keyhole.” If it were to go through this area, then, and only then, could it impact when it returns in 2036. However, the latest tracking information released by NASA said that it is not expected to go through the “keyhole” and therefore not impact in 2036.

(6) Third Trumpet: Asteroid Impact

The third angel sounded, and a great star from heaven, burning like a torch, fell on a third of the rivers and on the springs of waters. 11 The name of this star is Wormwood. A third of the waters became wormwood, and many men died from the waters, because they were made bitter. (Rev. 8:10-11)

If this asteroid impacts within minutes of the previous one, then it is highly likely it will have broken off the mountain-sized one. Modern prophecies have told us that the 2nd Trumpet asteroid will impact near Puerto Rico. Since we know the 3rd Trumpet asteroid impacts land, it means it could impact an island in the Caribbean, or a Central American country, or even the USA or South America.

Much has been made of the term “wormwood,” but it merely means bitter. In Jeremiah, God threatened to give them wormwood to drink (9:15; 23:15). William Barclay, in his commentary on Revelation, said, “*Wormwood always stood for the bitterness of the judgment of God on the disobedient*” (p. 44).

Since the Bible uses wormwood as a symbol for the bitterness of God's judgment, this asteroid will not literally be named Wormwood. The name signifies that it comes as God's judgment upon those directly affected by the impact.

That said, the Hebrew does not say wormwood, but *tola'at* (3216), which can be translated *worm* or *scarlet*, because a particular worm was crushed to create the color. This dye is also bitter; thus, when the text was translated from the Hebrew into the Greek, a bitter *scarlet worm* became wormwood. So perhaps, when this star does impact, we will be able to make a connection to *worm* or *crimson* at that time.

Since people will die from drinking the water, it means the waters will become poisoned, but how? The asteroid will likely impact a city.

If the asteroid impacts a forest, there won't be any chemicals ejected into the atmosphere to fall into the water, except the natural sulfur in the rock. However, if it hits a city, it will vaporize tons of man-made products that contain chemicals that will enter the lakes and rivers. It could even destroy a chemical plant or nuclear power plant. At this writing, there are about 20,000 chemical plants worldwide, and according to www.world-nuclear.org, there are 440 nuclear power reactors currently operating. So, hitting a modern city is probably what will cause the polluted water.

When the two towers of the World Trade Center in New York City fell, thick clouds of dust filled the air and covered everything for blocks, like ash from a volcano. All sorts of products, including plastics, floor cleaner, burned jet fuel, brake fluid and gasoline in parked cars under the towers, as well as office equipment and furniture, were burned or crushed and mixed together. All this created a toxic soup that people breathed in and absorbed into their bodies. As a result, many of the people who worked to clean up the mess became sick, and many died.

In the late 1990s, scientists discovered a chain of craters, named the Aorounga craters, in the central African country of Chad. Adriana Ocampo, a geologist with NASA's Jet Propulsion Lab, stated that the Aorounga craters are only the second chain of large craters known on Earth, "*and were apparently formed by the break-up of a large comet or asteroid prior to impact*" (Hague, *Final Frontier Magazine*, p. 41). A 6-mile-wide asteroid is believed to have been just one of several that wiped out the dinosaurs and is believed to have been part of a larger asteroid that broke up.

There are more than 160 recognized impact sites worldwide, with more being identified. Among the largest are Sudbury, Ontario, Canada, 140 KM (87 miles) in diameter; Vredefort, South Africa, 140 KM (87 miles); and Manicouagan, Quebec, Canada, 100 KM (62 miles). The largest known impact site in the United States is about 18 miles wide in Manson, Iowa. Perhaps the most recognizable site is Meteor Crater in Arizona, which is a mile across and 600 feet deep. This evidence means that no rational person can argue against the possibility of an asteroid impact; the facts are undeniable.

Though some scientists are taking the threat seriously, many still say the chances of an asteroid hitting Earth are very remote. They use

terms and numbers like millions of years, and a million to one. They also boast that if an asteroid were headed toward Earth, scientists would be able to save the planet by nudging it and changing its course, but they are wrong because the Bible tells us that these two asteroids will impact.

Many asteroids now travel in wide-ranging paths through the solar system and cross paths with Earth on a regular basis. So, it would not take much of an orbital change to send an asteroid on a collision course with Earth. When a comet passes through the solar system, its gravitational pull could easily change the course of any number of different asteroids. Smart people know that it is just a matter of time until an asteroid impacts, and this is the time.

This second asteroid appears to be smaller than the first; therefore, it will not be a global killer, but it will be large enough to destroy a small city somewhere in the world.

(7) Fourth Trumpet: Darkness

As we have seen in BK1, neither impact will cause Earth to stop spinning and not cause three days of darkness, but what does it say about 4th Trumpet?

The fourth angel sounded, and a third of the sun was struck, and a third of the moon, and a third of the stars, so that a third of them were darkened. A third of the day had no light, and likewise a third of the night. (Rev. 8:12)

The wording of this passage is cryptic; it says one-third of the sun, moon, and stars will be darkened. This appears to be saying that there will be no daylight or moonlight for 8 hours; therefore, you cannot get three days of darkness from this passage, certainly not over the entire planet, which is claimed.

There are many possible causes for the darkness, but the most obvious are the dark clouds that will result from the first and second asteroid impacts, which likely impact within minutes of each other.

This cloud will gradually thin out over the whole planet and lower temperatures, much like what happened during the volcanic eruptions of Krakatoa and Tamborain in the 19th century.

In 1883, the large volcanic mountain on the island of Krakatoa in the Pacific Ocean exploded with a force of about 200 megatons of TNT. The explosion was heard 3,000 miles away, and ash from it fell on New York City. The dust cloud darkened the sky and spread

around the globe, lowering global temperatures. The ash in the atmosphere caused spectacular red sunsets for several years afterwards.

The 1815 volcanic eruption on the island of Tambora, Indonesia, was three times greater than the eruption of Krakatoa and sent about 1.5 million metric tons of dirt into the atmosphere, darkening the sky and lowering global temperatures for more than a year. The following year was known as *the year without a summer* in Europe and North America. There were freezing temperatures even during August, resulting in many crop failures. The price of a bushel of oats rose from 12¢ in 1815 to 92¢ in 1816. These two asteroids could create conditions worse than Tambora.

(8) Three Woes

Then I watched, and I heard an angel flying through the midst of heaven, saying with a loud voice, "Woe, woe, woe to the inhabitants of the earth, because of the other trumpet blasts of the three angels, who are yet to sound!" (Rev. 8:13)

Almost all modern translations, including the NIV, ESV, and RSV, have "eagle" rather than "angel," as in the KJV and MEV. Even Adam Clarke's commentary of the early 19th century corrected the KJV. However, the Hebrew says "angel"; therefore, the KJV and MEV are correct.

The tsunami of the 2nd Trumpet will sink 1/3 of the world's ships, thus weakening the USA and European militaries. The tsunamis will also kill millions of people and create millions of hungry, homeless refugees in both North and South America, and perhaps even in Europe and Africa. Add to this the poison water of the 3rd Trumpet asteroid impact and the dark clouds of the 4th Trumpet; all this will bring human suffering to its highest level, short of nuclear war.

Since there will never be a better time for the rise of the Antichrist, it should be no surprise that the next thing to happen here in Revelation is the opening of the Abyss under the 5th Trumpet, followed by war under the 6th Trumpet.

Previously, it has been my belief that the 6th Trumpet marks the beginning of WWIII; however, it is possible that the war is already in progress, and the 6th Trumpet merely signals that the 10-horned beast has joined the war.

Many people are aware that the majority of the US federal government is located all around Washington, DC, in Virginia and Maryland, which are right next to the coast, which means this area will receive great damage by the tsunami. Add to this the civil war that will grow worse, then it means the USA will no longer be available to slam down like a hammer onto other nations if they get out of line, and many wars will begin throughout the world.

(9) The Dangers of Pretribism

Pretribism is a dangerous doctrine. Jesus said:

“Then many will fall away, and betray one another, and hate one another. 11 And many false prophets will rise and will deceive many” (Mat. 24: 10-11).

The LIT and KJV say, “*And then many will be offended . . . And many false prophets will be raised, and will cause many to err*” (LIT). The word “offended” (4624) means:

a trap, stumbling block. To cause to stumble and fall . . . to offend, vex, particularly to scandalize. (CWD).

This tells us that many Christians will have cause to turn away from Christianity during the TOT and become bitter at churches, preachers, and God. It has often been said that if the rapture is in fact pre-trib, then it does no harm to believe in pre-wrath or post-trib, but if you believe in pretribism and it turns out to be pre-wrath, people will suffer greatly when they find themselves in the Trumpet events.

Ninety percent of the top-selling books on Bible prophecy support pretribism. So when the first asteroid impacts, it will be a great shock to the core beliefs of millions of pre-trib believers, and will cause them to become disillusioned and feel let down and betrayed. It will shatter their expectations, causing many to feel adrift without knowing what to believe, leading to a loss of faith and trust in Christianity itself. Some people will become targets of false prophets who will lead them into even worse errors.

Thus, pretribism is causing millions of Christians to be spiritually and psychologically unprepared for the hardships ahead and to live in a state of delusion. Because of their great desire for the pre-trib rapture to be true, they cannot see the truth even when it is clearly presented to them. Some people are able to recover and become stronger after disillusionment, but some cannot. This is why a great shaking is com-

ing to Christianity when the asteroids impact. We have already had shakings, but nothing as big as these asteroid impacts. God have mercy upon us.

But what about the fact that a pre-trib rapture does in fact exist, as presented in this book? The biggest and most important difference, other than the actual Scriptural interpretations, is that only the Bride goes in the first rapture. The Bridesmaids do not. This means that millions of Christians are going to realize that they missed the true pre-trib rapture. Either they will wake up and have revival, or they will become disillusioned, and could fall away. Many who advocate for the pre-trib rapture also promote the notion that all Christians, including those with significant sins, will participate in the rapture. This notion is utterly absurd, but it comes from the faulty theology of Calvinism.

P.S. The same could be said of the doctrine of preterism, which teaches that all of the “end time” prophecies were fulfilled in 70 AD, and that Christ will not return until the end of the universe. These believers could suffer as much as the pre-trib believers.

(10) Prophecies of A Great Shaking

In February 2011, a 6.3 earthquake hit Christchurch, New Zealand, that killed 185 people. The quake badly damaged the historic Christchurch Cathedral. Several prophets gave spiritual significance to this quake. Cindy deVille of Shekinah Today Ministries reported that she had a vision of shaking pulpits just before the Christchurch earthquake:

While in prayer two weeks ago, I kept seeing a vision of a pulpit that was shaking intensely, as if there was a long and intense earthquake. The pastor behind the pulpit could not stand up, and he started to frantically grasp the pulpit for something solid to hold onto. Everything was crumbling around him, and the only thing that was not shaking, crumbling or changing was the truth of God's Word. In desperation, the pastor fell to his knees, and seemed to be asking himself: “What do I really believe? What is truth?” This caused him to dig deep on his knees in search for truth he could take hold of and stand upon. We know God's Word is everlasting truth: “Thy word is truth” (John 17:17); “The Word of our God shall stand forever.” (Is. 40:8).

. . . In light of the vision, we realized this earthquake could have prophetic significance. While I do not believe everything that happens is a prophetic sign, I do believe God uses some things to symbolize

what He is doing or will do; we see this throughout holy Scripture. So, I do believe the recent earthquake at Christchurch in New Zealand could be symbolic. ([www.charismamag.com/ blogs/ prophetic-insight/ 12937-the-pulpits-are-shaking](http://www.charismamag.com/blogs/prophetic-insight/12937-the-pulpits-are-shaking))

Cindy deVille said the shaking that is coming will cause some pastors to even “fall away,” while others will dig deeper and turn to prayer. What could possibly cause pastors to fall away? Will it be proven that Jesus was never crucified? NO, this likely means those pastors will realize they are in the Trumpet events and that they missed the first rapture.

Two prophecies by Rick Joyner could also refer to the 2nd Trumpet tsunami. He predicts a huge tsunami wave of the Spirit that will result in great revival to the point that Christians will be meeting in stadiums. He also predicts a Christian spiritual civil war:

What is coming will be dark. At times Christians almost universally will be loath to even call themselves Christians. Believers and unbelievers alike will think that it is the end of Christianity as we know it, and it will be. Through this the very definition of Christianity will be changed, for the better. The church that emerges from what is coming will be full of unprecedented grace, truth, and unprecedented power. . . .

Nearly half of the believers in the world today are held under a spiritual “plantation mentality”; leaders are only seeking to build and maintain their own spiritual estates . . .

A god is not just something you bow down to, but what you trust in. Many of the coming conflicts between movements, denominations and individual churches will be deeply rooted in the power that money now has over the church. Many will use doctrinal differences or other issues as justification for their attacks on their brothers, but the real cause will be over a loss, or potential loss, of money. . . .

This will be a conflict between those who may be genuine Christians, but who live mostly according to their natural minds and human wisdom, and those who follow the Holy Spirit. . . . What will for a time look like a total meltdown of Christianity will ultimately result in one of her greatest victories. . . .

After this great spiritual civil war, there will no longer be a white church and a black church. Neither will many of the present distinguishing characteristics that categorize Christians into groups continue to exist. There will be an entirely new definition of Christianity, which the Lord Jesus Himself has already written. The world will know us by our love. . . .

Those who have built their spiritual lives, or positions of leadership, on obeying an organization rather than always seeking to follow the Lord, are in the most serious jeopardy at this time of becoming stumbling blocks. (*MorningStar Prophetic Bulletin* #16)

It sounds like a time of testing, does it not? So, it appears to me that when this physical tsunami hits America, it causes many people to question their faith, thus bringing about the spiritual tsunami. It will result in great conflict within denominations and churches about their view of eschatology and other important doctrines. Many Christians will leave their church because they don't like the answers they are getting.

The Catholics will also be rocked by the tsunami. In 2003 J. Lee Grady, then editor of *Charisma Magazine*, had a dream of a spiritual tsunami that will hit the Catholic Church:

When the wave hit, the palatial building began creaking and tilting. Antique tables, chairs, candelabra and statues began sliding to one side as the floor moved. Chandeliers were hanging at odd angles. Within minutes the floor was perpendicular to the ground and more furniture came crashing down. The movement continued until the floor became the ceiling. More religious icons, statues and paintings fell and broke into pieces....

[He saw Catholics with] their hands raised and they were worshiping God fervently, as if they had experienced another Pentecost. . . . And I felt the Holy Spirit say to me: "I am going to turn the Catholic Church upside down." (www.charisma.news.com/opinion/38632-the-coming-tsunami-in-the-catholic-church)

But it was a spiritual tsunami, right? Because of the movement and breaking of buildings and objects, it could have been called a "spiritual earthquake." Why did Joyner and Grady both hear from God about a spiritual tsunami? Even though the Catholics were acting "Pentecostal," that is not new; it already occurred during the original Charismatic Renewal. But this is not a renewal, it is a shakeup, and a real tsunami has the power to also cause a very real spiritual tsunami for Catholics as well as Protestants.

These prophecies indicate that many people will turn to Jesus during the TOT before the arrival of the GT. At the same time, other people will turn away from God because of their suffering and the spread of evil.

Chapter 7

World War 3

(1) Fifth Trumpet: The Abyss is Opened

Revelation tells us when the beast of Rev. 13 will rise to power within the framework of the Seals and Trumpets, and it's not Rev. 6:1, with the white horse. Notice what Rev. 11 says about the beast:

When they have finished their testimony, the beast that ascends from the bottomless pit will wage war against them and overcome them and kill them. (Rev. 11:7)

The Greek and Aramaic for “*bottomless pit*” is “Abyss,” which most modern translations use. Notice that it says the beast will come up out of the Abyss. Coming up out of the Abyss is a way to figuratively describe its rise to power as an evil empire. This is also seen in Rev. 17:

The beast, which you saw, was, and is not, and is to ascend out of the bottomless pit and go to destruction. (Rev. 17:8)

The WEB says, “*is about to come up out of the abyss*” (17:8). Therefore, there is no doubt that this shows the 10-horned empire's rise to power. At the present time, the Abyss is closed and locked. And Revelation tells us when the Abyss will open:

The fifth angel sounded, and I saw a star fallen from heaven to the earth. The star was given the key to the bottomless pit. 2 He opened the bottomless pit, and smoke ascended from the pit, like the smoke of a great furnace. The sun and the air were darkened by the smoke from the pit. (Rev. 9:1-2)

Some translations say the key was given “*to him*,” making the star a person, but in the Greek it says “*it*.” Some translations of this passage say that John saw a star fall from heaven, but the Greek indicates

that he saw a star that had already fallen. *Roberts Word Pictures* says, “*Fallen (πεπτωκοτα). Perfect active participle of πιπτω, already down.*” *Young’s Literal Translation* says, “*I saw a star out of the heaven having fallen to the earth.*” That said, the Hebrew says John saw a star fall; therefore, this doubtless refers to another asteroid. So will there be three asteroids? At least one modern prophecy said the large asteroid of the 2nd Trumpet will split into three pieces; one will still be very large, with two smaller pieces. And Revelation appears to support this claim; therefore, there will likely be three asteroid impacts.

The Abyss refers to hell, or the abode of darkness in the spirit world. This third asteroid opens the Abyss, figuratively speaking, which means it allows the evil 10-horned empire to form.

Because the Abyss is not opened until the 5th Trumpet, this proves beyond any doubt that the Antichrist is not the rider of the white horse of the 1st Seal. Revelation 9 continues:

And out of the smoke locusts came upon the earth. Power was given them as the scorpions of the earth have power. 4 They were commanded not to harm the grass of the earth, or any green thing, or any tree, but only those men who did not have the seal of God on their foreheads. 5 They were given authority, not to kill them, but to torment them for five months. Their torment was like the torment of a scorpion when it stings a man. 6 In those days men will seek death but will not find it. They will desire to die, but death will elude them. (9:3-6)

The locusts would have to be giant to represent helicopters, as some interpreters have suggested. But no one is killed, so the locusts cannot represent warfare. Notice also that no Christians are stung. I will give more information shortly, but pay careful attention to the next block of verses, as they are important to understand the meaning of the above passage. Rev. 9 continues:

The shape of the locusts was like horses prepared for battle. On their heads were something like crowns of gold, and their faces were like faces of men. 8 They had hair like the hair of women, and their teeth were like the teeth of lions. 9 They had breastplates like breastplates of iron, and the sound of their wings was like the sound of chariots with many horses running to battle. 10 They had tails like scorpions and stings in their tails. Their power was to hurt men for five months. 11 They had as king over them the angel of the bottomless pit, whose name in Hebrew is Abaddon, and in Greek his name is Apollyon. 12 The first woe is past. Now, two more woes are yet to come. (9:7-12)

Abaddon and Apollyon mean “*the Destroyer*.” How could their king be called “*the Destroyer*” if they do not kill people? This is very puzzling. The locusts appear to describe an army of soldiers with breastplates and helmets, with “*power to hurt people*” (v10) (ISV, ESV, GNB); an army has power to hurt people. The key to understanding the passage is the statement that they are “*prepared for battle*.” This means the war has not yet started. These verses describe five months of preparation for war.

1 Kings says, “*My father chastised you with whips, but I will chastise you with scorpions!*” (12:11). The *NIV Study Bible* says scorpions refer to, “*Metal-spiked leather lashes*.” The main emphasis of the 5th Trumpet is preparation for war; therefore, the scorpion stings represent the final empire forcing people into its military. Since the locusts will only sting people for five months, it means they will spend five months preparing for war before they attack anyone. So, there will be five months between the 5th and 6th Trumpets, when the 10-nation empire of the beast begins to invade many nations.

It does *not* say that they sting all people without the seal of God; it says the only people who are stung do not have the seal. The reason that those with the seal of God are not stung, is because they are genuine Christians who will not follow the Antichrist (weak Christians will follow him, however). The beast of Rev. 13 will be a revived (mostly) Islamic Empire. It will be led by the Mahdi, who is a mythical future leader of the Muslims who is supposed to rise to power during a time of chaos and confusion, which will result from the disasters of the previous Trumpets.

This is the point in time when the beast rises out of the Abyss, not before. Rev. 9 continues:

In those days men will seek death but will not find it. They will desire to die, but death will elude them. (Rev. 9:6)

According to prophet Brandon Biggs, the mark of the beast chip will be able to detect if people want to kill themselves, and it will cause them to have pleasant feelings, thus they will not be able to kill themselves. (Considering the highly advanced technology available today, which we likely learned from aliens, this is entirely possible.)

The shape of the locusts was like horses prepared for battle. On their heads were something like crowns of gold, and their faces were like faces of men. (Rev. 9:7)

Muslims have always worn various types of headdress, which they still wear. In addition, the Janissaries of the Ottoman Empire wore elaborate head coverings that looked even more like crowns.

(2) The Destroyer

They had as king over them the angel of the bottomless pit, whose name in Hebrew is Abaddon, and in Greek his name is Apollyon. The first woe is past. Now, two more woes are yet to come. (9:11-12)



Abaddon and Apollon both mean “*the Destroyer*.” In the Quran, Allah is described using many different names, much the same way that Yahweh has many names in the Bible, such as El-Shaddai, God Almighty. One of the names of Allah, depending on who does the translation from Arabic, is “*the Destroyer*.” I will not include all 99 names, but here is a sampling:

1. Ar-Rahman: The Most or Entirely Merciful
9. Al-jabbar: The Compeller, the restorer
46. Al-Hakeem: The All-Wise
61. Al-Mumeet: The Bringer of Death, The Destroyer,
(<https://99namesofallah.name/>)

Some websites have the names spelled or numbered differently; a few years ago en.wikipedia.org said, “61. Al-Mumit: The Destroyer, The Bringer of Death.” But it has been changed to “*al-Mumiyt: The Bringer of Death*.” (Names_ of_ God_ in_ Islam)

So this passage in Rev. 9 literally names Allah as being the power behind the beast of Revelation! Given the history of Islam, “*the destroyer*” exactly describes Islam.

The word “angel” does not mean only spiritual beings from God; it literally means “*a messenger*.” So the passage say, “the messenger of the bottomless pit.” Therefore, this passage not only names Allah, it also includes Muhammad, because he is officially referred to as, “*the Messenger of Allah*.”

I developed the above interpretation many years ago, and then I came across an image of a statue that resembles the locust. It is not easy to see in this image (wikimedia), but the creature, called Sphinx, does have a breastplate on. There are several different such statues, which are now located in the Delphi Museum in Greece.



However, these creatures were likely derived from a much older mythical Persian creature, the *Manticore*. “Manticore” comes from the Latin (mantichora), which comes from the Greek (martikhórā), which is a transliteration of an old Persian compound word; *martiya* ‘man’ and *xuar-stem*, ‘to eat’ and means man-eater (wikipedia.org). It was believed to eat its victims whole, including the bone. It ate animals but also had an “*intense hunger for human flesh*” (mythology.net).



From a Latin book of 1652. (Qwikimedia.org)

It was described as having a human face, a long beard, three rows of sharp teeth, the body of a lion, and the tail of a scorpion. Notice that in the above image, a man is being eaten (above the right paw). People reading Revelation 2000 years ago would have connected the locusts with these creatures.

Since the king of the locusts that rises from the Abyss is named *Destroyer*, it signifies the emergence of an ancient evil from that region

of the world, which will empower the armies of the beast. This suggests that everyone stung by these metaphorical locusts will become vicious killers. Since we'll be in famine during this time, what will this massive army of demon-possessed murderers eat? I believe that they will literally become man-eaters, otherwise known as cannibals. Those who do not submit and worship the beast will not only have their heads cut off; they will be eaten.

(3) The Abyss in Arabia

The Greek for "pit" is *phrear* (5421), sometimes translated "shaft," and means "*A well or pit dug in the earth for water or other purposes*" (CWD). Even though the Abyss in Rev. 9 is not a literal earthly location, it is truly amazing that the Ka'ba actually covers a pit where a snake once lived! Yes, it's true. The Ka'ba is Islam's holiest temple, which is just a small cube-shaped building covered with a black cloth. F.E. Peters wrote about the Ka'ba in his book, *The Hajj: The Muslim Pilgrimage to Mecca and The Holy Places*, Princeton Univ. Press, 1994. He quotes two Muslim historians:

On the right as one entered the Ka'ba there was a pit where gifts of money and goods for the Ka'ba were deposited. In this pit sat a snake to guard it, which God had sent at the time of the (tribe of) Jurhum.... The horns of the ram that Abraham had slaughtered (in place of Isaac or Ishmael) were hanging on the wall facing the entrance. . . . (Azraqi 1858, p. 106) (Peters, p. 12)

Peters goes on to say:

In 605 C.E., when, if we follow the traditional chronology, Muhammad was thirty-five years old, a memorable event occurred in Mecca: the reconstruction of the Ka'ba, the only stone building in that town. We follow Ibn Ishaq's account:

. . . Now a snake used to come out of the well in which the sacred offerings were thrown and sun itself every day on the wall of the Ka'ba. It was an object of terror because whenever anyone came near it, it raised its head and made a rustling noise and opened its mouth, so that they were terrified of it. While it was thus sunning itself one day, God sent a bird which seized it and flew off with it.... (Ibn Ishaq 1955: p. 84-85) (page 46)

I do not believe it is a coincidence that there was a pit inside Islam's most holy temple, that a snake lived in it, or that it terrorized people, since Islam is like a venomous snake and has terrorized many

people through the centuries. Peters also states that there is even a location in Arabia named “*Valley of the Abyss*” (Peters, p. 102)!

(4) The Dogs of War

In Revelation chapters 8 and 9, we have the first 6 of 7 Trumpets that will herald terrible events; the first four are natural disasters. These will increase famine, civil unrest, rioting, and wars throughout the world.

If billions could die in famine, people will kill their neighbors and take what food they may have. Famine has historically been an instigator of war, and it will at least be a contributing factor in these wars.

Some people will think to themselves that it is better to go out in a blaze of glory by dying for a cause they believe in, such as the spread of Islam, the annihilation of Christians and Jews, the annihilation of capitalism, the destruction of white people, a neighboring country or city, or just the people next door.

Several passages in the Bible that refer to WWII say that war will rage between nations, cities, and even neighbors and relatives. It will be like a city with a hostile population that has suffered a power failure or government collapse, who then goes on a rampage of looting, killing, and setting fires; only it will be in many parts of the world.

Several passages make it clear:

“I will set the Egyptians against the Egyptians, and they shall fight every one against his brother, and every one against his neighbor, city against city, and kingdom against kingdom.” (Is. 19:2)

[E]ach person will seize the hand of his neighbor, and the hand of one will be raised against the hand of another. (Zechariah 14:13)

This concept is also found in 2 Ezra of the Apocrypha:

Behold, the days are coming when the Most High will deliver those who are on the earth. 30 And bewilderment of mind shall come over those who dwell on the earth. 31 And they shall plan to make war against one another, city against city, place against place, people against people, and kingdom against kingdom. (2 Ezra 13:29-31) (RSV)

(5) Sixth Trumpet: Missiles and Rockets

When the angel blows the 6th Trumpet in Rev. 9, John sees fire-breathing horses. John’s description was not an attempt to describe a modern weapon. John described exactly what he saw, which must be interpreted the same as symbolism in a dream. When properly interpreted, it turns out to be modern missiles and rockets:

The sixth angel sounded, and I heard a voice from the four horns of the golden altar which is before God, 14 saying to the sixth angel who had the trumpet, "Release the four angels who are bound at the great Euphrates River." 15 And the four angels, who had been prepared for the hour and day and month and year, were released to kill a third of mankind. 16 The army of horsemen numbered two hundred million. I heard their number. (Rev. 9:13-16)

The Euphrates River begins in Turkey and flows through Syria, but the major portion is in Iraq. The four fallen angels of destruction being released from the Euphrates tells us that the final war of this age will begin in Turkey, Syria, or Iraq, or at least be caused by ancient spirits living in that region. Because of the above, I once believed that the beast empire will be based in this region; however, it may only refer to the ancient spirits that were bound there. The headquarters of the beast could be in Germany or another European country that has been taken over by Islam (more on this later).

And we just learned that the beast will be based in Islam, because Islam is the religion of that region.

Rev. 9 continues:

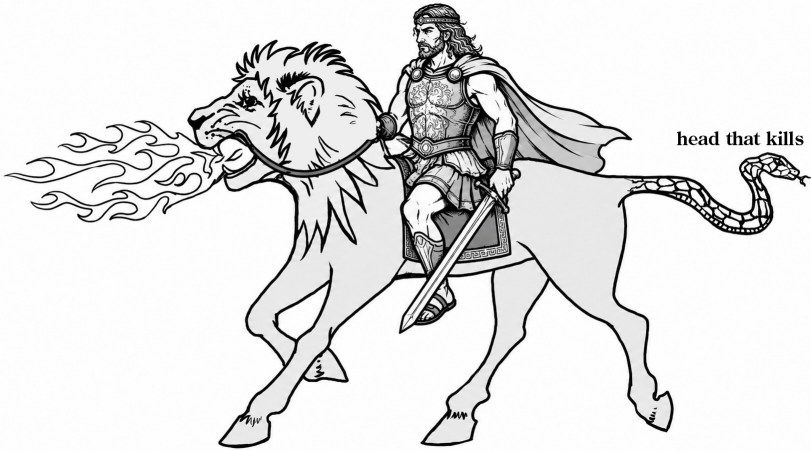
Thus I saw the horses in the vision: Those who sat on them had breast-plates of fiery red, hyacinth blue, and sulfur yellow. The heads of the horses were like the heads of lions, and out of their mouths came fire and smoke and brimstone. 18 A third of mankind was killed by these three plagues—by the fire and by the smoke and by the brimstone, which came out of their mouths. 19 The power of the horses is in their mouths and in their tails. For their tails are like serpents, with heads by which they inflict injury. (9:17-19)

One-third of all people on Earth (or perhaps the region of the 10 horns) will be killed in this war. The destruction of Babylon the Great takes place during this war (Rev. 17 & 18), which will include nuclear weapons.

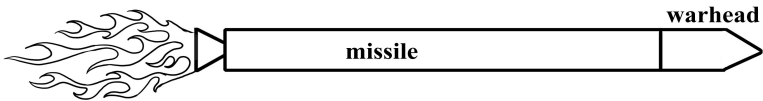
The rider with a breastplate tells us it is controlled by humans and has a metal covering. The verse says the tails have heads on them like snakes.

Notice that it says the "*power of the horses was in their mouths and in their tails.*" This describes two different power sources. It is the power at the tail that kills people. **This is what John saw:**

(see image on the next page)

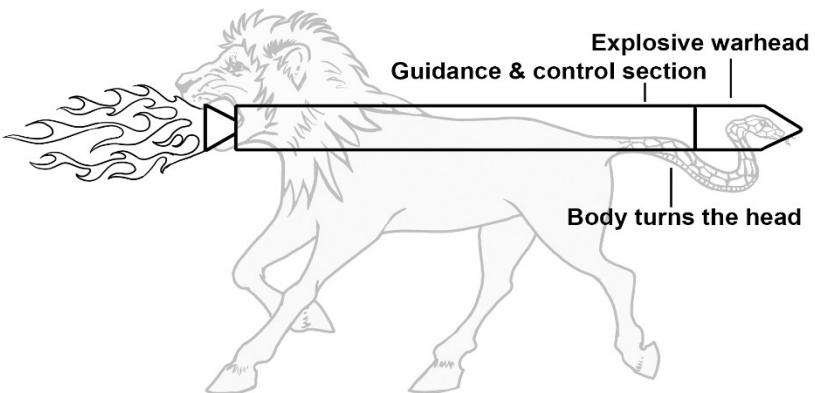


And since the tail's head inflicts injury with fire, smoke, and brimstone (which is sulfur), then the head of the tail must explode. So it is no coincidence that a missile's payload of explosives is in the nose cone and is actually called a *warhead*.



The power of the mouth is at the opposite end and propels the missile to its target. The breastplates have colors on them, as do missiles that identify their intended purpose, the type of explosive they are carrying, and so forth.

Guided missiles have the ability to make turns as they travel. Consider the tails of these horses, which are like snakes. The snake-like tail is what turns the tail's head. Directly behind the missile's warhead is the guidance and control section.



John's description is not specific enough to refer to one particular missile; it refers to all self-propelled missiles and rockets regardless of size, from the small shoulder-launched missiles to the intercontinental. There will be 200 million missiles and rockets used in this war.

In most of my previous prophecy books, I had the nuclear war taking place near the very end of the GT, but I now believe it will happen 1-2 years before the very end (more on this later). I do believe great destruction will happen with this nuclear war, but it will not burn every single city in the USA or Russia and China (see BK1 for more info on the nuclear war).

Notice that the command to release the angels of destruction comes from the altar before God. Because of the large number of people killed and the specific date given, "*the hour and day and month and year*," we know that this war will not and cannot start until this exact point in time. There is security in knowing that World War 3 and nuclear war can only happen on the specific day and hour that God has appointed.

The 6th Trumpet blast signaled the start of WWIII (or the 10-nation jihad). However, a few nuclear bombs could devastate several cities in the US as part of an attack during its civil war.

(6) The Prophet Joel

This may come as a shock to you, but the army of the Lord in Joel 2 is not resurrected saints or angels; it is missiles and rockets! The prophet Joel saw the same army of horses that John saw. In the following Scripture, notice that the horses leap over the mountain tops, destroy with fire, cause the earth to shake, and cause clouds and darkness that will darken the sun and moon. Also notice the term "*the day of the Lord*," which makes it part of God's end-time judgment:

Blow the ram's horn in Zion, sound the alarm on My holy mountain!

All the inhabitants of the earth will tremble, because the day of the Lord has come, because it is near— 2 a day of darkness and gloom, a day of clouds and thick darkness.

Like blackness spreading over the mountain, a great and mighty army comes, such as was never before, and will never be again, even through the years of all generations.

3 Before them fire devours, and behind them a flame blazes; (Joel 2:1-3a)

The fire that devours is caused by the explosion on impact; the flame that blazes behind them is the burning fuel that propels the

rocket. This describes the same two power sources that John described. Joel 2 continues:

the land is like the garden of Eden before them, but behind them a desolate wasteland, and nothing escapes them. 4 They have the appearance of horses, and like cavalry they run.

5 As with the sound of chariots, they leap on the mountaintops, as with the sound of a flame of fire consuming stubble, as a mighty army arrayed for war. 6 Before them, peoples are tormented; every face turns pale.

7 Like mighty men they run, like men of war they scale a wall; each marches on his way, they do not swerve from their paths. 8 They do not jostle one another; each marches in his track. Through the weapons they plunge; they do not break rank.

9 They rush on the city, they run on the wall; they climb up into the houses, they enter through the windows like thieves. (Joel 2:3-9)

The NIV says, “*they leap over the mountain tops*.” This can only describe missiles and rockets. The statement that the land is like the Garden of Eden before them and after them is like a desert waste, refers to the great destructive ability of these horses. It does not literally mean that the land will be like the Garden of Eden before the destruction. The statement that “*nothing escapes them*” also refers to their destructive ability. A nuclear explosion can turn steel beams into fine dust!

Notice that it says, “*they do not swerve from their paths*.” Missiles have guidance systems, but rockets do not, so rockets can only go straight. It also says that never before has there been such an army, and there will never be another. Humanity will never again build rockets and missiles of any type.

Before them the earth quakes, the heavens shake; the sun and moon darken, and the stars withdraw their radiance. (Joel 2:10)

It is a known fact that earthquakes accompany nuclear explosions. What is not known is whether the explosions create earthquakes or trigger earthquakes waiting to happen. About one day after the nuclear test in North Korea on Oct. 9, 2006, there was a strong quake in Japan. Japan gets frequent quakes, but on Oct. 15th, there was also a strong quake in Hawaii. The NIV says, “*the stars no longer shine*.” This means that these horses will cause dark clouds. Joel continues:

The Lord has sounded His voice before His army, for His camp is exceedingly great; mighty is the one who accomplishes His word. For great is the day of the Lord, and very awe-inspiring. Who can endure it? . . . 31 The sun will be turned to darkness and the moon to blood before the coming of the great and dreadful day of the LORD. (2:11, 31)

Most translations use the word “terrible” or “terrifying” instead of “awe-inspiring.” That is a bad translation. The NIV says, “*The day of the LORD is great; it is dreadful.*”

Jeremiah records the words of God speaking about WWII:

At that time it will be said to this people and to Jerusalem: A dry wind of the high places in the wilderness toward the daughter of My people, not to fan or to cleanse, 12 even a full wind from those places, will come to Me. Now also I will pronounce judgments against them.

13 Look! He shall come up as clouds, and his chariots shall be as a whirlwind. His horses are swifter than eagles. Woe to us, for we are ruined! . . . Destruction upon destruction is proclaimed, for the whole land is devastated. Suddenly are my tents devastated, and my curtains in a moment. (Jer. 4:11-13, 20)

The NIV says, “*He advances like the clouds*” (v. 13), which likely refers to a squadron of planes. Helicopters are probably the chariots that are “*as a whirlwind*” because the blades spin around and create a strong circular wind. The horses that are “*swifter than eagles*” are missiles and rockets. And the destructive force of an explosion is released in less than a second, “*in a moment.*” These prophecies clearly point to modern warfare. The prophet Isaiah said:

Moreover the multitude of your enemies shall become like fine dust, and the multitude of the ruthless ones as chaff which blows away; and it shall happen in an instant, suddenly. 6 You shall be punished from the Lord of Hosts with thunder and earthquake and loud noise, with storm and tempest, and the flame of a devouring fire. (Isaiah 29:5-6)

The literal translation of “*the Lord of Hosts*” is “*the Lord of Armies*,” which is the way the GW translation reads. Just one hydrogen bomb, also called thermonuclear, is 1,000 times more powerful than the bomb that destroyed Hiroshima. We have bombs today that are 4,000 times more powerful than the one at Hiroshima! One American submarine can carry 24 nuclear missiles, each with 14 independently targeted warheads (24x14=336), totaling enough explosive power to equal 24,000 Hiroshimas.

Nine nations are known to have nuclear weapons: the United States, Russia, the UK, France, Pakistan, India, North Korea, China, and Israel; Brazil is suspected.

The radiation from an explosion can travel for hundreds of miles in all directions, so if you do not want to die in a nuclear war and you are not one of those judged worthy of going in the first three raptures, then you should be far away from the high population centers of the USA, Russia, China, and some Middle Eastern cities.

Nuclear fallout is radioactive particles of dirt and material destroyed in the blast that get taken up into the mushroom cloud and gradually fall out over a period of months. Nuclear fallout can fall on land hundreds or even thousands of miles away. The first week is the most critical. After the first 24 hours, the radiation begins to decay, and in just one week, it will be 1/1000th as strong.

Since nuclear explosions will not be in every city or nation, the biggest danger will be radioactive fallout, or from the poison air. Therefore, you must remain sheltered for at least one week after the nuclear war.

(7) Rev. 9: A Difference Between Greek and Hebrew

The rest of mankind, who were not killed by these plagues, did not repent of the works of their hands. They did not cease to worship demons, and idols of gold, silver, brass, stone, and wood, which cannot see nor hear nor walk. 21 Nor did they repent of their murders or their magical arts or their sexual immorality or their thefts.

The Hebrew says the opposite in verse 20:

. . . there were many children of mankind who will not be put to death by these plagues, because they repented of their evil works. They did not pray to Satan nor to idols of clay, stone, wood, silver, or gold - which are not able to walk or speak or hear. And there were those who did not repent for their fornications, nor for their thefts. (*The Book of Mysteries*, by Janice Baca).

This difference can be accounted for by realizing that scribal errors do happen, which can often become a permanent part of Scripture, as anyone who has studied the ancient manuscripts of the Bible understands. The Bible is only error-free as originally written, not the copies that have come down to us. More about WWII will be given in later chapters..

Chapter 8

The End Arrives

(1) Mystery Accomplished

Revelation 10 continues from Rev. 9:

Then I saw another mighty angel coming down from heaven, clothed with a cloud and a rainbow on his head. His face was like the sun, and his feet like pillars of fire. 2 He had a little scroll open in his hand. He set his right foot on the sea and his left foot on the land, 3 and cried out with a loud voice, like a lion roaring. When he cried out, seven thunders sounded their voices. 4 And when the seven thunders sounded their voices, I was about to write, but I heard a voice from heaven saying to me, "Seal up those things which the seven thunders said, and do not write them."

5 The angel whom I saw standing on the sea and on the earth lifted up his hand to heaven 6 and swore by Him who lives forever and ever, who created heaven and the things that are in them, and the earth and the things that are in it, and the sea and the things that are in it, that there should be no more delay. 7 But in the days when the seventh angel is about to sound, the mystery of God will be fulfilled, as He has declared to His servants the prophets. (Rev. 10:1-7)

Here, we learn that the mystery of God is completed just before the 7th Trumpet; in other words, when the 7th Trumpet sounds, the mystery of God has just taken place. The *Zondervan Pictorial Ency. Of the Bible* defines mystery as:

The counsel of God, unknown to man except by revelation, especially concerning His saving works and ultimate purposes in history. (Vol. 4, p. 327)

Paul said God makes known to us—

the mystery of His will, according to His good pleasure, which He purposed in Himself, 10 as a plan for the fullness of time, to unite all things in Christ, which are in heaven and on earth. (Ephesians 1:9-10)

Homer Hailey, in *Revelation: An Introduction and Commentary*, says:

In the New Testament the word mystery describes the purpose and plan of God for human redemption. . . . The word does not imply the idea of “the mysterious,” that which cannot be understood by man, but refers to that which can be understood only when the meaning is revealed to the initiated by the Holy Spirit through the apostles and prophets. (p. 114-115)

The 7th Trumpet signals the very start of God’s Kingdom coming to Earth, but it does not fully arrive until the return of Christ. It will bring with it the time of God’s Wrath upon the world. Though God’s Wrath has already been visiting Earth in a limited way with the Trumpets, it is not until the 7th Trumpet that his Wrath officially begins with the Bowls of Wrath. The *New English Bible* says:

“There shall be no more delay; but when the time comes for the seventh angel to sound his trumpet, the hidden purpose of God will have been fulfilled, as he promised . . .” (NEB)

But the 7th Trumpet is not blown here in Rev. 10; the angel is only *about to sound*. It will sound in the second half of Rev. 11. Revelation 10 continues:

Then the voice which I heard from heaven spoke to me again and said, “Go, take the little scroll which is open in the hand of the angel who is standing on the sea and on the earth.” 9 So I went to the angel and said to him, “Give me the little scroll.” He said to me, “Take it and eat it. ‘It will turn your stomach sour, but in your mouth it will be as sweet as honey.’” 10 I took the little scroll from the angel’s hand and ate it. It was as sweet as honey in my mouth, but when I had eaten it, my stomach turned sour. 11 Then he said to me, “You must prophesy again about many peoples and nations and tongues and kings.” (Rev. 10:8-11)

The little scroll is God’s plan to bring in his Kingdom. The events in the scroll, or book, are the events played out on Earth as revealed in Revelation. Many Christians will become end-time prophets and proclaim the coming of a plague or other event. All genuine end-time prophets will be persecuted; some will be killed. Every kind of evil will be said about them, and every back-stabbing act will be done to them, even by other Christians who do not agree with what they are doing and saying. Some will even be put in prison on false charges.

(2) Measuring the Temple

Revelation 11 begins before the TOT begins and brings us up to the 7th Trumpet, where Revelation 10 left off:

I was given a reed like a measuring rod. The angel stood, saying, “Rise and measure the temple of God and the altar, and those who worship in it. 2 But exclude the court which is outside the temple, and do not measure it, for it has been given to the nations. They will trample on the Holy City for forty-two months. (Rev. 11:1-2)

The first response to this passage is the expectation that the Jewish Temple will be rebuilt, but this is symbolism like the seven candlesticks mentioned in chapter one. As such, it does not refer to a literal temple. Every occurrence of the word “temple” in Revelation is the Greek word “naos” (3485), which refers to the Holy Place inside the Temple, and is used of “*the mystical Body of Christ . . . of a local church . . . of the present body of individual believers*” (VED). The physical Temple building is referred to by the Greek “hieron.”

Since this refers to the inner temple, it refers to all Christians; because Christians are now the Temple of God. Peter said that we, “*as living stones, are being built up into a spiritual house as a holy priesthood to offer up spiritual sacrifices that are acceptable to God through Jesus Christ.*” (1 Peter 2:5).

The Greek and Hebrew say nothing about counting the worshipers, as some modern translations have it; the word is “*measure*.”

Barnes’ Notes on the NT says:

Of course, this could not be understood of the literal temple - whether standing or not - for the exact measure of that was sufficiently well known. The word, then, must be used of something which the temple would denote or represent, and this would properly be the church, considered as the abode of God on the earth.

The measuring of the temple, the altar, and the worshipers refers to God judging the hearts, works, and purity of devotion of individual believers before the start of the TOT to determine who will go in the first two raptures. The fact that the outer court and the holy city are not measured, means that they are not yet judged. The non-Christian Gentile world will be judged during the Wrath of God, especially at the end, but not at the start. Christians are judged first (1 Peter 4:17).

Some people believe this passage in Revelation refers to a literal tribulation Temple, but the Temple never had a place for “worshipers;” only priests entered the Temple. When the Bible speaks of Jesus and the Apostles going to the Temple, it refers to the outer courts where they did not “worship” but spoke to others.

Notice that the Temple is *not* trampled on by Gentiles, but only the outer court and the Holy City, which means that this is not a literal Temple that will be rebuilt. This is a very important point that they have failed to notice.

Since Christians are the Temple and spiritual Israel, they are not part of the Gentiles mentioned here. The Gentiles here are non-believers. The *Zondervan NIV Bible Commentary* says:

Just as the Jews referred to all other people outside the covenant as "Gentiles," so there gradually developed a similar Christian usage of the term that saw all peoples who were outside of Christ as *ethnos* [Gentiles], including unbelieving Jews. (VI. 2, p. 1176)

Notice again that the Gentiles trample on both the outer court and the holy city, but not the Temple. The nonbelievers are now in charge of the governments of this world; they trample over it, but they cannot trample the hearts of Christians.

* The Temple = the hearts of Christians throughout the world.

* Measure the temple, altar, and worshipers = Judging individual Christians to determine who is worthy to take part in the raptures; same as the numbering of the 144,000.

* The outer court = non-believers.

* The Holy City = the outward physical world. Just as God considers the whole planet to be his kingdom in Mat. 13, here it is the Holy City.

* Trample for 42 months = the final 42 months of non-believing Gentile rule over this world, before Christians take over. Corresponds to the 42-month rule of the beast (Rev.13).

There might be a physical parallel to the above scenario. Jesus said, "*Jerusalem will be trampled on by the Gentiles until the times of the Gentiles are fulfilled*" (Luke 21:24). The Jews took control of most of Jerusalem in 1967, but not the Temple Mount, where a Muslim temple now stands. So, the most important plot of land is still controlled by Gentiles; this means that, if Rev. 11 has any application to the Temple Mount and a literal Temple, then the Gentiles (unbelievers) will continue to control the Temple Mount until the conversion of the Jews in Israel.

Someone might say, *Wasn't the Church already seen in the 12 tribes and the sealing of the 144,000?* Yes, but the main point there was the

choosing of the First Fruits, which is confirmed in this passage by the measuring of the Temple. But this passage gives us more information.

Rev. 11 continues:

(3) The Two Witnesses

And I will give power to my two witnesses, and they will prophesy for one thousand two hundred and sixty days, clothed in sackcloth.” 4 These are the two olive trees and the two candlesticks standing before the God of the earth. 5 If anyone desires to harm them, fire proceeds out of their mouth and devours their enemies. If anyone desires to harm them, he must be killed in this way. 6 They have power to shut heaven, that it may not rain during the days of their prophecy. They have power over waters to turn them into blood and to strike the earth with every plague as often as they desire.

7 When they have finished their testimony, the beast that ascends from the bottomless pit will wage war against them and overcome them and kill them. 8 Their dead bodies will lie in the street of the great city, which spiritually is called Sodom and Egypt, where also our Lord was crucified. 9 Those from every people and tribe and tongue and nation will see their dead bodies for three and a half days, and will not allow their dead bodies to be put in graves. (Rev. 11:3-9)

Some people want to claim that it must only refer to Jerusalem because it says *where Jesus was crucified*, but in the same way that it did not refer to a literal Temple, it is not limited to literal Jerusalem. If it is only literal Jerusalem, why call it “figuratively” Sodom and Egypt? It is speaking symbolically. Some translations say “spiritually” or “mystically.” Both Sodom and Egypt have meaning related to the Gentile unbelieving world. *Eerdman’s Handbook to the Bible* says:

Sodom and Egypt: bywords for evil and oppression. The final phrase suggests Jerusalem, but it is more likely that the “great city”, here as later in the book, stands for the city of rebel mankind.

The International Bible Commentary by F. F. Bruce, says:

Jerusalem is called Sodom because of her unrighteousness in Isa. 1:10; but why is she also called Egypt here? Perhaps because Egypt is an apt symbol for the oppression of the people of God. . . . we must distinguish our two levels of interpretation—the earlier one, in which the great city is Jerusalem; and the later one, in which it is, more generally, the world which has rejected first Christ and then His people.

Jesus was welcomed into Jerusalem with palm branches, but he was not then crucified by the same people; he was crucified by the

religious and political rulers of Israel. One points to the righteous, and one points to the wicked and evil. This is the figurative meaning of the passage. If the entire righteous world is symbolically seen as the Holy City, then Egypt symbolically represents the wicked world.

Therefore, it does *not* say the witnesses prophesy on the streets of literal Jerusalem, because they prophesy “*before the Lord of the earth.*” They will prophesy before many people, tribes, and nations. This is an indication that they prophesy throughout the world and therefore, are *not* merely two individual people; it is symbolism. Though God sees the entire planet as his Kingdom, it has become ruled by evil; yet two prophets are proclaiming his Word in it. This is a clue that points to the correct interpretation of the Two Witnesses.

The text provides information to help us understand the identity of the Two Witnesses. The Two Witnesses are described as two olive trees and two lampstands. God would not have placed this symbolism here unless he wants us to discover the meaning of the olive trees and lampstands. They are mentioned in Zechariah 4. Most Bible commentaries believe that the two lampstands and two olive trees in Zech. 4 represent Zerubbabel and Joshua. These two men were actively building the Temple of God. If the Two Witnesses are symbolically Zerubbabel and Joshua, then the Two Witnesses are building the Temple of God; so this points us to global Christianity.

In the Old Testament, God used teams, such as Moses and Aaron, Joshua and Caleb, Elijah and Elisha, and Zerubbabel and Joshua. And Jesus originally sent his disciples out in twos, and later he said, “*you shall be My witnesses in Jerusalem . . . to the ends of the earth.*” (Acts 1:8).

Rev. 1 provides additional evidence in favor of this viewpoint. The seven candlesticks represent seven churches. But in Rev. 11, we have two candlesticks, which can only mean two churches, or two different groups of Christians in the world today: Catholic and Protestant believers. This does not mean that all Catholics and Protestants are counted as the Two Witnesses, but only those who are in a right relationship with God.

Literal fire will *not* come from the mouths of those preaching and witnessing for Christ. The fire symbolizes the Word of God, which includes words of judgment. Hebrews 12:29 says, “*God is a consuming fire.*” Anyone or any government that persecutes Christians will re-

ceive the final plagues and the fire of God's Wrath. This is confirmed with at least one Hebrew manuscript that does not say that fire comes from their mouths, but merely that "*fire will come and consume them*" (Baca).

You may suspect that there is a connection between the 144K and the Two Witnesses, but there is not. The Two Witnesses will be killed, but the 144K will be immortal, so they cannot be killed. However, since the Two Witnesses represent the Church, the 144K are included, so in that sense the 144K are among the Two Witnesses, but they cannot be killed the way that millions of mortal Christians throughout the world will be killed.

It's possible that some Christians will be moved by the Holy Spirit to prophesy the coming of a plague or the destruction of a city during the TOT, and it will happen by the end of the full Wrath of God. It is also possible that God will send two prophets to every major city in the world, or perhaps just two for each nation.

That being the case, I fully expect two prophets to be in Jerusalem as well, but they will not be Moses and Elijah, nor will Enoch and Elijah come down from heaven. How could two people be immortal for 3.5 years then suddenly they become mortal? You won't see two prophets in Jerusalem with bullets bouncing off their chests, unless they are of the 144K. Even God himself, when he came to earth, had a mortal body and was killed.

Many people believe that since we must all die, Enoch and Elijah must come back so they can die a natural death, because neither of them died but were taken to heaven. Yet these same people believe that they themselves will go in the rapture and thus never die!

It says that no one can kill them until they have "*finished their testimony.*" The literal view does not make good sense. Though many Christians die for their faith, this cannot stop the spread of the Gospel. It will continue to spread even after the second rapture, but not as much or openly in the beast-controlled nations.

The Two Witnesses are killed when they have completed their mission on Earth; in other words, it signifies that the Gospel has reached all the world, "*then the end will come*" (Matt. 24).

The Greek for "finished" in Rev. 11 is *teleo* (5055) and means, "*To make an end or accomplish, to complete something, not merely to end it, but to bring it to perfection or its destined goal, to carry it through*" (CWD).

The same word is used to record what Jesus said on the cross, “*it is finished*” (John 19:30), referring to the completion of his ministry on Earth. The preaching of the Gospel will never end, but the task of reaching all people-groups with the Gospel will be completed.

But what does it mean for Christianity to be killed? Notice that verse 7 says the beast “*will wage war against them and overcome them and kill them.*” This refers to a literal physical attack.

I believe it refers to a globally coordinated terrorist attack on true Christians. The Greek for “gaze” is *blepo* (991) and means “*to have sight, is used of bodily vision*” (VED). It denotes the physical act of looking and suggests that people will be physically able to see the witnesses lying dead.

Shortly after the Antichrist rises to power, he will organize a global attack upon Christians throughout the world (those who have not gone in the first rapture). Many Christians will be attacked and killed in one day, and their dead bodies will be left lying on the streets.

Though it could be limited to the realm of the beast, it will likely happen in all regions of the world with a significant Muslim population. (I said *could*, not *will*.) I will explain in a later chapter how some Christians will be part of the beast’s new religion. Therefore, some will also take part in attacking the true followers of Christ who will exist at this time.

You do not need an army to kill two prophets; you only need millions of angry people willing to carry out the global attack. It does not matter whether they are wearing military uniforms and carrying AK-47s or wearing jeans and carrying clubs; they will be an army.

Why do the nations rage, and the peoples plot in vain? The kings of the earth set themselves, and the rulers take counsel together, against the Lord and against His anointed. (Ps. 2:1-2)

The preaching of the Gospel will not end at this point, but the open and public Christian witness in many nation will be eliminated.

(4) Day of Jihad

(I had this section in previous books when I called it *The Great Festival* but in later editions I changed it to *Global Mob Attack*. It describes exactly what Hamas and other groups tried to bring about with the name, *Day of Jihad*, on Oct. 13, 2023. That day may have contained a spattering of attacks, but it was nothing like what is coming.)

But how can the beast accomplish a global slaughter of Christians unless it rules the world? The beast rises to power with the 5th Trumpet and begins its jihad war with the 6th Trumpet. The Antichrist then calls for a Day of Jihad against all Christians throughout the world. Though the Antichrist does not rule the entire planet, there are millions of Muslims in the USA, UK, Canada, Australia, and many other nations that are not predominately Muslim.

Because they know that the USA has been weakened by civil war and the tsunami, they believe they will be able to attack Christians without any consequences. Normally, such an attack would bring great outrage, resulting in painful sanctions on the empire in all areas, such as trade, banking, etc. But now the Antichrist knows he will face no repercussions. He sends word to all Muslims (and some Roman Catholics who follow him, explained later), and they attack Protestant churches, Eastern Orthodox, and the Roman Catholics who do not follow the Antichrist wherever they can be found, on a particular day and time. True Christians will be shot, stabbed, bombed, and beaten, and their bodies dragged into the streets as a sign of triumph.

The reason the Antichrist does this is twofold: one is to kill lots of true Christians and get away with it. The other reason is because Muslims are taught from birth to engage in jihad and that they should hate and kill Christians and Jews (as we will learn in more detail later); therefore, he wants to give Muslims throughout the world the opportunity to participate in this jihad of killing Christians. The Muslims will jump for joy at this great opportunity. Even though the Antichrist will already be the leader of the Islamic empire, he will become exalted to an even greater level when he arranges this global slaughter of Christians.

The concept of a city-wide or nationwide mob attack by one group upon another goes back thousands of years. The book of Esther describes a plan by Haman to kill all the Jews in the Persian empire and bring about the "*annihilation of all Jews*" (Esther 3:13) on a single day. But Haman's mob attack was counteracted by another decree that said the Jews could defend themselves and kill and plunder those who attacked them. This is commemorated each year at the festival of Purim.

There is actually historical evidence that Muslims have engaged in organized mob violence and are still doing so today. In the 19th cen-

ture, an incident occurred in Nazareth:

When the ruling pasha came to investigate, he noticed that the Christians and Muslims of Nazareth were all wearing the same style and color of head coverings. This was very unusual for a region where Christians and Jews were required to differentiate themselves in their attire from the Muslims. The Pasha ordered Christians to stop wearing black headdresses, then ordered the Muslims to attack and kill Christians. The Muslims protested with the argument that a man does not kill his milking cow. The Pasha rescinded his order and instead ordered the Muslims to rob the Christians . . . (*Beyond the Basilica: Christians and Muslims in Nazareth*, by Chad F. Emmett, p. 24)

The Muslim population was ordered to do the killing, not the soldiers. And they did not object to the order on moral grounds, but only because they were making money from Christian pilgrims who came to visit the Christian holy sites and from heavily taxing the Christians who lived there.

The *New Foxe's Book of Martyrs* gives several examples of Muslim mob violence on Christians. On June 9, 1996, a Sunday, several mobs totaling about 5,000 Muslims attacked ten churches “*simultaneously in and around the city of Surabaya in southern Indonesia*” (p. 358). The Muslims beat, robbed, and killed Christians and looted and destroyed churches. Here are other examples of organized Muslim violence:

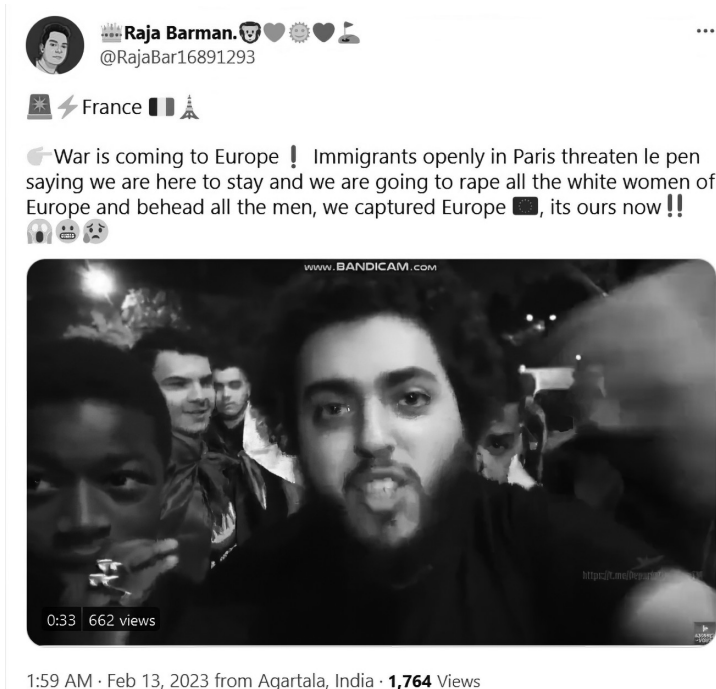
[Nigeria, 1995] In the town of Potiskum, a Christian believer, Azubuike, was stoned and macheted almost to death by Muslims. Another Christian was beheaded. His head was then placed on a stick and carried around the town by a Muslim who repeatedly shouted, “Allah Akbar! Allah Akbar!” . . .

The Muslims burned nine churches to the ground, and killed several Christians, among them Pastor Yahaya Tsalibi and Brother Ezra Turaki. Another 165 Christians were injured, and Bibles, books, cars, trucks, and equipment belong[ing] to Christians and the churches were set on fire. (p. 355-356)

Terrorists did not commit these acts of violence, but devout Muslims, and it happens in many different Islamic nations; I could give numerous examples. After this coming Day of Jihad, the followers of the beast will send gifts to each other:

Those who dwell on the earth will rejoice over them and make merry and send gifts to one another, because these two prophets tormented those who dwell on the earth. (Rev. 11:10)

Muslims will kill Protestant and Catholic Christians who are not following the beast, then drag their bodies into the streets, raise their arms in victory, and shout, “*Allah Akbar, Allah Akbar.*” Muslims will not be able to get their hands on Christians in every single city or town in the world, but it will occur in most cities where Muslims have a significant population.



Every year, at the end of the Islamic pilgrimage called the Hajj, Muslims have the Great Festival, or Feast of Sacrifice (Eid-al-Adha). They make a sacrifice to Allah by killing a goat, sheep, or camel, and scattering “*the entrails over the earth*” (Payne, p. 5). Part of the sacrifice is eaten, and the rest is given to the poor, and Muslims exchange presents and wear new clothes. This festival is celebrated by Muslims all over the world. Therefore, this slaughter of Christians will become another festival, and they will exchange gifts like at the Great Festival.

There will likely be many thousands of Christians out on the streets preaching the Gospel and warning people about the Antichrist and the Mark of the Beast, which will greatly anger Muslims and make these Christians easy targets for this attack.

(5) Other Prophecies

In the context of the Last Days, the prophet Ezra spoke of a great uprising against God's elect in 2 Ezra:

For in many places and in neighboring cities there shall be a great insurrection against those who fear the Lord. 71: They shall be like mad men, sparing no one, but plundering and destroying those who continue to fear the Lord. 72: For they shall destroy and plunder their goods, and drive them out of their houses. 73: Then the tested quality of my elect shall be manifest, as gold that is tested by fire. (16:70-73) (RSV)

The above passage likely refers to this global mob attack on true Christians that will end public Christianity within the realm of the beast. In most of these attacks, Christians will be dragged out of their homes and killed, and their possessions and homes looted. A Catholic prophecy from the 14th century said:

Towards the end of the world, tyrants and hostile mobs will rob the Church and the clergy of all their possessions and will afflict and martyr them. (Bro. John of the Cleft Rock) (Dupont, *Catholic Prophecy*, p. 49)

Fr. Nectou (18th century) foresaw the Great Tribulation, the civil wars in Europe, and the destruction of Satan's followers:

The confusion will be so general that men will not be able to think aright, as if God had withheld His Providence from mankind, and that, during the worst crisis, the best that can be done would be to remain where God has placed us, and persevere in fervent prayers.... At that time there will be such a terrible crisis that people will believe that the end of the world has come. Blood will flow in many large cities. The very elements will be convulsed. It will be like a little General Judgment.

A great multitude of people will lose their lives in those calamitous times, but the wicked will not prevail. They will indeed attempt to destroy the whole Church, but not enough time will be allowed them, because the frightful crisis will be of short duration. When all is considered lost, all will be found safe. . . . England in her turn will experience a more frightful revolution than that of France. It will continue long enough for France to recover her strength; then she will help England to restore peace and order.

During this revolution, which will very likely be general and not confined to France. Paris will be destroyed so completely that twenty years afterwards fathers walking over its ruins with their children will be asked by them what kind of place that was; to whom they will answer: "My

child, this was a great city which God has destroyed on account of her crimes.”

Yes. Paris will certainly be destroyed: but, before this happens, such signs and portents will be seen, that all good people will be induced to flee away from it. After these most frightful events, order will be restored everywhere. Justice will reign throughout the whole world . . . (Yves Dupont, *Catholic Prophecy*, p. 47-48).

The elements being “convulsed” places this prophecy during the end times. Muslims in Europe will take control of some EU nations, and attempt to take control of others.

The global attack on Christians will *not* be the only assault, as we will be attacked from that time onward; the global attack is merely the attack designed to be the death blow for public practice of Christianity, but will only result in a great victory for God, because the rapture of the bridesmaids will follow (Rev. 19).

Prophecy given to Raymond Aguilera on 29 September, 1993:

Here comes the day that the world is going to be frightened, and the world is going to get mad with all the Christians and they are going to want to kill all that is good, all that is of your God, all that is of Heaven, of My Son, of the Holy Spirit. (PDVA, page 19)

(6) Second Woe

The 1,260 days that the Two Witnesses prophesy represent the last 3.5 years of reaching the world with the Gospel, which is different from the 42 months the beast rules. The beast will kill the Two Witnesses likely weeks after it begins its jihad; therefore, it will live well past the time of the Two Witnesses. Rev. 11 continues:

After the three and a half days, the breath of life from God entered them, and they stood on their feet, and great fear fell on those who saw them. 12 Then they heard a loud voice from heaven saying to them, “Come up here!” And they ascended to heaven in a cloud, while their enemies watched them. (Rev. 11:11-12)

The second rapture will take place 3 1/2 days after the global slaughter of Christians and just moments before the blowing of the 7th Trumpet, not at the 7th Trumpet. The 7th Trumpet cannot be blown until the second rapture takes place. The 7th Trumpet signals the start God’s Wrath upon the world. Rev. 11:

At that same hour there was a great earthquake, and a tenth of the city fell. Seven thousand men were killed in the earthquake, and the rem-

nant were frightened and gave glory to the God of heaven. 14 The second woe is past. Listen, the third woe is coming quickly. (11:13-14)

Whether the “*same hour*” is literal or not remains to be seen, but could be. Since 7 is the number of completeness, the number 7,000 is symbolic and represents the total number of people who will die. And since the Two Witnesses are not just two people who will be prophesying in Jerusalem, but are spread out worldwide, the earthquake could also be worldwide. It is hard to say with symbolic meaning.

In Rev. 8, three woes were pronounced on the people of Earth. The first woe took place with the 5th Trumpet; the second woe was the worldwide terrorist attack, or earthquake, which took place under the 6th Trumpet. The third woe is never mentioned.

The Two Witnesses rising from the dead and ascending to heaven symbolically represent the second rapture. You may ask, *If the Two Witnesses are the global Church, wouldn't that mean that all Christians will go in this second rapture?* All Christians who did not make the First Fruits Rapture but could be called the 5 wise virgins at the time of the counting of the 144,000, will go in this second rapture, as explained already. Many of the lukewarm Christians who bought oil will continue preaching the Gospel after the second rapture.

Some people claim that the 3.5 days mean the rapture takes place 3.5 years later, but that is not correct for several reasons. One reason is that the beast has already come to power, so it will not be 3.5 years until the end of its reign. If it were 3.5 years later, then they would rise months after the end of the beast-empire. The beast will only rule for 42 months. (The days in Daniel represent years, but they do not in Revelation.)

It should be noted that some Christians who were lukewarm when the 144K were counted and sealed, will no doubt be among those who are killed in this global attack. The evidence suggests that they will not rise from the dead, because only the 5 wise bridesmaids rise in the second rapture, not the 5 foolish who repent; therefore, it is wrong to assume that all Christians killed in the attack will rise.

(7) Seventh Trumpet: God's Wrath and Kingdom

In previous books I believed that the 7th Trumpet signals that the nuclear war has taken place, but I now have strong evidence that the nuking does not happen yet. Read these verses carefully:

The seventh angel sounded, and there were loud voices in heaven, saying:

"The kingdoms of the world have become the kingdoms of our Lord, and of His Christ, and He shall reign forever and ever."

16 And the twenty-four elders, who sat before God on their thrones, fell on their faces and worshipped God, 17 saying: "We give You thanks, O Lord God Almighty, who is and was and who is to come, because You have taken Your great power and begun to reign.

18 The nations were angry, and Your wrath has come, and the time has come for the dead to be judged, and to reward Your servants the prophets and the saints and those who fear Your name, small and great, and to destroy those who destroy the earth."

19 Then the temple of God was opened in heaven, and the ark of His covenant was seen in His temple. And there came lightning, noises, thundering, an earthquake, and great hail. (Rev. 11:15-19)

Notice that the "*time has come to judge*" the dead and reward the prophets. This only begins the period of God's judgment; the final judgment is at the very end.

In Rev. 4:8, God is referred to as he "*who is, who was, and who is to come*." But in Rev. 11:17, it says God has "*begun to reign*," meaning on Earth. It does not refer to the bodily return of Christ at this time; it means Christ has begun to bring the Kingdom to Earth, but it will not fully arrive until the end.

In verse 19, God's Temple is opened in heaven, and there is an earthquake and a great hailstorm, which doubtless signify the same events that are mentioned in Rev. 16 during the 7th Bowl of Wrath:

17 The seventh angel poured out his bowl into the air, and a loud voice came out of the temple of heaven, from the throne, saying, "It is done!"

18 . . . and a great earthquake, such a mighty and great earthquake, as had never occurred since men were on the earth. . . . Great hail, about the weight of a hundred pounds, fell from heaven upon man. . . . (Rev. 16:17-18, 21)

Chapter 9

A Summary of Events

(1) Rev. 14: First Fruits Rapture

Revelation chapter 14 gives us a short summary of the major end-time events given in detail in other chapters, along with some additional information. Verses 1-5 were explained in chapter 5, about the 144,000. It shows them around the throne; therefore, the First Fruits Rapture has already taken place here in the first verses of Rev. 14. So now we continue with Rev. 14:

6 Then I saw another angel flying in the midst of heaven, having the eternal gospel to preach to those who dwell on the earth, to every nation and tribe and tongue and people. 7 He said with a loud voice, "Fear God and give Him glory, for the hour of His judgment has come. Worship Him who made heaven and earth, the sea and the springs of water."

We see here an angel appears to spread the Gospel. An angel is not going to preach the Gospel during the GT; this is symbolism. In Greek, "angel" merely means, "messenger." We know that the 144K return and help spread the Gospel around the world.

Notice that it says the Gospel will be preached "*to every nation and tribe and tongue and people*." So this indicates that the Gospel is still being preached, just not in the domains controlled by the Antichrist.

After this final push to win souls, then the "*hour of His judgment*" will come, which refers to the start of the GT with the nuclear war upon the USA. This chapter, being a concise summary, does not directly mention the Trumpet events. Then the next thing we see is the Fall of Babylon the Great.

(2) Babylon Falls

Those words, “*the hour of His judgment has come*,” are also given in Rev. 18:10, which is an entire chapter that describes the fall of Babylon. Rev. 14 continues:

Another angel followed, saying, “‘Fallen! Fallen is Babylon, that Great City,’ because she made all the nations drink of the wine of the wrath of her sexual immorality.” (Rev. 14:8)

Clearly, we are at the very same point as in Rev. 18; therefore, now is when nuclear war happens here in Rev. 14. Notice that “fallen” is stated twice here and also in chapter 18. Therefore, Babylon will likely fall twice. The first fall would be the tsunami that hits the east coast, wiping out the US government and several military installations, which will also split the USA with a huge earthquake; then later nuclear war and invasion. We will first be invaded by Russia, China, North Korea, and their allies, as explained in BK1; then after they are defeated and forced to withdraw, we are invaded by the armies of the Antichrist.

Notice that the Fall of Babylon USA is mentioned here before the beast is mentioned in the next passage. However, this does not mean that the beast is only now rising from the Abyss; no, the beast will rise from the Abyss before the USA is nuked, but it will only be ruling in the Middle East and Europe until it invades and conquers other nations.

I once believed that the beast will be among the coalition of nations that nuke and invade the USA, but I now know there will be two separate invasions. Several prophecies tell us that the Russian nukes will be very limited, 10-12 cities. Whether the beast will also use nuclear missiles or just a few tactical nuclear bombs is unknown.

Rev. 14 continues:

9 A third angel followed them, saying with a loud voice, “If anyone worships the beast and his image and receives his mark on his forehead or on his hand, 10 he also shall drink of the wine of the wrath of God, which is poured out in full strength into the cup of His anger. He shall be tormented with fire and brimstone in the presence of the holy angels and in the presence of the Lamb. 11 The smoke of their torment will ascend forever and ever. They have no rest day or night, who worship the beast and his image and whoever receives the mark of his name.” 12 Here is the patience of the saints; here are those who keep the commandments of God and the faith of Jesus. (Rev. 14:9-12)

The saints referred to here are those who missed the first three raptures. However, it does not indicate when the mark of the beast began to be given; the mark may not roll out in all nations under the beast at the same time; it is impossible to say. But more importantly, it will begin before the second rapture. Genuine modern prophecies about the mark of the beast reveal that the mark will at first be voluntary, but as time goes by, it will become mandatory, and those who refuse the mark will be killed, right there on the spot, wherever they may encounter the enforcers (more on this later). Rev. 14 continues:

13 Then I heard a voice from heaven saying to me, "Write: Blessed are the dead who die in the Lord from now on." "Yes," says the Spirit, "that they may rest from their labors, for their works follow them."

These verses (9-13) indicate that the beast is ruling over many Christians and perhaps also, that persecution will greatly increase during this period.

(3) The White Cloud Harvest and Winepress of Wrath

Next, we move forward in time to when there will be two final great harvests. It takes several chapters to fully explain these two harvests, which are given in *The Return of Christ and Three Days of Darkness*.

Rev. 14:

I looked. And there was a white cloud, and on the cloud sat One like a Son of Man, having on his head a golden crown, and in His hand a sharp sickle. 15 Then another angel came out of the temple, crying with a loud voice to Him who sat on the cloud, "Thrust in Your sickle and reap. The time has come for You to reap, for the harvest of the earth is ripe." 16 So He who sat on the cloud thrust His sickle on the earth, and the earth was harvested. (14:14-15)

Notice that someone like "*the Son of Man*" was sitting on a white cloud. He is Jesus. This harvest will happen when Jesus appears in the sky for all the world to see. This is the judgment of the sheep and goats (Matt. 25). Those who are judged to be righteous (the sheep) will go to heaven in this harvest, which is the final rapture. Those who are judged to be evil (the goats) will be thrown into fire, which is shown to us in the next harvest, the winepress of God's Wrath:

17 Another angel came out of the temple which is in heaven. He also had a sharp sickle. 18 Yet another angel who had authority over fire came out from the altar. He cried with a loud voice to him who had the sharp sickle, saying, "Thrust in your sharp sickle and gather the clus-

ters of the vine of the earth, for her grapes are fully ripe.” 19 The angel thrust his sickle into the earth and gathered the vintage of the earth, and threw it into the great winepress of the wrath of God. 20 The winepress was trampled outside the city, and blood came out of the winepress, up to the horses’ bridles, for one hundred and eighty-six miles. (Rev. 14:17-20)

We had one harvest of good people; the other harvest of sinners; which I once believed shows the Battle of Armageddon and the 7th Bowl of Wrath; however, that is wrong.

The Winepress of God’s Wrath is not a human battle, though war could be happening at the same time, it is when the entire world will be burned with fire. It is the same fire that destroys the beast and false prophet in Rev. 19, and Gog and Magog in Rev. 20.

I once believed Armageddon to be the last battle because it is the 6th Bowl of Wrath, but I now know Armageddon happens in Israel at the same time that the USA will be nuked and invaded. Therefore, it is not the last battle of WWII. That said, the remainder of the war happens under the 7th Bowl of Wrath, because it is the last Bowl.

To be clear, after the Russian invaders withdraw, then the Antichrist will invade. He will rule the Democrat states and enforce the mark of the beast, but the Republican states will form a new Christian nation during the civil war; they will be fighting the armies of the Antichrist when Christ returns and destroys all these armies.

(4) Revelation 15: The Overcomers

I saw another great and marvelous sign in heaven: seven angels having the seven last plagues, for in them the wrath of God is complete. 2 And I saw what looked like a sea of glass mixed with fire, and those who have the victory over the beast, over his image and over his mark and over the number of his name, standing on the sea of glass, having harps of God. 3 They sang the song of Moses, the servant of God, and the song of the Lamb, saying:

“Great and marvelous are Your works,

Lord God Almighty!

Just and true are Your ways,

O King of saints!

4 Who shall not fear You, O Lord,

and glorify Your name?

For You alone are holy.

All nations shall come

and worship before You, for Your judgments have been revealed.”

5 After this I looked. And now the temple of the tabernacle of the testimony in heaven was opened. 6 The seven angels came out of the temple with the seven plagues. They were clothed in pure, bright linen, having their chests wrapped with golden sashes. 7 Then one of the four living creatures gave to the seven angels seven golden bowls full of the wrath of God, who lives forever and ever. 8 And the temple was filled with smoke from the glory of God and from His power. No one was able to enter the temple until the seven plagues of the seven angels were completed.

At the start of Rev. 14, we saw the 144K in heaven; Rev. 15 shows us a totally different group. The context tells us that they were on Earth under part of the rule of the beast, and faced taking the mark. It also shows us that they are now in heaven, which means that they go up in the second rapture of the Two Witnesses.

(5) Summary

Since those around the throne are said to have faced taking the mark of the beast, they likely live in the ten nations controlled by the beast or in nations the beast will invade. They are NOT those who go through the entire GT we saw in Rev. 7.

Notice also that the Ark of the Covenant in heaven was opened in Rev. 15:5, which also happens in Rev. 11:19. This is one of the interpretation keys of Revelation; it tells us that this is the same point in time in both chapters, which is more evidence that those in heaven go up in the second rapture when the Two Witnesses rise.

Rev. 7: 144,000 counted and sealed

7 TRUMPETS

The 2nd Trumpet asteroid hits

Rev. 14: 144k before the throne = First Fruits Rapture

Gospel is preached (Rev. 14) = great revival

Beast comes to power = 5th Trumpet

Beast kills two witnesses = global jihad attack

Two Witnesses rise = 2nd Rapture = those singing in Rev. 15

The Temple in Heaven opens: Rev. 15:5 = Rev. 11:19

7 BOWLS OF WRATH BEGIN

6th Bowl of Wrath = Armageddon =

Babylon Falls (Rev. 14) = USA nuked, and 3rd Rapture

Babylon is burning = Rev. 19, Wedding of the Bride

Rev. 14: Great Harvest = final Rapture & return of Christ

Rev. 14: Winepress of God's Wrath = fire of judgment

= Christ destroys the beast-empire in Rev. 19.

(6) Considering Modern Prophecies

We should not look to modern prophets for the interpretation of Daniel or Revelation; however, the prophecies they correctly give can confirm the correct interpretation and add details that are not found in Bible prophecy. For example, several people had dreams and visions of the rapture taking place at the same time that nuclear war hits; *we*

go up when the missiles come down. But they mistakenly believe that it will be THE one and only pre-trib rapture, but it is merely the 3rd.

If it were the pre-trib, it would mean the nuclear war and invasion happens at the start of the 7-year tribulation! If there were only one rapture, for it to wait until that far into Revelation to take place, it would require it to be a pre-wrath rapture. You can see that it is not easy to correctly piece together end-time events, but it absolutely cannot happen with a pre-trib-only rapture.

Prophecies have also suggested that this event will happen in the fall or winter of the year, which agrees with my interpretation.

You may wonder how we can know that Babylon is about to be nuked. Based on the prophecies I have studied, before China nukes and invade us, they will first attack Taiwan. I don't know if they will attack Taiwan months or years before the coalition of nations nukes and invades the USA, but that is an important indicator. Also, the prophecies I have in BK1 caused me to conclude that the US civil war will come to an end right before we are nuked.

Many people have also had dreams of seeing two moons in the sky, and knowing that the rapture is about to take place. In Psalm 89:37, it calls the moon "*the faithful witness in the sky.*" Since dreams are normally symbolic, are they really seeing two moons in the sky? I believe they will literally see two objects in the sky. One will be the moon, the other will be a new object, which will be a sign of the soon return of Christ; it will be a second sun about the size of Jupiter. However, when it is first seen, it will not yet be shining as the sun. As time goes by it will be seen burning as the sun.

These dreams appear to be telling us that when we see two planetary objects in the sky, then the second or third rapture is about to happen. Will they be seen at both? More info is found in Book 3.

Chapter 10

A Brief History of Christianity

By delving into Rev. chapter 14, I have jumped ahead. I now return to the correct progression of Revelation.

Up to Revelation chapter 12, we have seen the beginning of Christianity, the spread of the Gospel, and the first and second raptures. Chapter 12 begins the history of Christianity over again, with different information given to us.

(1) Christianity Begins

You will never arrive at the correct interpretation of Revelation if you ignore 2,000 years of incredible Christian history. Revelation 12 gives us details of that history, starting at the beginning:

A great sign appeared in heaven: a woman clothed with the sun, with the moon under her feet, and on her head a crown of twelve stars. 2 She was with child and cried out in labor and in pain to give birth. (Rev. 12:1-2)

According to Genesis 37, the 12 stars are the 12 tribes of Israel, the sun is Jacob, and the moon is Rachel. Likewise, the Church is seen as a woman in 2 Cor. 11:2 and Eph. 5:25-27. William Barclay said:

It was from the chosen people that Jesus Christ sprang in his human lineage. It is for the ideal community of the chosen ones of God that the woman stands. (*Revelation*, Vol. 2, page 76)

Therefore, the woman here represents true spiritual Israel; not merely the Jews or the Church, but only the righteous remnant. We later learn in this chapter that the offspring of the woman “*have the testimony of Jesus Christ*” (12:17). Therefore, the woman must be righteous Israel, because her offspring are Christians. It cannot refer mainly to the physical Israelites, because the Jews living in Israel, then and today, are

mostly unbelievers (until they convert). Rev. 12 continues:

3 Then another sign appeared in heaven: There was a great red dragon with seven heads and ten horns, and seven diadems on his heads. 4 His tail drew a third of the stars of heaven, and threw them to the earth. The dragon stood before the woman who was ready to give birth, to devour her Child as soon as He was born. (Rev. 12:3-4)

The dragon is later identified as Satan. Not too long after Jesus was born, Satan attempted to kill him through King Herod, who held power under Rome, one of the seven heads of the beast. Rev. 12 continues:

She gave birth to a male Child, "who was to rule all nations with an iron scepter." And her Child was caught up to God and to His throne. 6 The woman fled into the wilderness where she has a place prepared by God, that they may nourish her there for one thousand two hundred and sixty days. (Rev. 12:5-6)

Jesus, of course, is the one who will rule with an iron scepter at his return (Psalm 2:9 and Rev. 2:27). And Jesus ascended to heaven after his resurrection. It is shocking how many people believe that this man-child is the church being raptured. It is not! It is Christ ascending to heaven. Just like Rev. chapter 5, this took place 2,000 years ago and is not a future event.

The woman fleeing into the desert is a picture of the Gospel being taken outside of the domains of the Roman Empire and spreading into northern Europe, which was a spiritual desert.

The KJV and MEV say she flees into the wilderness, where God will "*nourish her*." This is the most literal and correct translation. The NKJV says, "*she has a place prepared by God, that they should feed her there*" (12:6). The Greek for "nourish" and "feed" is *threpso* (5142), and means "*To nourish, feed, nurture . . . bring up*" (CWD). Luke 4:16 uses the word this way, "*He came to Nazareth, where He had been brought up.*"

This tells us that the woman, which has become true Christianity after Christ rises to heaven, will flee to another place where she will grow physically and spiritually; a place prepared for that purpose, which was mostly in Britain and Europe. The historical record in the British Isles says Joseph of Arimathea spread the Gospel to Britain within 20 years of the death of Jesus, which is widely recognized as true history among British Christians. There is even evidence that the Apostle Paul visited Britain (*St. Paul in Britain*, by R. W. Morgan).

The point is that Britain and Europe were *among* the earliest locations for the spread of the Gospel outside of the Roman Empire.

What about the fact that the Roman Empire was gradually converted to Christianity? Yes, that happened; most of the Middle Eastern nations became mostly Christian for several centuries. But Christianity was still very young at that time, and before it could grow to adulthood, figuratively speaking, it was almost wiped out by hordes of invading Muslims. Though Christianity spread widely in the Middle East, it was not the place where it grew to full maturity with the coming of Protestantism, but the place where it was devoured and almost died.

Perhaps the Apostles took the Gospel north beyond the Roman Empire because they knew a new religion would rise in Arabia and send armies throughout the Middle East, North Africa, and Asia Minor to kill Christians and force them to convert. And that the Arabian religion would become dominant throughout the region.

Martin Luther was a German, which means the Protestant Reformation can likely be traced back to the missionary efforts of Britain and Ireland. The most famous missionary was Boniface, who was responsible for evangelizing Germany:

Because of his British background and connections, he was able to bring a steady stream of Irish and British monks over to Germany. The latter were instrumental in founding many centers of evangelism and learning throughout Europe. (Wells, *History Through The Eyes of Faith*, p. 57)

As the facts of history show, Christianity slowly developed in Europe as the Christians there grew in their knowledge of God and the Bible. Luther was not the first reformer; he was merely the first who was successful because of the printing press. It does not matter that the Protestants were divided and warred with each other and with the Catholics; they were still growing in spiritual maturity. You have to look at the big picture.

The 1,260 days the woman is nourished represent the final 1,260 days of open proclamation of the Gospel, before the jihad attack and the second rapture, not the length of the Great Trib.

(2) The Defeat of Paganism

At this point in Rev. 12, you might suppose that since we have progressed to near the very end of the age that we would now continue from that point, but not so. This is one of the reasons that Rev.

12 is so difficult to understand; it partly repeats. But instead of beginning at the start of Christianity, this next section of verses begins with a major victory for Christianity.

The battle between darkness and light first takes place in the spiritual realm before it plays out on Earth. So next we see a battle in the heavens that resulted in a major victory here on Earth-- Satan being cast down to the earth:

7 Then war broke out in heaven. Michael and his angels fought against the dragon, and the dragon and his angels fought, 8 but they did not prevail, nor was there a place for them in heaven any longer. 9 The great dragon was cast out, that ancient serpent called the Devil and Satan, who deceives the whole world. He was cast down to the earth, and his angels were cast down with him.

10 Then I heard a loud voice in heaven, saying: "Now the salvation and the power and the kingdom of our God and the authority of His Christ have come, for the accuser of our brothers, who accused them before our God day and night, has been cast down. (Rev. 12:7-10)

Think to yourself, what was the first big victory of Christianity within the Roman Empire? It was the defeat of paganism; "*Now have come salvation ... and the authority of his Christ*" (NIV). This represents pagan Rome converting to Christianity in 325 AD. Never mind that Roman Christianity became infected with many pagan beliefs; it was still a major victory.

Pagans frequently persecuted and killed Christians. They were also known to accuse Christians of horrible crimes, such as cannibalism and incest, but here we see paganism defeated. Though it still existed in other parts of the world, it was defeated within the Roman Empire.

Do we not have the authority of Christ in the world now? Yes, we do. Why would that wait until sometime during the Great Tribulation? Salvation becoming openly and freely available does not wait for the GT. And how would that fit into the pre-trib rapture theory, which believes the Church is taken out of the world before this period begins?

Christ gave us victory and authority with his death and resurrection, but the authority spoken of here is earthly; from this point for over 1,000 years, the Roman Catholic Church was the defacto ruler of Europe. Rev. continues:

11 They overcame him by the blood of the Lamb and by the word of their testimony, and they loved not their lives unto the death.

This shows Christianity overcoming those who persecuted them within the Roman Empire through the blood of many martyrs. The Greek for “testimony” is *marturia* (3141) and means, “*A witness . . . It is a declaration by a witness who speaks with the authority of one who knows*” (CWD). It is the same word used in Rev. 11, the Two Witnesses “*have finished their testimony*.” So it refers to the proclamation of the Gospel.

Many people were tortured or burned at the stake because they refused to worship pagan gods. The above passage describes how paganism was defeated; by millions of Christians dying for Christ while speaking the truth. Many thousands of Christians died during the Roman persecutions, which only resulted in more people converting to Christianity, until finally, Christianity was legalized and paganism was outlawed. This made Satan angry. Rev. 12 continues:

Therefore rejoice, O heavens, and you who dwell in them! Woe unto the inhabitants of the earth and the sea! For the devil has come down to you in great wrath, because he knows that his time is short. (Rev. 12:12)

Notice that the events described in this section contain both good news and bad news. Satan being cast down depicts the defeat of paganism; yet there is a woe to the earth and the sea. Satan was filled with fury because of the defeat of pagan Rome, so he raised up another way to attack Christianity, which was Islam. Rev. 12:

When the dragon saw that he was cast down to the earth, he persecuted the woman who gave birth to the male Child. (Rev. 12:13)

It took 300 years after the defeat of paganism, but Satan raised up Islam to again wage war against Christianity. Islam’s armies swept through region after region like a raging flood. The angry Muslims slaughtered Christians throughout the Middle East until Muslims eventually conquered all of the Eastern Roman Empire. The last city they defeated was Constantinople in 1453 (more about this later).

Notice the wording, “*woe to the earth and the sea, because the devil has gone down to you!*” (NIV). In the very next chapter, a beast emerges from the sea with seven heads and 10 horns, which represents all the empires that have existed in that part of the world. Then another beast comes out of the earth. Rome was one of the seven heads but was defeated by the rise of the next head of the beast. But the main focus of Rev. 13 is the final head of the beast, which is even now growing in power down in the Abyss as it tries to claw its way out.

(3) The Woman Flees Again

The last part of Rev. 12 appears to be a partial restatement of the first part, but it is not; it is actually a continuation of Christian history, but it needs some background. We saw the woman, true Christianity, flee into England and Europe, where she matured. Islam conquered the Middle East, North Africa, and even Spain, but the French stopped Islam's progress; otherwise, it would have conquered Europe. During the time of the Crusades, a weaker Islam was unable to make any progress into Europe.

This caused Satan to raise up a group of Muslim Turks, who began growing in power around 1300 AD and eventually created the Ottoman Empire. The Turks also tried to conquer Europe but were stopped at the gates of Vienna in 1529 and again in 1683. This shows that Europe was still within the reach of the dragon. Rev. 12 continues:

The woman was given two wings of a great eagle, that she might fly into the wilderness to her place, where she is to be nourished for a time and times and half a time, from the presence of the serpent. (Rev. 12:14)

The NIV says, "*out of the serpent's reach*." The woman first fled into the wilderness of Britain, Ireland, and Europe, but she was still within the serpent's reach, as we just learned. Therefore, this passage in Revelation 12 tells us that Christianity will flee once more, this time to a place that is out of the serpent's reach, to a land of religious and political freedom.

The woman is not given a ride on an eagle or an airplane; she is "given two wings of a great eagle." The word "great" probably refers to both the large size of the United States and its importance as a nation. There have been isolated cases here and there, but nothing compared to the history of the Roman Empire or the Islamic empires, which brutally persecuted Christians. There has never been any significant religious persecution in America. At least not *yet!* Thought there will likely be states with evil rulers who will persecute Christians during the coming civil war, and afterward.

The United States of America was the first government in the history of humanity to offer political and religious freedom on a permanent basis. As our one-dollar bill says, "NOVUS ORDO SECLORUM," or NEW ORDER OF THE AGES. America was truly founded on a new kind of government. Many other nations have since followed America's example.

The Puritans who came to Massachusetts in 1628 literally said they were making an “*errand into the wilderness.*” They were separating themselves from the wicked world and saw themselves as a light in the darkness, an example to others. Although the original group believed they failed in their mission, if they could have seen the founding of the United States of America, they would have viewed it as a success.

The woman first fled into the wilderness of England and Europe to be nourished; she grew up spiritually with the coming of Protestantism and its development, as well as reforms within Catholicism. But there was still a lot of religious and political violence in Europe, as well as the threat of invasion by Islam, so she was still within the serpent’s reach.

Then she fled again to what became the United States. In both places, she continues to be nourished. Originally intolerant of other groups, superstitious, and accepting of slaves, Christians grew and matured until they eventually played a major role in the abolition of slavery in England and the USA. Christians also played a major role in the civil rights movement and many other reform movements that have helped make America, and the world, a better place.

But we have not advanced that far yet in Rev. 12. England itself became one of the heads of the beast when it became an empire in the 16th century by invading and exploiting other nations. American colonists even saw the British gov. as the beast.

According to a *PBS Frontline* special called *Apocalypse!*, the colonists viewed the book of Revelation as you would expect at the time.

(image from
wikimedia.org)

Historian
James West
Davidson said:



King George could be seen as the Antichrist. The Stamp Act was not just some piece of bureaucratic legislation. This was the mark of the beast being put upon all those who followed it and accepted it. . . .

[Paul] Revere did a wonderful engraving, trying to convince people not to use stamped paper. And there he used for his imagery a beast-like dragon, very much like the beast of Revelation, with wings of a dragon, a fierce tail, talons clutching the Magna Carta and ripping it to shreds, and the colonists being ground underfoot. . . . For preachers, the Revolution was something they firmly grounded in the prophecies, [of] scripture. (PBS.org)

The beast represents powerful empires that oppress true Christians, so the British Empire was in fact one of them, as will be seen later when I give more details about the heads of the beast.

Then the serpent spewed water out of his mouth like a flood after the woman, that he might cause her to be carried away by the flood. 16 But the earth helped the woman. The earth opened its mouth and swallowed the flood which the dragon spewed out of his mouth. (12:15-16)

Even though Britain ruled the American colonies, the colonists enjoyed more religious freedom than their brethren in England. Satan was not happy about this freedom, so he sent the British army against them (the flood). But the Americans won their freedom from Britain in the Revolutionary War. Later, in 1812, the British sent another army in an attempt to overtake America; they even set fire to the White House, but this army was destroyed by a 2-hour storm with tornado-force winds. The British then left the US forever. And this made Satan angry. Rev. 12 continues:

Then the dragon was angry with the woman, and he went to wage war with the remnant of her offspring, who keep the commandments of God and have the testimony of Jesus Christ. (Rev. 12:17)

America became out of the reach of religious and political violence, but Europe was still within the serpent's reach. Since Satan was once again angry, he waged war after war in Europe, the Middle East, and North Africa, which was almost continuous for the next 150 years. Napoleon's armies marched across Europe and went all the way to Moscow, bringing much death and suffering. Then European nations fought many wars with each other, even several civil wars, and then WWI, the civil war in Spain, and WWII.

During this period, the Ottoman Empire committed several massacres and atrocities against Christians. The Ottomans also waged

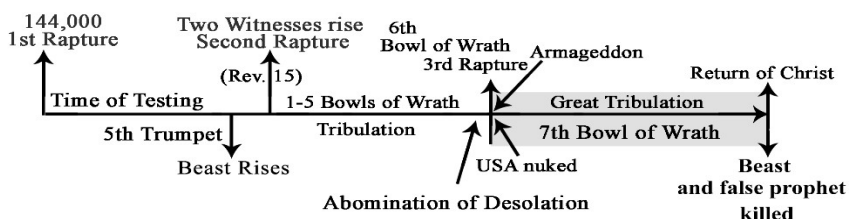
several wars with Europe in North Africa and the Middle East and warred with Russia on several occasions; the war list is very long.

All this warfare was one of the reasons millions of immigrants came to America in the 1800s and early 1900s. But the wars in Europe also helped to turn people away from Christianity; many of the people are now secular without any religion or are religious in name only. Some governments in Europe are even hostile toward Christianity. During this time, Europe also became the birthplace of many of the harmful ideas in the world today, like communism, atheism, evolution, and the higher and lower criticisms of the Bible.

Satan is still waging war *against the rest of her offspring*, as Christians are still dying for Christ around the world. But Revelation is mainly concerned with the countries in the Middle East and North Africa, followed by Europe, and lastly, America. There is much more to this story, but there is a limit to the amount of information that can be presented in a symbolic prophecy like Revelation.

Notice that the woman who gave birth to Christ remains in Europe during the 1,260 days, which is the final 3.5 years before the 2nd rapture; then we learned that Christians are given the wings of a great eagle to fly out of the serpent's reach for, "*a time, times and half a time*," which is the same period of 3.5 years. It uses different language to refer to the same period of time, which indicates that it refers to a different location on Earth. It shows there will be true Christians in Europe and the USA during the final 3.5 years, which are the same 3.5 years that the two witnesses prophesy.

The woman represents righteous Christians who are here shown to progress from the Middle East to Europe and then to America. This shows that the majority of Christianity, seen as the woman, is not raptured before the end of the 1,260 days, as it goes to the second rapture. This proves the Church will be here to the very end of that period, and actually beyond, because there will also be a 3rd rapture, and even a post trib rapture.



Chapter 11

2 Thessalonians 2

(1) Apostasy and Antichrist Must Come First

(It is odd that this chapter is used to support all three major rapture doctrines: the pre-trib, post-trib, and pre-wrath. Someone is not reading it correctly.)

2 Thessalonians 2 appears to speak about a future Antichrist who will lead many people into worshipping him as God. The man of sin was indeed in the future when Paul wrote this, but he has now already come, and his name was Muhammad. He was the original Antichrist; however, a final one will yet arise.

The apostasy has also already happened because it was caused by the rise of the man of sin, and that happened in the 5th century (details later). However, another end-time apostasy will happen among those who foolishly take the mark of the beast because they want food. Read these verses to refresh your memory, and pay special attention to the underlined parts:

Now, brothers, concerning the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ, and concerning our gathering together unto Him, we ask you 2 not to let your mind be quickly shaken or be troubled, neither in spirit nor by word, nor by letter coming as though from us, as if the day of Christ is already here.

This passage tells us that the Day of Christ is the day when we can expect to be gathered to Christ, which is the rapture; however, Paul was not all-knowing and had no knowledge of multiple raptures:

3 Do not let anyone deceive you in any way. For that Day will not come unless a falling away comes first, and the man of sin is revealed, the son of destruction, 4 who opposes and exalts himself above all that is

called God or is worshipped, so that he sits as God in the temple of God, showing himself as God.

The NIV says, “*that day will not come until the rebellion occurs.*” Robert’s Word Pictures says:

It is not clear whether Paul means revolt of the Jews from God, of Gentiles from God, of Christians from God, or of the apostasy that includes all classes within and without the body of Christians. But it is to be first (proton) before Christ comes again.

The text tells us that the following events take place before the Day of Christ arrives:

1. An apostasy happens
2. A false prophet appears
3. He exalts himself
4. He declares himself God

It should be clear that the apostasy and man of sin both come *before* this rapture that Paul speaks about, which is the 4th and final rapture. It absolutely does not say these events will come *before*, that is, at the start of the Great Tribulation. Those events must come BEFORE this rapture happens. The first apostasy actually happened with the coming of Muhammad and Islam.

The final apostasy will happen after the beast rises, so it certainly cannot happen before the dispensational pre-trib rapture. Since Paul clearly said the apostasy and the Man of Sin both come before the Day of Christ, you can see this is a major issue with pretribism that says those things do not arrive until 3.5 years after the pre-trib rapture.

Most modern translations have “rebellion” for “apostasia” (646); the KJV and NKJV say, “*the falling away.*” The definite article “the” is in the original text (Earle, *Word Meanings of the New Test.*, p. 375).

The noun [apostasia] occurs only here and in Acts 21:21. In the latter passage it is translated “to forsake.” Abbott-Smith defines the term as follows: “defection, apostasy, revolt.” (Ibid.)

This means it does not refer to this or that small group of Christians falling from the true faith, but to a specific, significant, prophesied falling away that the Thessalonians already knew was coming.

According to the pre-trib theory, with the Church in heaven, it must refer to the false Christians who decide to become real Chris-

tians after the rapture, then become followers of Antichrist! That is convoluted nonsense and is not *the* apostasy.

There is a significant, very large apostasy that fits this much better. It refers to the millions of Christians who apostatized to the religion of the beast over the past 1,400 years by being pressured and persecuted into converting to Islam.

Because Rome had converted to Christianity, it is safe to say that 95% of the population of the Eastern Roman Empire was Christian before the Muslims invaded. During the Islamic invasions, many Christians were forced to convert; others converted because of economic or social pressures (which are still force).

A thesis by an Egyptian relates some of the suffering that Coptic Christians endured over the centuries:

In short, Christians were subjected to incredible burdens by their inferiority status to Muslims in every aspect of their daily lives. They were reduced to less than slaves. In 694-714 AD, the heavy taxes imposed on the lands of Christian Copts left them destitute. They could not possibly cultivate the land, grow crops, and pay taxes. As a result, Copts abandoned their fields and many converted to Islam. . . .

The different forms of taxes [that] were imposed on Christians were, jizya (the poll tax) and kharaj (land tax), as well as commercial and travel taxes. Apart from all of these taxes, at the ruler's will, large sums of money were extorted from Christians. If they failed to pay, he ordered women and children to be taken as slaves. . . . To escape the ravage of plunder, Christians were forced to pay protection money to emirs (rulers) and sheikhs (chiefs). . . .

(*The Coptic Christians of Egypt Today: Under Threat of Annihilation*, by Baheg T. Bistawros, B. D., Evangelical Theological Seminary Thesis, 1996. www.amcoptic.com/thesis.pdf)

Muslim rulers intentionally made life difficult for Christians, thus pressuring them to convert. They were frequently forbidden to build or repair churches, vote, testify in a court of law, or raise their voices when singing in churches. Christians were even required to give three days of free lodging to traveling Muslims.

If they violate these terms, the law further stipulates that they can be killed or sold into slavery at the discretion of the Muslim leader. (*The Politically Incorrect Guide to Islam and the Crusades*, Spencer, p. 51).

This legal and social system of discrimination and oppression was designed to, and resulted in, a gradual conversion to Islam throughout

the succeeding Islamic empires. This system of “*repression, discrimination, and harassment . . . made conversion to Islam the only path to a better life*” (Ibid., p. 107). This is the original apostasy. The final Antichrist will put even more pressure on Christians, because he will require all to accept the mark or be killed.

(2) Will Exalt Himself

Notice that verse 4 is very similar to a passage in Daniel 11 that refers to the coming of Muhammad and Allah. (Dan. 11 is covered later.) Here are both verses so you can see they are similar:

who opposes and exalts himself above all that is called God . . . (2 Thes. 2:4)

he shall exalt himself, and magnify himself above every god (Dan. 11:36)

Islam declares that there is no other God but Allah, which is even part of their official statement of faith, “*There is no God but Allah, and Muhammad is his messenger.*” You may have heard Muslims say, “*God is Great*,” in English, but according to several websites, including www.islamic-dictionary.com, it should be “greatest,” not “great.” So, the Islamic yell, *Allah u Akbar*, means “*Allah is Greatest* [of all].” [*] Therefore, when they are yelling *Allah u Akbar*, they are declaring that Allah is greater than all other gods, or all that is called god, which is exactly what Daniel and Paul were saying.

*] The website, wikiislam.net/wiki/Allahu_Akbar, gives details that prove this view.

Some Christians and Muslims claim that Allah is the same God that Christians and Jews worship, but Muslims have demanded that Christians not use the word Allah for God, because it is only for Muslims. In Malaysia, the government confiscated 20,000 bibles in 2009 because they used the word *Allah* for God. In the Malay language, there is no word for God, so they are using *Allah*. The conflict over this resulted in protests and violence against Christians. When Islamic prayers and statements of faith are said, Muslims are required to say “Allah,” not “God.” This shows that they really do NOT believe that Muslims and Christians worship the same God.

(3) Word Meanings

Most translations use a word in verse 7 that is similar to, or the same as, the one used in verse 3, such as “sin” or “lawlessness,” but

in Greek they are different words. The LIT says, “*man of sin is revealed, the son of perdition . . . For the mystery of lawlessness already is . . .*”

This easily fits Islam. The man of lawlessness comes from what is spiritually dead, which is why he is called, “*son of perdition.*” Historical evidence shows that Allah was the chief deity in Mecca before the coming of Muhammad and was the god of Muhammad’s tribe, one of 360 gods in the Kaaba (*Was Allah The Moon God of Ancient Arab Pagan?*, Syed Kamran Mirza). Therefore, Muhammad was a pagan before he claimed to follow the God of Abraham. Ancient records indicate that this moon worship went back even to ancient Sumer.

The Greek for “perdition” is *apoleia* (this comes from *apollumi*) and literally means “*to destroy fully*” (CWD). It can refer to either physical or spiritual destruction and ruin. Notice the closeness in spelling and meaning to *apollyon* (Rev. 9:11), the king of the locusts that will come out of the Abyss and means “*the Destroyer.*” The word *apollyon* also comes from *apollumi*. So, the *son of perdition*, or “destroyer,” points us directly to Islam because Allah is the Destroyer.

Although this passage in 2 Thes. refers mainly to Muhammad, the founder of Islam, it will also fit the next global leader of Islam, the final Antichrist. Therefore, it would be appropriate to call both Muhammad and the final Antichrist, the “son” of Satan.

Now I move to the last part of 2 Thes. 2:4:

the one opposing and exalting himself over everything being called God, or object of worship, so as for him “to sit in the temple of God” as God, setting forth himself, that he is God. (LIT)

Most people who teach on this passage believe that it refers to the Antichrist sitting in a rebuilt Jewish Temple in Jerusalem. The phrase, “*temple of God*” is used twice in Matthew to refer to the Temple in Jerusalem, but in 1 and 2 Corinthians it is used three times referring to the Church. Paul knew what was going to happen in the future to Christianity; therefore, this passage mainly refers to the Church.

That said, it does appear that there will be a rebuilt Jewish temple, but I highly doubt that there will ever be any Jewish sacrifices made in it. (More info on this temple is in the next chapter.) *Barnes Notes* says:

When the Christian church was founded, it was spoken of as the peculiar dwelling-place of God; . . . He dwelt among His people. He was with them, and walked with them, and manifested himself among them

- as he had done in the ancient temple. The usage in the New Testament would not lead us to restrict this language to an edifice, or a "church," as the word is now commonly used, but rather to suppose that it denotes the church as a society, and the idea is, that the Antichrist here referred to would present himself in the midst of that church as claiming the honors due to God alone.

During the course of the Islamic invasions, the Muslims converted a large number of churches into mosques, including the greatest church of the age, the Hagia Sofia (Church of the Holy Wisdom) in Constantinople, so that Allah was literally worshiped in churches as God.

The name "Allah" posted inside Hagia Sofia.



Islam has a political leader and a religious leader, and there were times when one person held both positions. Islam's future political leader is called the Mahdi, but Islam will also have a false Jesus. Islam teaches that Jesus was not actually crucified on a cross, so he will return and force all Christians to convert to Islam, thus destroying Christianity. The man who will claim to be the returned Jesus may not actually say the words, "I am God," but since Jesus is God, by claiming to be Jesus, he will be claiming to be God, and could be what is referred to in 2 Thes.

During most of the 7th and 8th centuries, Christians believed that the Bible's prophecies about the Antichrist, including 2 Thes., actually refer to Muhammad, Allah, and Islam (more on this later). John Floyer said in 1713:

It is nowhere said that Antichrist must be a Christian, but as his name implies, the adversary to that religion. He may be said to sit in the Temple who turned it into a mosque, and built one on the ruins of Solomon's Temple, as Omar did. . . . (*The Sibylline Oracles Revised and Updated*, Fortner, page 173)

(4) The Restrainer

2 Thessalonians 2 continues:

Now you know what restrains him that he might be revealed in his time.
7 For the mystery of lawlessness is already working. Only He who is now restraining him will do so until He is taken out of the way.

About this verse, the *New King James Study Bible* says:

There are a variety of other interpretations for this verse and the identity of the restrainer. The Roman state, the emperor of Rome, Paul's missionary work, the Jewish state, or the principle of law and government embodied in the state have all been proposed as the restrainer of lawlessness.

Pretribism teaches that only after the Holy Spirit and the Church are removed at the rapture can the Antichrist arise. But what is more likely, is that Paul knew that pagan Rome would convert to Christianity before the original man of lawlessness would rise, and the only thing holding him back was the conversion of pagan Rome.

Paul was not going to say in a letter that Rome and paganism would fall to Christianity before the man of sin would arise, because that could get him killed. And if Christians copied the letter, they would also be in danger. So that could explain why he did not state it clearly. We have much the same issue today; you cannot clearly speak the entire truth about many subjects on social media, or you can get your account removed or even get fired from your job and, in some cases, arrested.

Paul also said the mystery of lawlessness was already at work. How could the false religion of an Antichrist, already be at work in Paul's day? The most likely meaning is that it refers to the belief in Allah that was known to exist in Arabia. Arabia was literally next door to Israel, and Saul (Paul) traveled widely as a persecutor of Christians before he was struck down on the road to Damascus; therefore, Paul likely knew about their gods, including Allah. And given the way the Holy Spirit worked among the Apostles, it is probable that the Holy Spirit revealed to Paul that the religion of Allah would

spread and be responsible for the slaughter and conversion of millions of Christians.

The Apostles took the Gospel to many areas outside of Israel. The Apostle Thomas started a church in India, and Joseph of Arimathea went to the British Isles; others went to Persia, Syria, Ethiopia, etc. Therefore, it is more than probable that one of the Apostles took the Gospel to Arabia; in fact, Paul went to Arabia after his conversion:

. . . nor did I go up to Jerusalem to those who were apostles before me. But I went into Arabia, and returned again to Damascus. (Gal 1:17)

In the first century, Arabia extended north to include part of present-day Jordan. Paul indicates here in 2 Thes. that the people of the lawless one heard the Gospel but completely refused it:

9 The coming of the lawless one will be in accordance with the work of Satan displayed in all kinds of counterfeit miracles, signs and wonders, 10 and in every sort of evil that deceives those who are perishing. They perish because they refused to love the truth and so be saved.

11 For this reason God sends them a powerful delusion so that they will believe the lie 12 and so that all will be condemned who have not believed the truth but have delighted in wickedness. (2 Thes. 2:9-10) (NIV)

They refused the Gospel, so God allowed Satan to deceive them with something even more powerful than the old paganism. Many people who study Islam say that it is not even a religion but a totalitarian system filled with murder, rape, and control. The coming of this lawless person includes lying miracles designed to deceive those who are perishing; the Quran itself is called a miracle by Muslims because Muhammad was supposedly illiterate. Also, many supposed miracles were attributed to him (more on this later).

(5) Only One Coming of Christ

Notice that there are *not* two second comings of Christ in 2 Thes., at the rapture and later at the end, but only one. Read this carefully:

Concerning the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ and our being gathered to him . . . that day will not come until the rebellion occurs and the man of lawlessness is revealed . . . whom the Lord Jesus will overthrow . . . and destroy by the splendor of his coming. (NIV)

The text clearly says that Christ will destroy the lawless one when he comes at the Day of the Lord to gather us to him! Because of this, I strongly hold that this passage in 2 Thes. speaks about a post-trib rap-

ture. So in 2 Thess, Christ comes at the 4th rapture, followed by the death of the Antichrist in the judgment of the sheep and goats, which is at the very end of the Great Tribulation.

This is the one coming of Christ taught throughout the New Testament, except for Revelation, which is also seen in 1 Thess:

For the Lord Himself will descend from heaven with a shout . . . And the dead in Christ will rise first. . . . the day of the Lord will come like a thief in the night. 3 When they say, "Peace and safety!" then sudden destruction will come upon them as labor upon a woman with child, and they shall not escape. (1 Thes. 4:16; 5:2-3)

Notice that the 4th rapture and resurrection take place at the coming of Christ, which is followed by unrestrained judgment upon sinners, not 7 years later, or 3.5 years later.

The term "*peace and safety*" likely refers to the fact that the many peace deals will be made in the Middle East, and perhaps the Ukraine war, and the USA civil war will have come to an end. Antichrist will be very close to conquering the world. It is possible that the armies of the Antichrist will have won several major victories in other parts of the world, which is why the cry goes out that they now have peace and safety. Then those armies will be killed, along with most of the world's population, with asteroid impacts and other great events (see Book 3 for details).

This one coming of Christ also agrees with what Paul said in the previous chapter of 2 Thes. 1:

It is a righteous matter with God to repay with tribulation those who trouble you, 7 and to give you who are troubled rest with us when the Lord Jesus is revealed from heaven with His mighty angels, 8 in flaming fire taking vengeance on those who do not know God and do not obey the gospel of our Lord Jesus Christ. 9 They shall be punished with eternal destruction, isolated from the presence of the Lord and from the glory of His power. (2 Thes. 1:6-9)

This passage tells us that we will get relief from persecution when Christ returns with blazing fire to destroy the wicked. This destruction will begin almost after the 4th rapture. So you can see why many people believe that all of these verses point to a post-trib rapture.

From everything Paul said about the coming of Christ, he had no knowledge of any rapture except this one. All of his references about Christians being caught up to meet Christ in the air refer to when Christ will literally appear in the sky for all the world to see at his

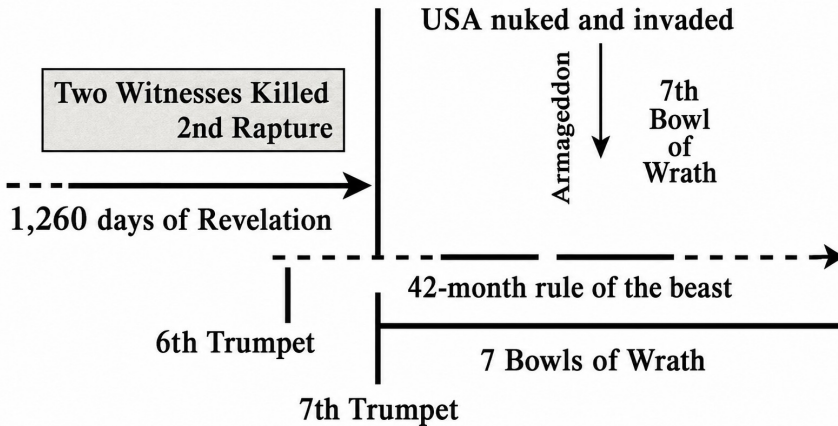
“appearing,” called the Parousia, which happens at the Judgment of the Sheep and Goats:

“And you will see the Son of Man sitting at the right hand of the Mighty One and coming on the clouds of heaven.” (Mark 14:62)

. . . we await the blessed hope and the appearing of the glory of our great God and Savior Jesus Christ . . . (Titus 2:13)

When Paul referred to the rapture as “a mystery,” he was referring to us mortal humans being changed into immortals. It was something new that he taught that had not been clearly taught before then. Jesus spoke about his return to deliver us from evil, and in all cases he refers to the very end and the 4th rapture.

It is rather ironic that there is NO secret rapture directly taught in Scripture, because it only refers to his appearing; yet, there is, in fact, a secret rapture, but it is only found in Revelation; it is the First Fruits Rapture. When the Two Witnesses rise at the second rapture, then millions of Christians who were slaughtered will be seen coming to life and rising, so it is not secret.



The reason the GT begins with the 3rd rapture and not with the 1st Bowl of Wrath is because that is when the Crustal Displacement happens that will cause great disruption in all areas of life, especially in the growing of crops. Since summer will become winter, crops growing in the fields will suddenly be put into a non-growing season. Therefore, great famine will result.

Chapter 12

The Abomination of Desolation

(1) The Temple Mount

Let us examine the details of the future Abomination of Desolation. “Abomination” is defined as “*to be filthy*,” “*to loathe*,” or “*to abhor*,” and refers to something that is disgusting and detestable. The term “*abomination of desolation*” refers to the desecration of a holy site or something that offends the religious sensibilities of a people.

There are a few possibilities, and I will present the most likely ones here:

“So when you **see** the ‘abomination of desolation,’ spoken of by Daniel the prophet, standing in the holy place (let the reader understand), 16 then let those who are in Judea flee to the mountains. (Matt. 24:15-16)

A previous abomination of desolation was when Antiochus Epiphanes erected a statue of Zeus in the Most Holy Place in the Temple and burned sacrifices on the altar to Zeus. Another abomination of desolation occurred after the Romans destroyed Jerusalem and the Temple, then brought in their ensigns on the Temple Mount and offered sacrifices to them. There was not even a Temple on the site, and yet it was considered an abomination, not only to the Jews but also to God, as will be seen. These were certainly abominations of desolation, but the context of Matthew 24 puts it still in the future, during the final years.

In the 5th century, the first Islamic empire conquered the Middle East. Caliph Umar (Omar) entered Jerusalem after its capitulation in 638 AD and asked Patriarch Sophronius to take him to the site where the Temple stood. Upon arrival, he began--

. . . an oratory for blasphemy and impiety. When Sophronius saw this he exclaimed, “Truly this is the Abomination of Desolation spoken of by

Daniel the Prophet, and it now stands in the Holy Place,” and he shed many tears. (Le Strange, *Palestine Under the Muslims*, 1890, p. 140. Quoted in F. E. Peters, *Jerusalem*, p. 190-191)

Some sources report that Sophronius said, “*So this is the abomination of desolation spoken of by Daniel the prophet standing in the holy place.*” Other sources report that he made that statement after Omar built the first wooden structure that later became the Dome of the Rock. Christian historian Eutychius (877 – 940) tells us that Sophronius said:

I will give to the Commander of the Faithful a place to build a sanctuary where the kings of Rum [Rome] were unable to build. It is the rock where God spoke to Jacob and which Jacob called the Gate of heaven and the Israelites the Holy of Holies. It is in the center of the world and was a Temple for the Israelites, who held it in great veneration and wherever they were they turned their faces toward it during prayer. (Quoted in Peters, F. E. *Jerusalem*, page 189-190)

The seventh-century historian, Sebeos, agreed with Sophronius:

Sebeos tells of the “horror of the invasion of the Ishmaelites who conquered land and sea.” He too saw in the Arab conquests the fulfillment of Daniel’s prophecy. (Greek Christian and Other Accounts of the Muslim Conquests of the Near East, by Demetrios Constantelos, in *The Legacy of Jihad*, Edited by Andrew G. Bostom. p. 395)

In Matthew 24 Jesus never said the abomination would be on the Temple or in the Temple. He never said the word *Temple*, he just said we will see something standing where it should not be, in Mark 13:14:

“. . . spoken of by Daniel the prophet standing where it should not be (let the reader understand), then let those who are in Judea flee . . .”

Compare what Jesus said with Dan. 9:

And on the wing of abominations shall come one who makes desolate, until the decreed destruction is poured out on the desolator. (9:27b)

Notice that the word “Temple” does not appear here either, merely that something will desolate the Temple Mount. Here is the NKJV:

And on the wing of abominations shall be one who makes desolate, Even until the consummation, which is determined, is poured out on the desolate.

The wording also suggests that the abomination will continue for an extended period of time, “*until the consummation.*” Several other translations agree that the abomination will last a long time:

And on a corner of the altar will be abominations that desolate, even until the end. And that which was decreed shall pour out on the desolator. (ESV)

And in the train of these abominations shall come an author of desolation; then, in the end, what has been decreed concerning the desolation will be poured out. (NEB)

Here is how the LXXE words it:

... and at the end of time an end shall be put to the desolation.

It mentions the abomination, and then it says the abomination will come to an end at the end of the age. So, the wording of this passage suggests that the abomination will continue for a long time, which makes the Dome of the Rock and Al-Aqsa Mosque the abomination.

What is certain is that the abomination will be something that can be seen “standing,” so it cannot be the death of a pope, a saint, or a false doctrine; and it is not worshipping on Sunday instead of Saturday. Since the words of Christ tell us that a final abomination will take place, then it is entirely probable that the Muslims will build another structure on the Temple Mount. Is this referring to the Antichrist’s temple?

(2) The 1,290 Days and 1,335 Days

“From the time that the daily sacrifice shall be taken away and the abomination that makes desolate set up, there shall be one thousand two hundred and ninety days. 12 Blessed is he who waits and comes to the one thousand three hundred and thirty-five days.” (Daniel 12:11-12)

I am sorry to say that my original interpretation of this passage, published in all editions prior to Jan. 2023, was wrong. I made the same mistake many commentators have made; I made the 1,290 days and 1,335 days fit into the GT (almost every single source I consulted on Dan. 12:11-12 has a different interpretation). I now believe it refers to a different time period. But I did say this:

“Of course, I probably have some point wrong; I don’t claim that all the end-time details exactly right, but they are the clearest they have ever been, in my view.”

So, I now present a much better interpretation. Since the last half of Daniel’s 70th week is only 3.5 years long, how do we get 1,290 and 1,335 days in Dan. 12? It turns out, these numbers have nothing to do with Daniel’s 70th week or the GT; they are connected to historical events.

According to dispensationalism, the abomination is when the Antichrist stops the Old Covenant sacrifice in the middle of the fictional 7-year agreement and an image is set up in the 3rd temple, but in Dan. 12, stopping the sacrifice is a totally separate event.

The passage says that after the sacrifice is stopped, 1,290 days will pass, and then the abomination will take place. Therefore, IF the pre-trib theory were correct, then the Abomination would take place 12.5 days after the end of their 7-year tribulation!



I previously believed the 1,290 days were actual days, but I now believe the best interpretation is 1,290 years. We previously saw that the days of Dan. 9 represent years; this is also the case in Num. 14:34 and Ezk. 4:5-6. (But not in Revelation.) So they represent days in Dan. 12 as well.

Because I was dissatisfied with my old interpretation and all the available interpretations of 1,290 and 1,335, I spent a lot of time praying and asking God to reveal the correct meaning. Finally, after much pleading and insisting, I was working at my computer when suddenly a book came to mind that I had read 15 or more years ago. So I dug out *The False Prophet* by Ellis H. Skolfield, published in 2001, and read parts of it again. I had believed that its conclusions were interesting but wrong.

The thought came to me that maybe he was wrong on many details but was right about others. So, I did my own research on the subject and found the evidence.

Notice that the wording of the passage does not actually refer to a future stoppage, but could easily refer to a past stoppage of the sacrifice, as it in fact does. The LXXE words Dan. 12:11 this way: "And from the time of the removal of the perpetual sacrifice." There are no future

words or tenses used in the original text; they are added by the translations. Here is a literal translation:

. . . from the time of the turning aside of the perpetual sacrifice, and to the giving out of the desolating abomination, are days a thousand, two hundred, and ninety. (YLT)

It actually refers back to when the sacrifices were stopped in 586 BC when the Temple was destroyed by the Babylonians. Ellis H. Skolfield did his calculations using 360 days, but since that is not correct, I used 365 days: $-586 + 1,290 = 704$, plus 1 for no year zero brings us to 705 AD.

So what event took place in 705 AD that could be an Abomination of Desolation? It was the year that construction was completed on the Al-Aqsa Mosque on the Temple Mount. Both the Dome of the Rock and the Mosque began construction in 685 AD, and the Dome was finished in 72 on the Islamic calendar, which is June 4, 691, to May 30, 692 AD, but the mosque is larger, so it took longer to finish.



Some people claim we do not know the actual date the sacrifices were stopped in the first Temple; some say it was when Jeremiah removed the Ark of the Covenant in 598. But there is no need to speculate; this date is a well-known part of Jewish history (www.jewishvirtuallibrary.org). The Jewish authorities tell us that the daily sacrifices were stopped on 17 Tammuz, which is July 7, 586 BC, three weeks before the Temple was destroyed on the 9th of Av, 586 BC. The sacrifices were stopped then because the siege of Jerusalem was in progress, and it became impossible to obtain the necessary animals for the daily sacrifices.

So you can see how this would fulfill the prophecy that says, *from the stopping of the sacrifice to the abomination, will be 1,290 years!* It does not refer to the final abomination but to a specific, now historical, and long-lasting abomination.

Another point of proof is that the sacrifice in question is the daily, or “perpetual,” sacrifice. The JPS calls it “*the continual burnt-offering.*” It does not refer to any sacrifice that has been going on for a mere few days before a future Antichrist stops it!

I originally believed the Dome of the Rock was the abomination, but according to this date of 705, it must include the Al-Aqsa Mosque. Even though the Temple Mount is already in a state of desolation with the Dome of the Rock and the Al-Aqsa Mosque, there will be a future abomination of desolation because the statement of Jesus in Matthew 24 makes it take place during the final years.



In the photo above, the black line shows the extent of the Temple Mount, so there is plenty of room to build another building; either between the Dome of the Rock and the Al-Aqsa Mosque or east of them. The Dome of the Rock is not a mosque, as some people believe, but a shrine to the rock inside it. The first wooden structure was called the Mosque of Omar, so the Dome is sometimes referred to by that name; however, various sources have stated that it is not a mosque. Why build two mosques only a few feet from each other?

This information means that any other building constructed anywhere on the Temple Mount will qualify as the next and final abomination, as mentioned by Jesus in Matt. 24.

Now, we will take a look at the 1,335:

Blessed is he who waits and comes to the one thousand three hundred and thirty-five days.

It is easy to assume that the starting point is the same as for the 1,290 days, but we cannot *assume* with Bible prophecy. No starting point is given, so what does it refer to? We can find it by looking at history. It says that Jews will be *blessed*, but it literally means *happy* about reaching that day. Notice that the wording suggests that 1335 will be in the far distant future; “*who waits and comes to.*”

We already know that Muslims conquered Jerusalem in 637 AD. Islamic years are 354 or 355 days, and the Islamic calendar began in 622 AD, so the Islamic year 1335 was Oct 28, 1916 -- Oct. 23, 1917. During this entire year, the British were waging war to free Palestine from the Islamic Ottomans, which was part of World War I.

The British captured Jerusalem in December 1917 and took full control of Palestine. Even before the victory, the British issued the Balfour Declaration (November 2nd), which proclaimed the British Government’s desire that Palestine become a homeland for the Jews. These two events, the deliverance of Palestine and the Balfour Declaration, eventually led to the creation of modern Israel in 1948.

However, you may say those events actually took place *after* the year 1335. The wording of the verse would lead one to assume that the passage refers to the start of the year, but it can and does refer to results of events that happened that year. This is one of those prophecies that is impossible to correctly understand until after it happens.

I also examined the meaning of some Hebrew words, and their meanings fit the historical interpretation. The Hebrew for “waits” is *châkâh* (H2442) and means, “*to await: long, tarry, wait*” (Strong’s). The best I can ascertain from all sources on this word is that it has the meaning of waiting for something a long time. The Hebrew for “comes to” is *nâga’* (H5060) and means, “*properly to touch, that is, lay the hand upon . . . by implication to reach (figuratively to arrive, acquire); violently, to strike (punish, defeat, destroy, etc.)*”. These words fit 1917, which was a year of war to become free of Islamic rule.

Now, some will say that the modern nation of Israel is not the same as the historic nation; yes, very many Jews around the world are actually anti-Zionists. They do not believe that they should fight and kill people to re-establish Israel; they believe that only the Messiah

can establish Israel when he comes. The above-mentioned prophecies in Dan. 12 do not, in fact, tell us that God is causing these events, or even that he wants them, or approves of the killing that Israel did to become a nation and stay in power, but merely that it will happen.

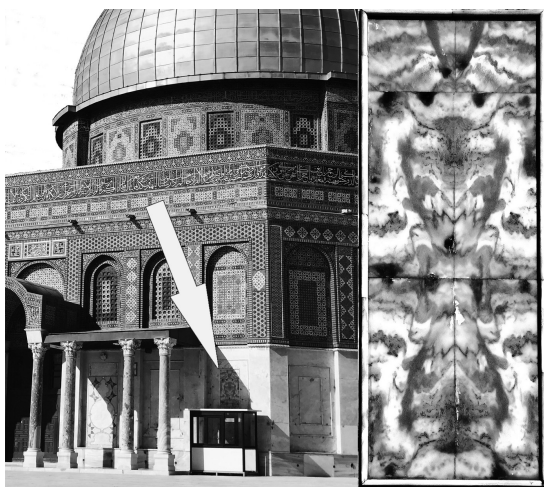
God can and has used brought good out of many historical events which, on the surface, appear evil to the core. For example, Rome persecuted the Christians, but this only increased conversions. Then there was the fall of Constantinople in 1453. It was the capital of Christian Orthodoxy, but when it fell, many great books and scholars went into Europe, which helped to spark the Renaissance and the Protestant Reformation.

Therefore, you do not need to be a Zionist and support the atrocities that Israel has committed to become a nation and remain a nation, to see that God has allowed Israel to be restored, because those Jews who survive a future invasion will convert to Christianity. (If you are not aware of such atrocities, I am not surprised; the Israelis are very good at lying about their actions, but there are plenty of books, websites and videos that do reveal the true historical events. However, you must search using non-censored means. Most social media is heavily censored. Rumble, Brighteon, and others are not.)

(3) Satanic Image on Dome of the Rock

Just to the right of the south entrance of the Dome of the Rock, there are some slabs of marble that have images that look very demonic.

(Left image from pexels.com, right image from wikimedia.com)



I believe that God caused this marble slab to be selected and put into the construction of the Dome so it could help us understand that this building is an abomination (along with the Al-Aqsa Mosque). In recent years, they put a little building in front of the image; was it an effort to obscure the image?

(4) The Real Holy Place?

There are two tombs of Christ in Jerusalem: the Garden Tomb, discovered in the 19th century, and the one inside the *Church of the Holy Sepulchre*, also known as the *Church of the Resurrection*. I believe the correct tomb is in the *Church of the Holy Sepulchre* because of the *Miracle of the Holy Fire* that occurs there every year on Good Saturday.

The Orthodox Patriarch goes into the tomb with unlit candles and says a prayer, then fire appears on his candles. He brings out the lit candles, and the fire is passed into the crowd of onlookers, who light their candles with the fire. The fire has been seen and filmed flying around the room and lighting other candles, and videos show candles spontaneously lighting, even when people are standing on the roof of the church. And it only works when the Orthodox Patriarch says the prayer during the Easter ceremony; it will not work with any other patriarch or at any other time.

The Holy Fire cannot be normal fire because it does not look or act like normal fire and does not burn the skin. Since a person can pass their hand through it and not be burned, it must be of divine origin. Therefore, I believe that this is the real Tomb of Christ. It is a traditional belief that if the fire ever does not come down, it will be a sign of the imminent end of the world.

It is possible that the Antichrist will enter the *Church of the Holy Sepulchre*, lay a copy of the Quran on the granite slab that covers the original rock where Christ was laid, and pray to Allah. That will indeed be a great abomination! But it still would not be the Abomination that can be seen “standing,” which Daniel referred to, which was a building on the Temple Mount.

A new theory has arisen that says the Antichrist will find the Ark of the Covenant that could have the blood of Christ on it, and then he will desecrate it. Ron Wyatt has made several great discoveries, but I do not believe his claim of finding the Ark. Again, that would indeed be a great abomination, but the prophecies tell us that a similar abomination began 1290 years after the Temple was destroyed in 586 BC.

(5) Matthew 24

The apostles asked Jesus about the signs of his return and the end of this age, but the answer he gave included the entire period from the time of the apostles to his return. The events of Mat. 24 also apply to the whole planet, not merely to Jerusalem’s destruction in 70 AD.

The first half of Matthew 24 is in chronological order, and the remainder concerns the end. The first block of verses refer to the main period of the Gospel Age, from Christ to the TOT:

4 Jesus answered: "Watch out that no one deceives you. 5 For many will come in my name, claiming, 'I am the Christ,' and will deceive many. 6 You will hear of wars and rumors of wars, but see to it that you are not alarmed. Such things must happen, but the end is still to come. 7 Nation will rise against nation, and kingdom against kingdom. There will be famines and earthquakes in various places. 8 All these are the beginning of birth pains. (24:4-8) (NIV)

These verses describe many years of history, "*Nation will rise against nation.*" Therefore, a war in the Middle East does not mean that we are near the end, "*but the end is still to come.*"

The birth pains will lead us into the TOT and GT. The next block of verses describes events during the early years of the TOT, which includes the early years of WWII:

9 "Then you will be handed over to be persecuted and put to death, and you will be hated by all nations because of me. 10 At that time many will turn away from the faith and will betray and hate each other, 11 and many false prophets will appear and deceive many people. 12 Because of the increase of wickedness, the love of most will grow cold, 13 but whoever stands firm to the end will be saved. (24:9-13) (NIV)

Jesus is not repeating himself. When he previously said false Christs will come, he was describing the period between the first century and the TOT. The false prophets of verse 11 will begin rising before the TOT, and many have already appeared. Jesus is here saying that whoever endures the TOT and GT will be saved by the return of Christ, which means he must be referring to those who miss the first 3 raptures.

"And this gospel of the kingdom will be preached in the whole world as a testimony to all nations, and then the end will come." (24:14) (NIV)

The preaching of the Gospel into all the world will *not cause* the end of the Gospel Age, but the Gospel Age will not end until that mission is accomplished; God's timing is perfect. When the Gospel has reached all nations, the beast will kill the Two Witnesses, and the second rapture then takes place before the 7th Trumpet.

In the last verse, Jesus said, "*and then the end will come.*" In other words, this is when the period of God's Wrath begins, which includes

all of the seven Bowls of Wrath (which can be called tribulation), and will last 2-3 years. However, the period of Great Tribulation will only include the 6th and 7th Bowls of Wrath, because they are much worse than the previous Bowls.

(6) The End of The Age

Then, in the next verse, Jesus tells us what will mark the start of the GT:

“So when you see the ‘abomination of desolation,’ spoken of by Daniel the prophet, standing in the holy place (let the reader understand), 16 then let those who are in Judea flee to the mountains. (Mat. 24:15-16)

The Greek for the word translated “so” means the same as it does in English; it is a connecting word, like “therefore.” The word connects what was just said with what is about to be said. This means there is a connection between verses 14 and 15. The *Complete Word Study Dictionary* gives us more detail:

[It means] that the one follows from the other. . . . Now if we examine these two sentences we come to realize that Jesus is saying that the abomination is what will mark the end of the age.

The abomination will be the sign to the Christian world that the Great Tribulation is about to begin. And we have learned that it will be a new building on the Temple Mount. So when will it happen?

Based on everything I have put together, this point appears to be right before the Battle of Armageddon, when the USA and Israel will be attacked, and the whole world flips over from a great earthquake (more about this later).

It is significant that five horrible events have taken place on the same date, the 17th of Tammuz:

1. Moses broke the tablets of Law when he came down from Mount Sinai.
2. The First Temple sacrifices were stopped because Jerusalem was besieged and they could no longer bring in sheep.
3. The walls of Jerusalem were breached by the Romans in 70 AD, leading to the destruction of the Temple.
4. A Roman general named Apostomos burned a Torah scroll, which enraged the Jews.
5. The Romans erected an idol where the Temple had stood.

Notice that all of those five were horrible events, except the last, which was still an official abomination of desolation of the Temple

Mount, all took place on the 17th of Tammuz. Therefore, don't be surprised if the final abomination is also on the 17th of Tammuz. According to the Jewish calendar websites, in 2028 it will be July 11; in 2029 it will be June 30; in 2030 it will be July, 18; and in 2031 it will be July 8.

When we see the abomination, we should understand that nuclear war is coming soon, which is why we are next told to flee the cities. Even nations that will not be involved will still suffer greatly because the natural disasters and famine will get worse.

Matthew 24 continues:

17 Let no one on the housetop go down to take anything out of the house. 18 Let no one in the field go back to get their cloak. 19 How dreadful it will be in those days for pregnant women and nursing mothers! 20 Pray that your flight will not take place in winter or on the Sabbath. 21 For then there will be great distress, [great tribulation - KJV] unequaled from the beginning of the world until now—and never to be equaled again. 22 “If those days had not been cut short, no one would survive, but for the sake of the elect those days will be shortened. (24:17-22) (NIV)

People should actually flee large cities several years before, so they will not suffer as refugees.

The passage does not refer to shortening the day to less than 24 hours, which some people believe will happen. It refers to shortening the period of the Wrath of God. An English translation of the Hebrew version says,

Except those days were few, no flesh would be saved; but for the sake of the chosen those days will be few. (George Howard)

Even so, billions will die in this period. The context seems to put the start of the GT shortly after the abomination; “*For then will be great tribulation, such as has not happened since the beginning of the world until now*” (v. 21).

So, when you see the abomination, immediately flee to a secure location, unless you are certain that you will make the 3rd rapture that happens before the missiles hit (see BK1).

(The remainder of Matthew 24 is explained in *The Return of Christ and Three Days of Darkness*.)

Daniel supports the belief that the Dome of the Rock is the Abomination. Therefore, the final abomination of desolation will probably

be the completion and dedication of a new building, which will likely be the Antichrist's temple.

(7) The Final Temple

You will notice that I never said another *Muslim* building will appear on the Temple Mount; the next and final abomination that Jesus spoke about will likely be a 3rd temple.

For many years I believed that there would never be a third temple in Jerusalem, but in early 2025 I came to a new understanding of the issue, which will shock many Christians who are looking forward to the construction of the 3rd temple.

In previous editions of this book I made a good argument that there will never be a temple before the return of Christ because of the need to do years of archeological excavations before building it. However, because of their great desire for a Temple ASAP, they could do a very quick dig lasting only a few weeks or months, then build the Temple next to the Dome of the Rock. Ezek. 42:20 says that there will be a wall “*to make a separation between the sanctuary and the profane place.*” I have heard speculation about this for decades, that this passage means the 3rd temple will be built next to the Dome, with a wall of separation. This is the most likely scenario.

God has clearly rejected the sacrifices AND the temple, which is why he had it destroyed and not rebuilt. They actually tried to rebuild it under Julian the Apostate in the 4th century, but many “signs” and tragedies caused them to stop construction. Therefore, should it now be rebuilt, God will not consider it holy, but an abomination. If any sacrifice were to be offered in it, it too would be an abomination, according to Prov. 15:8, which says, “*The sacrifice of the wicked is an abomination to the Lord.*” In other words, non-Christians! To expect that God would NOT consider a lamb sacrifice today to be an Abomination, is great spiritual blindness. ALL previous abominations have been done by profaning the Temple, or just the Temple Mount, so any temple that is not Holy to God will be the abomination.

There are claims that the genuine location of the Temple is actually outside of what is now called the Temple Mount, but no excavations provide evidence that the Temple was in this area. However, HolyLandSite.com reports that archaeologists have found a wealth of evidence that the Temple was on the Temple Mount. This information is given in a 1.5-hour-long video on YouTube that said:

What we can clearly conclude from all this evidence, is that the Temple Mount platform that we see today, existed long before the Romans arrived. It was not built by Herod the Great for the Romans as a fort. To say that the current Temple Mount was a Roman fort, is to overlook and deny all this archaeological and historical evidence. . . . No licensed archaeologist in Israel believes the Temple was in the City of David and the Temple Mount was a Roman fort. Those who believe otherwise, are not archaeologists. (*Must See New Evidence that Proves the Temple was on the Temple Mount Over the Dome of the Rock!*)

Before I get into the actual temple, we must understand that the Abomination of Desolation is not the stopping of the sacrifice or the setting up of an image in the temple. If the sacrifices are not acceptable to God, then stopping them can never be an abomination! The temple itself, built to offer Old Testament sacrifices, will NOT be holy. Yet the offering of Jewish sacrifices for sin in the Temple would be a far greater abomination. Such sacrifices would be trampling on, or attempting to void, the sacrifice of Jesus for our sins.

But maybe it is when he declares himself God? The book of Mark reports the statement of Jesus differently from Matthew 24. Mark reports Jesus saying:

“When you see the ‘abomination of desolation’ spoken of by Daniel the prophet standing where it should not be (let the reader understand), then let those who are in Judea flee to the mountains. (Mark 13:14)

Matthew said something unacceptable to God will be “*standing in the holy place,*” but here it says the Abomination will be standing where it should not be; in other words, in the wrong place. The correct place is where the Dome of the Rock now stands.

The claim is made that Paul and the other apostles did not reject the Temple and continued to practice Judaism. But even if they originally did not reject the Temple and its service, they certainly would have done so after the destruction of the Temple in 70 AD, because they knew that the Old Covenant had been replaced by the New Covenant, and that the old would *soon* stop completely, as seen in Heb. 8:13.

But more importantly, God rejected the Temple in 30 AD, as recorded by the Jews themselves. Luis Narciso, in his book, *The Messiah Codes: Unsealed*, details the evidence. For example, each time God accepted the sacrifice, several things took place, such as the crimson

thread turning white, but from 30 AD onwards, none of those things happened. This not only proves that God had rejected the sacrifices and the Temple, but that Jesus was crucified in 30 AD.

The final Abomination of Desolation is a sign of the end. It is the main sign directly related to Jerusalem that will point to the approaching GT of Matthew 24. Therefore, it is entirely possible that construction of the Temple will begin even before the Antichrist rises, though it is impossible to know for certain.

(7) The Coming Antichrist Temple

In all likelihood, if the Muslims allow the construction of the temple, it is because the Antichrist, before he even comes to power, is currently a Muslim of influence, and he wants to use the temple as his very own, and he will use his influence within the Muslim world to get the temple approved. The Antichrist could come up with a compromise idea. He might suggest that the temple be a “house of prayer” for all three Abrahamic religions: Judaism, Christianity, and Islam. In which case, no sacrifices will ever be held there.

Prophet Brandon Biggs said he saw the third temple in a vision:

The Lord showed me that the third temple, on the Temple Mount in Jerusalem is about to get rebuilt. . . . And Trump will have a major part in bringing forth the peace accord with Saudi Arabia and these other nations, and that we will see the third temple be built, and in a short amount of time. (Last Days, channel, YouTube, spring 2025)

Biggs believes that Crown Prince Mohammed bin Salman Al Saud (MBS) of Saudi Arabia is the Antichrist and saw two men standing on either side of him, one who appeared to be the Pope, and the other one is a current WEF official named Yuval Noah Harari, who is an atheist Jew. Therefore, it is probable that many Jews and Christians will join with MBS in some kind of religious cooperation between the three Abrahamic faiths. This could be the foundation for what will become the religion of the Antichrist, but it will be mostly Islamic.

The only way Muslims will allow the building of this temple, is that the Antichrist is a Muslim, as he plans to eventually turn it into his own Temple. It will be the Antichrist’s temple.

Chapter 13

Daniel's Ten Toes

(1) 10 Toes of the Statue

Daniel had several prophetic dreams concerning the end-time; like most dreams, the message was presented with symbolism that must be interpreted. In Daniel chapter 2, the king of Babylon had a dream that Daniel interpreted for him. He saw a huge statue that represents four great kingdoms: the head of gold represents Babylon; the chest and arms of silver represent Media-Persia, which conquered Babylon; the belly and thighs of bronze represent Greece; the legs of iron represent the Roman Empire; and finally, the feet and toes of iron and baked clay represent a final kingdom that will exist at the return of Christ.

The meanings of the first four kingdoms are not in dispute because the text says that Babylon is the head of gold, and we know which empires followed, but the 10 toes are in dispute. Many Bible interpreters believe that the European Union (EU) is the 10 toes because they came from the Roman Empire. But there are now over 27 nations in the EU, and more could be added. There were 28 until the UK left. Five nations are on the road to membership: Albania, Montenegro, North Macedonia, Serbia, and Turkey.

Because there are more than ten nations in the EU, some teachers are now saying the 10 toes represent ten regions of the globe that will be a world government. However, a close reading of the text demonstrates otherwise:

As you saw the feet and toes, partly of potters' clay and partly of iron, the kingdom shall be divided. But there shall be in it some of the strength of the iron, inasmuch as you saw the iron mixed with miry clay. 42 As the toes of the feet were partly of iron and partly of clay, so the kingdom shall be partly strong and partly broken. 43 Whereas you saw iron mixed with miry clay, they shall mingle themselves with the seed of

men, but they shall not cleave to one another, even as iron does not mix with clay.

41 Just as you saw that the feet and toes were partly of baked clay and partly of iron, so this will be a divided kingdom; yet it will have some of the strength of iron in it, even as you saw iron mixed with clay. 42 As the toes were partly iron and partly clay, this kingdom will be partly strong and partly brittle. 43 And just as you saw the iron mixed with baked clay, so the people will be a mixture and will not remain united, any more than iron mixes with clay. (Dan. 2:41-43)

The NIV says this kingdom “*will not remain united.*” It says the 10 toes will have a “*divided*” kingdom, which means it is an association of separate nations like the EU. It also proves that the 10 toes will not become fully united into one empire but will remain “*divided.*”

The time of the toes’ existence on earth is not past history. The Scripture text clearly puts the toes here on Earth at the second coming Christ:

“In the days of these kings the God of heaven shall set up a kingdom which shall never be destroyed. And the kingdom shall not be left to another people, but it shall break in pieces and consume all these kingdoms, and it shall stand forever. 45 Inasmuch as you saw that the stone was cut out of the mountain without hands and that it broke in pieces the iron, the bronze, the clay, the silver, and the gold, the great God has made known to the king what shall come to pass hereafter. And the dream is certain, and its interpretation sure.” (Daniel 2:44-45)

It says in the days “*of these kings,*” which means that while the 10 toes are in power, Christ will return and set up his kingdom.

But how do we account for the fact that there are 10 toes but over 20 nations? The elements of the statue should not be taken literally. The statue is not going to show 28 toes, but only ten. For example, let’s look at the other parts of the statue: Greece split into four empires, but does the statue have four thighs? No. Also, Rome did not start out in two sections, yet it is seen as the two legs. Later, it became divided into east and west, and then the western part fell while the eastern part continued. Did one of the legs of the statue get cut off at the ankle? No.

So you see, you cannot force the elements of the statue into such extreme detail; it is only giving us partial information. The statue having 10 toes simply means that there will be many separate nations joined together in an alliance.

Even so, the EU will never rule the world. Why? Because it never says anywhere that it will! Bible commentators have been wrong in claiming that the toes are the same as the 10 horns of the 4th beast in Daniel 7; nor are they the same as the 10 horns of Revelation.

Notice that Daniel says the old Roman Empire was made of iron. Rome did not rule the whole planet but only Western and Southern Europe, North Africa, and a small section of the Middle East. Rome often had to use force to put down rebellions, and the 10 toes will only have *“some of the strength of iron;”* which means that the 10 toes will not even be as strong as Rome, which did not have modern weapons. Therefore, if the 10 toes will not even be as strong as the Roman Empire, then they certainly will not rule the entire planet.

Notice also that the text does not say that one toe is iron and one toe is clay. It says that all the toes are a mixture of iron and clay; *“partly of iron and partly of clay.”* Each toe is a mixture. Therefore, I believe the iron and clay represent cultural aspects of those nations that will keep them from becoming fully mixed and united, because iron and clay cannot be melted or mixed together to form one substance. Daniel said:

Whereas you saw iron mixed with miry clay, they shall mingle themselves with the seed of men, but they shall not cleave to one another, even as iron does not mix with clay. (Daniel 2:43)

This is not just clay; it is baked clay, as some translations have it, because that is the only way for it to be *“partly brittle,”* which will make them partly weak. As a result of this iron/clay situation, they *“shall not cleave to one another.”* The NIV says, *“will not remain united.”* This means it is highly probable that more nations will withdraw from the union, though it will not totally dissolve like the Soviet Union did.

Notice the statement, *“they shall mingle themselves with the seed of men.”* The NET says, *“so people will be mixed with one another without adhering to one another.”* Other than speaking different languages, they are culturally close. So, what does that mean?

Describing the people as iron and clay that will not mix did not seem to fit modern Europe *until the events of the last thirty years*. In recent years, something new and totally foreign has entered Europe that does not mix with old European values and culture, namely vast numbers of Muslims who have flooded the EU nations.

The iron and clay is not in the national politics but is in the “seed of men,” the people themselves. Some modern translations translate “seed of men” in different ways, such as marriages, but they are trying to interpret the verse rather than translate the literal words. You cannot do that with prophecy. (And it does NOT refer to aliens creating hybrids.) *Barnes’ Notes* on this verse states:

Various explanations have been given of this verse, and it certainly is not of easy interpretation. The phrase “seed of men,” would properly denote something different from the original stock that was represented by iron; some foreign admixture that would be so unlike that, and that would so little amalgamate with it, as to be properly represented by clay as compared with iron. . . . The word rendered “men” אֲנָשִׁים (*’ānāsh*) is employed in Hebrew and in Chaldee to denote men of an inferior class - the lower orders, the common herd - in contradistinction from the more elevated and noble classes, represented by the word אֲנָשִׁים (*’ānāsh*). See Isa. 2:9; Isa. 5:15; Pro. 8:4.

The word here . . . would properly denote feebleness or inferiority, and would be aptly represented by clay as contrasted with iron. The expression “seed of men,” as here used, would therefore denote some intermingling of an inferior race with the original stock; some union or alliance under the one sovereignty, which would greatly weaken it as a whole, though the original strength still was great. The language would represent a race of mighty and powerful men, constituting the stamina - the bone and the sinew of the empire - mixed up with another race or other races, with whom, though they . . . could never be blended; could never assimilate. This foreign admixture in the empire would be a constant source of weakness, and would constantly tend to division and faction, for such elements could never harmonize.

The above perfectly describes the army of Muslims who have invaded Europe. They are not becoming European because they live by and enforce Islamic law within their own sections of town. This is how the people are like oil and water. Even Sayyid Qutb, an Islamist ideologue, stated this same thing:

“The chasm between Islam and Jahiliyyah [the unbelievers] is great, and a bridge is not to be built across it so that the people on the two sides may mix with each other, but only so that the Jahiliyyah may come over to Islam.” (*Milestones*)

Large-scale immigration of Muslims into Europe and North America is part of the Islamic plan for global conquest. The Muslims plan to grow in numbers and power until they are able to overthrow

their host governments. The birth rates of Europeans are so low that they cannot maintain their populations, so they are importing millions of Muslim immigrants who are reproducing at high rates. Throughout Europe, Muslims are expected to make up 50% of the population by 2050. That was, however, before the influx of Muslim refugees fleeing the Syrian civil war in 2015, and the flow has not stopped.

The Muslims have correctly been labeled an Islamic Trojan Horse, but they do not need to be 51% to take over. They are already intimidating European governments into prosecuting people who criticize Islam or warn people about Islamic fascism. In early 2009, the Dutch government ordered the criminal prosecution of Geert Wilders, who produced the film, *Fitna*, which exposes Islamic fascism. In England, you can be arrested and jailed for merely saying that Islam is not a religion of peace! Or that Islam was spread by invading other nations!

The UK government allows Islam to be spread through street preaching, but Christians speaking in public are arrested. In 2025 the website, www.biblegateway.org, became unavailable in the UK. It is clear that they are intentionally suppressing Christianity and promoting Islam. They are doing this because it is not only the Muslims who want to take over, but the Global Elite want to promote Islam because it will eventually join with the WEF, WHO, UN, and their Agenda 2030.

Note: Even though Islam has invaded Europe, it was not planned and carried out by the Muslims; it was done by a select group of people whose purpose is to replace white European Christians with non-white, non-Christians. This is both a racial and religious war being waged against Europe. Even in the USA there are people calling for the elimination of white people. They believe that the best way to eliminate Christianity is to eliminate white people, because white Christians have historically spread the gospel throughout the world. This is all I will say on the subject, as it is beyond the scope of this book.

In 2012, Muslims in Europe were able to cancel some Christmas pageants and the display of Christmas lights. This suppression of Christianity has only grown worse throughout EU nations. Thousands of churches are being converted into mosques because of the decline of Christianity and the growth of Islam, helped by those nations' rulers.

In the Netherlands, there are still approximately 4,400 churches, but, *"Each week, two close their doors forever."* (*Europe Turns Churches into*

Mosques, October 20, 2012, www.israelnationalnews.com/articles/article.aspx/12333).

An old prophecy states that the French will not wake up until Notre Dame is converted into a mosque (Ibid.). In England, 10,000 churches have been closed since 1960. The article was written in 2012 and predicted that by 2020, another 4,000 churches would close, while another 1,700 new mosques would open; many inside former churches. St. Mark's Cathedral is now *New Peckham Mosque*. Even Germany is on the verge of becoming an Islamic nation.

(2) Arabs and the 10 Toes

It has been pointed out by a handful of prophecy teachers that the original Aramaic word for “mix” in Daniel 2 is actually “arab” (ברע)) These teachers believe it means the 10 toes are Islamic nations, the same as the 10 horns of Revelation. But Islamic nations do not have big problems with a mixture of religions and cultures; there is no *oil and water* situation. Islamic nations only have minority Christian populations today.

Although Arabic nations have some differences, those differences are not significant compared to Islam in Europe. Most Islamic nations have the same language, the same religion, and the same culture, because Islam dominates the Arab world. Most of the problems that Islamic nations have with each other are political or tribal. There are only two main divisions within Islam; the vast majority are Sunni, with only a small number of Shia (Shite). And they often work together to defeat a common enemy, like the Christians and Jews. So, the 10 toes cannot represent Islamic nations.

So why does it use the word “arab”? This word describes the people who will come into the mix and are causing the oil and water, or iron and clay, situation. The issue is not a disunion of nations or a disunion between nations, but the lack of cohesion of people inside European nations. Christians have lived among Muslims in the Middle East for 1,400 years, often being persecuted, but now that Muslims have arrived in Europe, they are causing a great many problems by insisting that Europe bow to their beliefs.

The information in this chapter is significant proof against the popular teaching that says the Antichrist and the EU will rule the world as the Revived Roman Empire. Nowhere does it ever say that these 10 toes will rule the world or even conquer a single nation; it is

not in the text! It is an extreme misreading to make such statements. The beast of Revelation is based in Islam, which is dominant in the Middle East, and has effectively taken over Europe as well. Therefore, several European nations will likely be included in the 10 horns on the beast of Revelation.

(3) Double Fulfillment

The 10 toes appear to have only one fulfillment, but the rest of the statue has a double fulfillment because it says that when Messiah comes, he will destroy not only the 10 toes but also the other three kingdoms:

You watched until a stone was cut out without hands which struck the image upon its feet, which were of iron and clay, and broke them to pieces. 35 Then the iron, the clay, the bronze, the silver, and the gold were broken to pieces together, and became like the chaff of the summer threshing floors. And the wind carried them away so that not a trace of them was found. But the stone that struck the image became a great mountain and filled the whole earth. (Daniel 2:34-35)

Therefore, this means there must be four nations on Earth today that correspond to these four kingdoms. Though they might represent the nations that were once the original nations, I believe it is more likely that they represent four modern nations that can be labeled as gold, silver, and bronze, which do NOT describe modern Iraq or Greece. And Italy is just a small, average nation, so it might be bronze, but not iron. Whoever these nations are today, they will cease to exist after the global destruction, but they will likely have a few survivors.

Jesus is seen symbolically as the rock that will smash these nations and set up his own Kingdom that will spread across the globe. However, it says the rock will be cut from a mountain, but not by human hands. Jesus is not a piece of rock cut from a mountain, so why did it say that?

If the text had merely called him a rock, then it would symbolize his strength and stability, but it specifically says a rock cut from a mountain and not by humans. We know that Christ will come with judgment upon the whole world, and the imagery of a rock smashing nations must refer to an asteroid impact, not a missile or any other man-made object. It uses figurative, symbolic language to describe how Jesus will bring about the destruction of those nations, by the impact of several large asteroids at end of the GT.

Chapter 14

Daniel's Four Beasts

(1) Four Great Nations Today

Daniel 7 records a vision of four beasts that represent four great nations, which we will examine in detail because they are NOT the same nations as the statue-nations of Daniel 2, which is the usual interpretation.

“Four great beasts came up from the sea, diverse from one another.”
(Daniel 7:3)

The first beast was like a lion with two eagle's wings; the second beast was like a bear; and the third one was like a leopard with four heads and four wings. The fourth beast is never actually described, except that it has large iron teeth and 10 horns.

The text of Daniel 2 clearly said the head of gold is Babylon, and the other kingdoms will come after Babylon, but in this chapter, there is no mention of Babylon or Nebuchadnezzar. Here in Daniel 7, it merely says that four beasts come up out of the sea, so there is no reason to require these beasts to have the same identification. But that is the easy way to do it, right?

The text actually says that all four will exist on Earth at the same time at the return of Christ; therefore, this vision relates to today because we are in the end-time years. Daniel says that the fourth beast will be killed at the return of Christ, but that the other beasts will be allowed to live:

Then I watched because of the sound of the boastful words which the horn was speaking. I watched even until the beast was slain, and his body destroyed and given to the burning flame. 12 As for the rest of the beasts, they had their dominion taken away; yet their lives were prolonged for a season and time. (Daniel 7:11-12)

Four beasts come to power; the fourth one is destroyed, but the other three are allowed to live; therefore, all four must exist at the same time at the return of Christ. This is yet more proof that there will not be a one-world government ruled by the Antichrist. At the end of the GT, the body of the fourth beast will be thrown into the blazing fire; this refers to being destroyed by the fire that hits Earth during the Wrath of God and is partly caused by massive asteroid impacts.

The other beasts are allowed to live but will be stripped of their authority and power. This means they will suffer a loss of military and economic strength because of the destruction. Therefore, they will *not* be totally destroyed, even if their governments mostly collapse.

(2) Lion and Eagle: British Empire & United States?

Since Daniel 7 shows four nations that must be on Earth today, as you read the following verses, take careful note of all the symbolism and think about what nation it could represent:

The first was like a lion and had eagle's wings. I watched until its wings were plucked and it was lifted up from the earth and made to stand on the feet as a man, and a man's heart was given to it. (Dan. 7:4)

The NIV says the “*wings were torn off*.” The lion is the symbol of the British Empire. When the eagle's wings are torn from the lion's back, this shows us when Britain's American colonies gained their independence from Great Britain; therefore, the eagle's wings represent the United States. The word “plucked” or “torn” is significant because the separation did not happen through peaceful negotiation, but through war.

(When I first figured out this interpretation, I thought it was my own, but a few years later, I remembered that a fellow had



come to my church in the late 1960s and spoke about the lion being the British Empire and the eagle being the US. But I had forgotten it since I was young, so I must have pulled it out of my memory. This is the only part that goes to someone else. I do not remember the man's name, but I think he had red hair and lived in Texas.)

The British Empire once ruled a large part of the world. It was so vast that the sun was always shining on some part of it. Britain invaded many nations to exploit their people and natural resources. Among the nations it once ruled, or still rules, are: South Africa, Pakistan, India, Burma, Ceylon, the Dominican Republic, Uganda, Kenya, Sudan, Rhodesia (Zimbabwe), Swaziland, Nigeria, Singapore, Hong Kong, Fiji, Honduras, Bermuda, Barbados, the Bahamas, Grenada, Jamaica, Canada, Australia, New Zealand, and others.

Britain fought the Opium War of 1839-1842 with China because it wanted to sell opium freely in China. This is how England acquired Hong Kong. A present-day equivalent of this war would be if Columbia fought a war with Brazil to force them to legalize the unlimited importation of cocaine. No wonder the Bible portrays Great Britain as a beast.

However, the verse also says, "*it was lifted up from the earth and . . . a man's heart was given to it.*" This passage tells us that England will stop being a beast, and so it has. Britain remained a beast well into the 20th century, when it stopped invading nations, and allowed most countries in its empire to have independence. It is now a modern, civilized nation, so far as unprovoked military aggression for profit is concerned.

(3) Bear: Russia

Another beast appeared, a second, like a bear, and it raised itself up on one side, and it had three ribs in its mouth between its teeth. And they said to it, "Arise, devour much flesh." (7:5)

This bear is Russia, which became the Soviet Union during the Bolshevik Revolution of 1917. It is impossible to say with certainty what the three ribs represent; wars, or maybe regions that Russia conquered. Russia conquered and expanded in three directions; except north. Russia was the bear before it became the USSR, and the fighting in Chechnya from 1994-96 to keep control over land it acquired when it was a monarchy shows that Russia is still the bear, and will remain so.

We should keep in mind that one verse of Scripture cannot possibly detail the entire history of a nation. We are only given enough information to identify these beast-nations. Notice also that the bear came up after the lion, and Russia became powerful after Britain.

(4) Leopard: Saudi Arabia

After this I looked and there was another, like a leopard, which had on its back four wings of a fowl. The beast also had four heads. And dominion was given to it. (7:6)

The identity of this beast is much harder to ascertain, so I am not 100% certain of my analysis, but it is the best I can do. This beast is probably Saudi Arabia. Notice that it does not say that this beast will eat much flesh like the bear, but merely that the beast is given power to rule its own land.

The leopard was once common in Africa, Asia, and the Middle East. It is quick and fierce, likes to hunt at night, and takes its victims by surprise. The Saud dynasty began in fifteenth-century Arabia but was unimportant until the mid-18th century, when Muhammad ibn Saud joined forces with Muhammad ibn-Abdul Wahhab, who preached a strict form of Islam known as Wahhabi. Together, they spread Wahhabism with the sword. By 1805, the Saudis and Wahhabis controlled most of Arabia, but foreign invaders and tribal disputes shrank the holdings to the central Najd region.

In 1867, family feuds weakened the Sauds' hold on the Najd, resulting in civil war among the tribes. When Abdul Aziz ibn Saud was born in 1880, his father held only the city of Riyadh. Then, in 1891, the Saud family was forced to flee into exile. In 1901, ibn-Saud returned and easily captured Riyadh in a surprise night attack. His father then formally proclaimed him governor of *Najd* and leader of the Wahhabi. With the help of the Wahhabis, he spent the next several years fighting for control of Arabia. In 1913, he proceeded to take the eastern region of Hasa:

Resorting to his favorite surprise tactics, he marched on Hofuf with seven hundred picked camel cavalymen who crossed the moat, scaled the wall, killed the sentries, stormed the main fort and had the Governor captured-- all within six hours. (*Saudi Arabia*, by K.S. Twitchell, Princeton U. Press, 1947, p. 96)

In 1921, after taking the region of Hail, he was proclaimed Sultan. After many victories against tribal uprisings, he captured the western region of Hijaz in 1925. This region had recently been freed from the Turks by King Husain, with help from Colonel T. E. Lawrence of Britain; known as "*Lawrence of Arabia*," and includes the cities of Mecca and Medina. In 1926, the region of Asir was annexed into

Najd. At an assembly presided over by his father, ibn-Saud was asked to be king. Then in 1932, the four regions of Najd, Hijaz, Hasa, and Asir became the Kingdom of Saudi Arabia.

Therefore, the four wings on the body of the leopard are likely the four regions that became modern Saudi Arabia. Without Islam, Saudi Arabia would not exist; it would be a totally different nation, having a different character, laws, boundaries, etc. As such, the four heads could represent the first four caliphs after Muhammad, known as the Four Rightly Guided Caliphs.

Therefore, the leopard most likely signifies Saudi Arabia. You can see from the history of Arabia how the symbolism of the leopard fits the character of the Saudis and Wahhabis. About the leopard in this verse, *Barnes' Notes* says:

The proper idea in this representation, when used as a symbol, would be of a nation or kingdom that would have more nobleness than the one represented by the bear, but a less decisive headship over others than that represented by the lion; a nation that, was addicted to conquest, or that preyed upon others; a nation rapid in its movements, and springing upon others unawares, and perhaps in its spots denoting a nation or people made up, not of homogeneous elements, but of various different people.

Saudi Arabia is made up of many different tribes. Even though modern Saudi Arabia does not send armies to conquer and prey on others, it is the home of a religion that has, does, and will continue to conquer and oppress others. But Saudi Arabia is also spending billions to finance the spread of terrorism and oppression worldwide. They even have Wahhabi schools in America. Notice also that this beast came into existence after the bear, so these beasts in Daniel are all in succession.

Now we move on to the fourth beast, which is *supposedly* the Roman Empire, and the 10 horns supposedly a Revived Roman Empire.

(5) Ten-Horned Beast (CIS)

After this I saw in the visions at night a fourth beast, dreadful and terrible, and exceedingly strong. And it had great iron teeth. It devoured and broke in pieces, and stamped the rest with its feet. And it was different from all the beasts that were before it, and it had ten horns. . . .

Thus he said: "The fourth beast shall be the fourth kingdom upon earth, which shall be different from all kingdoms, and shall devour the whole earth and shall tread it down and break it in pieces. (Dan. 7:7, 24)

These verses never say that the 10 horns will rule the world, but only the fourth beast *from* which the horns come! This is not splitting hairs. Let me say that again to let it sink into your brain: Only the fourth beast is said to rule the world, not the 10 horns that come from it. Therefore, whoever the 10 horns are, they will never rule anything close to the world, because it never says they will.

But not even Rome actually ruled the world. No nation or empire has ever ruled the whole planet; the Bible uses hyperbole, as previously explained.

However, this fourth beast, in actual fact, does not refer to the Roman Empire because, as we have seen, all these beasts represent nations that exist today. And it is worth noting again that in Daniel 7, each of the nations came to power after the other, with some overlapping. The beast with 10 horns was born while Arabia was in the process of becoming the Kingdom of Saudi Arabia; it became very powerful, trampling down many other nations. What kingdom is it?

Notice that the text said that the fourth beast is different from the other beasts; it is different because it is not an actual nation like the other beasts— it is the beast of communism! The *Communist Manifesto* was written by Karl Marx and Friedrich Engels in December 1847 in London. In 1917, Russia became the second country to become communist when it became the U.S.S.R. (the first was Portugal in 1910, but it did not remain communist very long).

The U.S.S.R. spent 70 years trampling over many other nations until it dissolved and left communism in 1991; then ten of the fifteen U.S.S.R. nations formed the *Commonwealth of Independent States* (CIS). They were Armenia, Kazakhstan, Belarus, Kyrgyzstan, Moldova, Russia, Tajikistan, Turkmenistan, Ukraine, and Uzbekistan. They are the 10 horns that came “from” the beast of communism.

You might suppose that if these 10 horns are the CIS, then the beast would have to be the U.S.S.R., but additional information is given to us later in Daniel 7:

Then I watched because of the sound of the boastful words which the horn was speaking. I watched even until the beast was slain, and his body destroyed and given to the burning flame. 12 As for the rest of the beasts, they had their dominion taken away; yet their lives were prolonged for a season and time. (Dan. 7:11-12)

The 10 horns are not on the beast; they come from it, which means they are now separate from the beast. (It is as if the beast gave birth to ten horns.) The wording requires that the body of the beast continue to exist even after the 10 horns come from it; the U.S.S.R. did not continue. Since the beast is not slain until the fire at the end of the age, then the beast must continue to exist after the 10 horns form. How could the body of the beast be the old Roman Empire? Has it lasted into the 20th century? No. Neither is the U.S.S.R. still alive.

But you may say that communism has not ruled the whole world. That is true, but I have shown that taking everything at 100% face value is not the proper way to interpret the Bible. The whole world does NOT mean every nation on the planet. Communism has ruled several powerful nations and several weak nations on both sides of the planet. China is communist and is a very powerful nation with its tentacles reaching throughout the world.

One could argue that the 10 horns must also be in the fire, since they appear to be attached to the beast. But if they clearly come *from* the beast, and the beast is communism, and they are no longer Communist countries, then it makes perfect sense that they are not required to be destroyed in the fire. Nowhere does it say that the 10 horns are destroyed in the fire, but only the body of the beast from which the horns come.

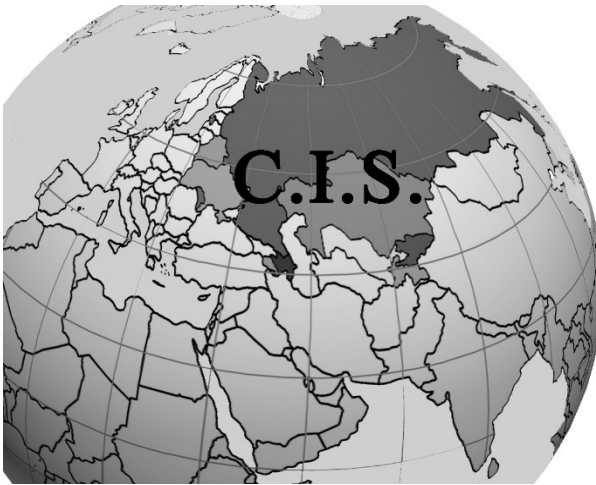
And since Russia is one of the 10 horns and was the main country of the U.S.S.R., if the body of the beast were the U.S.S.R., then Russia would surely be destroyed. However, it clearly states that the other three beasts previously mentioned are not killed, and Russia is one of those beasts. Russia will be badly wounded, but not destroyed. China will also not be destroyed because, during WWII, it could have a revolution resulting in the communists being overthrown.

Only communism and the *Commonwealth of Independent States* fit the description of the fourth beast. But where are the other five nations that were part of the U.S.S.R. that did not become part of the CIS? They are not mentioned because only ten of the fifteen nations formed an alliance. However, since the original formation of the CIS, two of the other five nations have joined; they are Georgia and Azerbaijan. The addition of two nations does not void the above interpretation, because only ten came up together. The symbolism is not specific enough to detail every event that will take place during the ex-

istence of the CIS. But beyond that, the wording of verse 8 actually infers that other horns will come up besides the first ten:

I considered the horns, when there came up among them another little horn before whom three of the first horns were plucked up by the roots. . . . (Daniel 7:8a)

I have often wondered about the wording of this passage. Why did it say “*three of the first horns*”? Why not merely say that it uprooted three of the horns? The wording indicates that other horns may join the ten, and that when the little horn comes to power, it will uproot three of the original ten.



We cannot suppose that the only event that will happen among the 10 horns is for a little horn to uproot three. Even though we only see three being uprooted in this vision, there could be many changes as the years go by. It was not possible to detail an extended history in a few verses. Since the creation of the CIS, Georgia and Ukraine have withdrawn from it because of conflict with Russia.

(6) The Little Horn

In Daniel’s vision, he sees another horn come up among the ten:

I considered the horns, when there came up among them another little horn before whom three of the first horns were plucked up by the roots. And there, in this horn, were eyes like the eyes of man, and a mouth speaking great things. . .

Thus he said: “The fourth beast shall be the fourth kingdom upon earth, which shall be different from all kingdoms, and shall devour the whole earth and shall tread it down and break it in pieces. 24 The ten horns

out of this kingdom are ten kings that shall arise; and another shall rise after them, and he shall be different from the first, and he shall subdue three kings. 25 He shall speak words against the Most High and shall wear out the saints of the Most High and plan to change times and law. And they shall be given into his hand until a time and times and half a time. (7:8, 23-26)

The NIV says, “. . . *a mouth that spoke boastfully. . . . speak against the Most High and oppress his holy people.*” It is impossible to know all the details until they begin to happen, but the most likely interpretation is that the little horn, which is “*different from the first*” ones (7:24), also refers to an ideology the way the fourth beast is different because it is communism. The verse says that three of the horns will be uprooted (7:8); then verse 24 says the little horn will “subdue” the three horns.

Therefore, the little horn most likely represents radical Islam that will cause an internal revolution in three nations of the CIS. The three horns will then become three of the 10 beast nations, or join the 10 beast nations, to become 13. The mouth and eyes on the horn most likely represent Muhammad, because he founded Islam.

When you look at the original ten nations that became the CIS, you will notice that several of them are predominantly Muslim, such as Tajikistan (80% Muslim), Turkmenistan (87%), Uzbekistan (88%), and Kazakhstan (47%).

One mullah said, “*We will take Kazakhstan, then Uzbekistan and then,*” he roared, “*we will take Moscow!*” (Clifton, “The Islamic Nightmare,” *Newsweek*, 14 October 1996, p. 51). Those are very *boastful* words.

The first Protestants were well aware of the hate that Muslims have for Christians. Timothy J. Wengert, in *Harvesting Martin Luther's Reflections on Theology*, said Luther believed:

Muhammad and his faith was the little horn of that arose in the midst of the ten horns. The eyes of the horn are Muhammad's Qur'an with which he rules. “In whose law there is no divine eye, but mere human reason without God's word and spirit.” The mouth that speaks blasphemous things is Muhammad exalting himself over Christ. The statement that the little horn will oppress and rule over the saints was clearly true of the Turks: “For no people are more the enemies of the Turks than the Christians; the Turks fight against no one with such bloodthirstiness as against Christians.” (page 201)

The “*time, times and half a time*” means 3.5 years (time=one year, times= two years) and refers to the 42-month rule of the beast of Revelation.

I beheld, and the same horn was warring with the saints and prevailing against them 22 until the Ancient of Days came, and judgment was passed in favor of the saints of the Most High, and the time came when the saints possessed the kingdom. (Daniel 7:21-22)

The NIV says, “*this horn was waging war against the holy people and defeating them.*” Many Christians in the nations that get taken over by the next Islamic empire will be murdered or imprisoned. The same thing happened not long ago in Syria and Iraq by ISIS, so we know what to expect. Islamic countries have always persecuted and killed Christians and Jews, so we should not be surprised by increased persecution during the spread of radical Islam.

It is important to notice that it says the little horn will wage war against Christians; that is also what Revelation 13 says the beast will do. Notice that neither Daniel nor Revelation said anything about the little horn or the beast rising to power by bringing world peace.

Again, these 10 horns are not the same as the 10 horns in Revelation because the text clearly states that the 10 in Rev. are in full agreement. Rev. 17 says this about the 10 horns:

“The ten horns which you saw are ten kings who have received no kingdom yet, but they will receive authority as kings for one hour with the beast. 13 These are of one mind and will give their power and authority to the beast. 14 These will wage war with the Lamb . . . 17 For God has put in their hearts to fulfill His will, and to be of one mind, and to give their kingdom to the beast . . . (Rev. 17:12-14, 17)

The NIV says, “*agreeing to give the beast their power to rule.*” The 10 horns “agree” to give up national sovereignty and join together to form an empire, with the final Antichrist as the ruler. It also says, “*These are of one mind.*” They are all in agreement; three are not forced to submit. Revelation repeatedly mentions 10 horns and makes no mention of three that are not in agreement or are uprooted. No information is missing from Revelation. Therefore, the horns in Daniel are different from those in Revelation.

In 2020, the Taliban took over Afghanistan. How many Taliban troops did it take to conquer Afghanistan? Only about 75,000, a very SMALL number. Are the Taliban the little horn? Guess which three

nations border Afghanistan on the north: Turkmenistan, Uzbekistan, and Tajikistan! If they cause three of those nations north of them to be taken over by radical Islam and therefore, get removed from the CIS, then the Taliban are the little horn of Daniel 7! They plan to establish a caliphate, so we could be seeing Bible prophecy being fulfilled before our eyes.

(7) Day of Judgment

Daniel 7 goes on to present details of the global destruction from God, after which Christians will rule the world:

I watched until the thrones were cast down and the Ancient of Days was seated, whose garment was white as snow, and the hair of His head like the pure wool. His throne was like the fiery flame, and its wheels as burning fire.

10 A fiery stream issued and came out from before Him. A thousand thousands ministered to Him; and ten thousand times ten thousand stood before Him. The judgment was set, and the books were opened.

11 Then I watched because of the sound of the boastful words which the horn was speaking. I watched even until the beast was slain, and his body destroyed and given to the burning flame. . . .

13 I saw in the night visions, and there was one like a Son of Man coming with the clouds of heaven. He came to the Ancient of Days and was presented before Him. 14 There was given to Him dominion, and glory, and a kingdom, that all peoples, nations, and languages should serve Him. His dominion is an everlasting dominion, which shall not pass away, and His kingdom that which shall not be destroyed.

15 I, Daniel, was grieved in my spirit in the midst of my body, and the visions of my head troubled me. 16 I approached one of those who were standing by and asked him the truth of all this.

So he told me and made known to me the interpretation of these things.

17 "These great beasts, which are four, are four kings which shall arise out of the earth. 18 But the saints of the Most High shall take the kingdom and possess the kingdom forever, even forever and ever." (Daniel 7:9-18)

The flaming fire and river of fire represent the type of judgment that will come upon the world when Christ returns. Also, notice that the Son of Man comes on the clouds. The world will be covered with dark clouds at the end of the Great Tribulation because of all the asteroid impacts, volcanic eruptions, and burning cities. This will in-

clude three days of complete darkness, called the Three Days of Darkness by many prophets who have spoken about those days (see BK3).

Notice that God will pronounce judgment upon all nations, including the four great beasts, which again tells us that all four beasts will exist on Earth as separate nations at the time of the Day of Judgment, not only the fourth beast with 10 horns. This is absolute proof that there is no world government shown here!

The survivors will be Christians, so they will gain rulership over all nations under the authority of Christ.

Chapter 15

The Beast of Empire

(1) The True Identity of the Beast

I stood on the sand of the sea. And I saw a beast rising out of the sea, having seven heads and ten horns, with ten crowns on his horns, and blasphemous names on his heads. 2 The beast which I saw was like a leopard. His feet were like those of a bear, and his mouth like the mouth of a lion. The dragon gave him his power and his throne and great authority. (Revelation 13:1-2)

In order to understand this beast, it is first necessary to understand what beasts represent in the Bible. For this, we go to Daniel chapter 7, which shows four beasts that came up out of the sea. Daniel asked an angel to explain the vision to him. The angel said:

These great beasts, which are four, are four kings which shall arise out of the earth. (Dan. 7:17)

Empires are seen as vicious beasts in the Bible because they have the power to do the most harm to the largest number of people, especially God's people. It is evident that the beast of Revelation represents multiple powerful kingdoms, which we call empires, that will come upon the world. Therefore, the beast of Rev. 13 is not an individual man called the Antichrist. However, an individual will be leading this final empire, whom I refer to as the final Antichrist, since there have been several Antichrists. The Apostle John said the spirit of Antichrist was already in the world and that "*there are many antichrists*" (1 John 2:17-19).

This could explain why God has told many ordinary people, as well as prophets, that Obama is the Antichrist, as he did me, but I have come to believe that it is likely that Obama is merely the American Antichrist. He will come back into power in the USA during a

civil war and will cause the country to split into two or more nations. There will be other world leaders who will be an antichrist to their people. The main Antichrist is more likely to be someone like the aforementioned Prince of Saudi Arabia (MBS).

(2) The Seven Heads of The Beast

Revelation 17 gives us more details about the seven heads:

Here is the mind which has wisdom: The seven heads are seven mountains on which the woman sits. 10 They are also seven kings. Five have fallen, one is, the other has not yet come; and when he comes, he must remain a little while. (Rev. 17:9-10)

Even though it says wisdom is needed to figure out the meaning, people quickly jump to conclusions that are not correct. The seven heads of the beast do *not* represent seven of Rome's emperors.

The text says the seven heads have a double meaning; they represent seven mountains and seven kings. Just because the past tense is used, that does not mean that five kings had already fallen at the time that John saw this vision. The past tense is also used in Rev. 7:14, "*these are those that came out of great tribulation.*" Are we to believe that the GT had already taken place when John wrote Revelation? No! Likewise, this passage does not refer to five fallen emperors or five already-past empires. This is one of the reasons why it takes wisdom to understand its meaning.

If the seven heads referred to first-century Roman emperors, it would require that Revelation be written in 68 AD. The five fallen emperors are supposedly Augustus, Tiberius, Caligula, Claudius, and Nero, who committed suicide in 68. The next emperor only ruled for a few months, as did the next, both in 68. John wrote Revelation in about 96 AD, during the rule of Domitian, who was the 14th emperor. Even though the Bible clearly states that one of the heads will rule only a short time, those who say it refers to Roman emperors ignore the ones who ruled only a few months, because if they count any of those, then it messes up the count.

The seven heads represent empires that have ruled over the Middle Eastern/Mediterranean world during the course of history. Since one was in power when Revelation was written and one has not yet come, this shows us that the kings rule in succession, one after the other. It tells us that a final empire will yet rise. The main focus of Rev. 13 is the final head of the beast, followed by Europe and the USA.

If we count all the individual ruling bodies that have existed in that part of the world, there are way more than seven: Egypt, Assyria, Babylon, Media-Persia, Greece, and Rome, plus several Arabic caliphates: Seljuk Turk, Crusader kingdoms, the Kingdom of Saladin, Ottoman Turk, British, and even more. Often more than one ruled parts of the region at the same time, side by side; some had many ruling dynasties, while others were short-lived. So what is the answer?

We can examine it in any number of ways to exclude one empire or another, like counting all the Islamic-based kingdoms as one, but it is still hard to come up with a definitive list. In the end, I believe the number 7 gives us the answer. In the Bible, the number 7 appears more than any other number, from Genesis to Revelation, and it carries much symbolic meaning, which boils down to fullness or completeness. Therefore, I believe the 7 heads of the beast are not to be taken as an exact number but merely represent the total number of empires that have and will rule over the Mediterranean/Middle Eastern world. Perhaps the seven heads represent the last seven empires. The last two were the Ottoman Empire and the British Empire.

(3) The Deadly Wound and the Scarlet Beast

Rev. 13 next tells us that one of the seven heads will receive a fatal wound:

I saw one of his heads as if it was mortally wounded, but his deadly wound was healed, and the whole world marveled and followed the beast. 4 They worshipped the dragon who gave authority to the beast. And they worshipped the beast, saying, "Who is like the beast? Who is able to wage war with him?" (Rev. 13:3-4)

This passage does NOT refer to the Antichrist being killed and then coming to life again; that is total nonsense. The heads represent different empires; therefore, when one of its heads is killed, it means the empire is defeated. It will then rise to power again, but it does not say how much time passes between the death and the rising.

There is currently no empire in that part of the world. So, this tells us that the beast is now dead, but in Rev. 17, we learn that the beast will rise again and will have a red color. Even though the color of Islam is green, the color of martyrdom is red, which was the color of the Ottoman Empire and Turkey today.

One of the seven angels who had the seven bowls came and talked with me, saying to me, "Come, I will show you the judgment of the great

prostitute who sits on many waters, 2 with whom the kings of the earth committed adultery, and the inhabitants of the earth were made drunk with the wine of her sexual immorality.”

3 Then he carried me away in the Spirit into the wilderness. I saw a woman sitting on a scarlet beast which was full of blasphemous names, having seven heads and ten horns. 4 The woman was arrayed in purple and scarlet, and adorned with gold and precious stones and pearls, having in her hand a golden cup full of abominations and the filth of her sexual immorality. 5 On her forehead a name was written:

MYSTERY, BABYLON THE GREAT, THE MOTHER OF PROSTITUTES AND OF THE ABOMINATIONS OF THE EARTH.

6 I saw the woman, drunk with the blood of the saints and with the blood of the martyrs of Jesus. When I saw her, I marveled greatly. 7 Then the angel said to me, “Why do you marvel? I will tell you the mystery of the woman and of the beast that carries her, which has the seven heads and the ten horns.

8 The beast, which you saw, was, and is not, and is to ascend out of the bottomless pit and go to destruction. Those who dwell on the earth whose names are not written in the Book of Life from the foundation of the world will marvel when they see the beast that was, and is not, and is to come. (Rev. 17:1-8)

We have already learned that the beast represents empires. The NIV says, “it once was, now is not, and yet will come.” In other words, it once existed as a powerful empire, then died, but will come to power again. The rising to life is portrayed to us symbolically when we see the beast rise from the bottomless pit, or the Abyss in Rev. 9. Rev. 17 goes on to say:

Concerning the beast who was, and is not, he is the eighth, and is of the seven, and is going to destruction. (Rev. 17:11)

The *Good News Bible* is more clear:

And the beast that was once alive, but lives no longer, is itself an eighth king who is one of the seven and is going off to be destroyed. (GNB)

Here we learn that when one of the seven heads comes back to life, it will be the eighth empire in succession, yet it was one of the previous seven. This tells us that it will not be a totally new or different empire. It means we can identify the final head of the beast by studying history. Which one of the empires will it be? It will be the head that was killed in warfare. The ESV says,

One of its heads seemed to have a mortal wound, but its mortal wound was healed, and the whole earth marveled as they followed the beast. (Rev. 13:3)

The fatal wound is not healed immediately after it is wounded, though you could come to that conclusion based on the wording of 13:3, but the wording in Rev. 17 indicates that there will be a gap between when it is killed and when it comes back to life. If you say the beast once lived but now does not live but will live again, then there must be a space of time between when the beast is killed and when it comes to life. The whole world will be astonished when they see the formation of the next empire.

Since this empire was killed by a wound, this indicates that it did not dissolve itself like the British Empire or slowly get eaten away like the Eastern Roman Empire, but it was killed in a major war. The Ottoman Empire was wounded in the mid-1800s and was given the deathblow during WWI. Even though it is easy to make it refer to Turkey, this beast is political/religious Islam that has no borders.

(4) Seventh Head of the Beast

Because there are 7 heads on the beast, many people believe the 7th head will be the final head, but that is not the case. Rev. 17 clearly describes an 8th head that has not yet come to power, as seen above. About the 7th head, Rev. 17:10 says, "*when he comes, he must remain a little while.*"

Since the British Empire defeated the Islamic Ottoman Empire in WWI, the British Empire then became the 7th head of the beast. It also ruled the Middle East for a short time. It soon gave independence to those conquered nations during the 20th century, which created the modern map of the Middle East. At this time, there are no empires in the Middle East.

Some people may want to argue that the British Empire existed long before it ruled over Egypt, the Middle East, and Palestine; that is true, but it ruled the nations around the Mediterranean and Israel for the shortest length of time of all the previous empires. So, it stands to reason that the British Empire is the seventh head that we are told will only rule for a short time. The final eighth head of the beast will be one of the former heads that will come to life again.

(5) The Final Head of the Beast?

The reason the final head cannot be a revived British Empire is because if Britain had any interest in having an empire, it would not have willingly given independence to most of its subject nations (except Northern Ireland). It is also not trying to reconstitute its empire. But most importantly, it was not killed in warfare like the Ottoman Empire was killed; Britain gave up its empire willingly.

The nation of Greece today is very weak and barely able to survive as a nation because of extreme economic problems. If the Roman Empire were to rise again, it would be mainly centered in Europe, but we already know that the ten toes are said to exist at the coming of Christ, and Daniel never says the toes will be any kind of empire.

The only possible empires that could rise out of the Abyss were the Babylonian, Media-Persian, or Ottoman. All of those regions today are Islamic. Therefore, it is certain that the eighth head will be Islamic. The largest, most powerful, and cruelest of those empires was the Ottoman, which was defeated in WWI. Turkey desperately wants to revive its empire but not, because it will be defeated by Russia.

The headquarters of the new empire will likely be in Germany, or will be moved to Germany (more on this later). The largest percentage of the Muslims now in Germany were originally from Turkey.

(6) A War Against Christians

All previous heads of the beast made war upon God's people to various degrees, and we are told twice in Rev. 13 that the main purpose of the beast is to engage in war:

They worshipped the dragon who gave authority to the beast. And they worshipped the beast, saying, "Who is like the beast? Who is able to wage war with him?" (Rev. 13:4)

And verse 7 clearly states that it will make war against Christians:

It was granted to him to wage war with the saints and to overcome them. (Rev. 13:7)

Islam governs every area of life, both political and social. It demands to rule the world politically, even more than it desires to spread its religion, which is why the Muslim armies of the past required people who did not want to convert to Islam to at least submit to Islamic rule. Islam openly declares that it must rule the whole

world and calls all Muslims to join together in a global holy war to accomplish that goal.

Here is a passage from Sheik Ibrahim Mudeiris' Friday sermon that appeared on Palestinian Authority TV:

Allah has tormented us with "the people most hostile to the believers" – the Jews. "Thou shalt find that the people most hostile to the believers to be the Jews and the polytheists [Christians]." Allah warned His beloved Prophet Muhammad about the Jews, who had killed their prophets, forged their Torah, and sowed corruption throughout their history.

. . . You will find that the Jews were behind all the civil strife in this world. The Jews are behind the suffering of the nations. . . .

We have ruled the world before, and by Allah, the day will come when we will rule the entire world again. The day will come when we will rule America. The day will come when we will rule Britain and the entire world – except for the Jews. The Jews will not enjoy a life of tranquility under our rule, because they are treacherous by nature, as they have been throughout history. The day will come when everything will be relieved of the Jews - even the stones and trees which were harmed by them. Listen to the Prophet Muhammad, who tells you about the evil end that awaits Jews. The stones and trees will want the Muslims to finish off every Jew. (5.13.2005) (www.israpun-dit.com/archives/2005/05/sheik_ibrahim_mphp)

Those are proud and boastful words that accurately describe the beast and his followers, as seen in Rev 13:

5 He was given a mouth speaking great things and blasphemies. And he was given authority to wage war for forty-two months. 6 He opened his mouth to speak blasphemies against God, to blaspheme His name and His tabernacle and those who dwell in heaven. (Rev. 13:5-6)

Muslims have been blaspheming and warring against Yahweh, Jews, and Christians for 1400 years. No one in the world hates Jews and Christians more than Muslims. Christians around the world are being killed in ever-increasing numbers, with churches and homes being burned. A Christian in the Middle East was murdered every five minutes before the start of the Arab Spring. It's even worse now.

Muslims all speak proudly and boastfully because that is the way Muhammad spoke, as seen in the Quran. Islam even claims that passages in the Bible that refer to the coming of the Holy Spirit, the *Comforter*, actually refer to Muhammad; that is blasphemy. Muslims may

as well stand up and declare that they are followers of the Antichrist. Rev. 13 continues:

7 It was granted to him to wage war with the saints and to overcome them. And authority was given him over every tribe and tongue and nation. 8 All who dwell on the earth will worship him, all whose names have not been written in the Book of Life of the Lamb who was slain from the foundation of the world. (Rev. 13:8)

Notice that it does not say that all people will worship the beast; it says all those who are not Christians will worship the beast. It says the beast will “*wage war*” against Christians, which is what the Arabs and Turks did, and what the radical Islamists are doing right now. But the next Islamic empire of the Antichrist will be even worse.

The next passage in Rev. 13 clearly describes the coming war against Christians:

9 If anyone has an ear, let him hear: 10 “He who is to be taken captive, into captivity he shall go; he who kills with the sword, with the sword he must be killed. Here is a call for the patience and the faith of the saints. (Rev. 13:9-10)

Notice that it does not say that only sinners or sinful Christians will suffer. Nor does it say the righteous will escape captivity or not be killed. The prophet Daniel was taken away captive to Babylon during one of its invasions of Israel. Of course there are raptures, but they will not take all Christians, or there would not be any Christians in the GT to suffer persecution from the Antichrist.

Thankfully, this time, the beast will not have long to do its evil. Christians should wait patiently, knowing that God will soon destroy the beast, because it will only exist for 42 months. God will stop it when Christ returns with fire. However, most of the world will also be destroyed in the process.

Chapter 16

The Quran and Hadith

Many Muslims try to claim that Islam is a religion of peace, but anyone who studies both the Quran and history knows that Islam is anything but a religion of peace. Islam's holy book says:

. . . slay the idolaters wherever you find them, and take them captives and besiege them and lie in wait for them in every ambush. (9:5) (Shakir Translation).

One of the Quran's primary verses tells Muslims "*to fight in Allah's way, so they slay and are slain*" (9:111).

We shall cast terror into the hearts of those who disbelieve, because they joined others in worship with Allâh . . . (Quran 3:151) (*The Noble Quran*)

The Quran specifically speaks against Christians because we believe in the Trinity. Muhammad also said:

And warn those who say: Allah has taken a son. They have no knowledge of it, nor had their fathers; a grievous word it is that comes out of their mouths; they speak nothing but a lie. (Quran 18:4-5) (Shakir)

Another verse is engraved in gold leaf around the inside of the Dome of the Rock:

"O followers of the Book [Bible], do not exceed the limits in your religion, and do not speak (lies) against Allah, but (speak) the truth; the Messiah, Jesus son of Mary, is only an apostle of Allah . . . Far be it from His glory that He should have a son . . ." (Quran 4:171) (Shakir)

Here we see that Islam openly declares that Jesus is not the Son of God (also Quran 18:4-5), which is the biblical definition of Antichrist:

"Who is the liar but he who denies that Jesus is the Christ? This is the Antichrist, he who denies the Father and the Son." (1 John 2:22)

In addition to the Quran, the Hadiths contain statements Muhammad supposedly said:

The most awful name in Allah's sight on the Day of Resurrection, will be (that of) a man calling himself Malik Al-Amlak (the king of kings). (Hadith 8:73:224)

Even slavery is ordained in the Islamic holy books, the Quran and Hadith:

. . . bring them with chains on their necks till they embrace Islam. (Hadith: Vol. 6, Book 60, # 80: Narrated Abu Huraira)

Slavery continued throughout the Muslim invasions and beyond. Dr. Bill Warner is the founder of the *Center for the Study of Political Islam* (CSPI). He relates this story about Khalid, one of the great generals and companions of Muhammad:

Mohammed sent Khalid out, and the sword of Allah to the Jazima tribe to offer Islam, they refused. He annihilated every one of them. At the battle of Olayis in Iraq, for two days he spent out rounding up the losers, put them in a dry stream bed and cut off their heads until the stream ran with blood. He then took the captain of the Zoroastrian Persian tribe, his wife was there. He cut off the man's head, let the blood drain into the soil and raped his wife in the bloody soil.

That was one of the companions of Mohammed. This is the nature of jihad. Where did Khalid learn how to do that? From Mohammed. From Mohammed at the Battle of Khaybar. (*Why We are Afraid, a 1400 year Secret about political Islam*, politicalislam.com, also at YouTube.)

According to several sources, Khalid ordered his men to murder everyone they found when they entered Damascus, because the city did not willingly surrender:

"No quarter to the enemies of Allah," yelled Khalid, known as the Sword of Allah. He was a mass murderer, robber, and slaver of Christians. . . . his trumpets sounded, and a torrent of Christian blood was poured down the streets of Damascus. (*The Decline and Fall of the Roman Empire*, by Edward Gibbon.)

A quote from a little book published in Saudi Arabia, intended only for English-speaking Muslims, details the life of a man named *Saad bin Abi Waqqas* who has gone down in Islamic history because:

"he was the first Muslim who had the honour to shed [the] blood of unbelievers" (Saad bin Abi Waqqas, by Aamaal Khattab, 1999, p. 9).

Again, the Quran says:

Fight against those who believe not in Allah, nor in the Last Day, nor forbid that which has been forbidden by Allah and His Messenger and those who acknowledge not the religion of truth (Islam) among the people of the Scripture (Jews and Christians), until they pay the Jizyah (tax on non-believers) with willing submission, and feel themselves subdued. (9:29) (*Noble Quran*)

The Shakir translation says, “*until they pay the tax in acknowledgment of superiority and they are in a state of subjection.*” In other words, fight until Islam rules the world politically and non-Muslims pay a heavy tax and are oppressed under Islamic rule. Muslim rulers have always oppressed Christians and Jews with discriminatory laws. Another verse suggests that Muslims must wage war until there is no other religion:

And slay them wherever you find them . . . for persecution is worse than slaughter . . . And fight them until persecution is no more, and religion is for Allah. (Quran 2:191, 193) (Pickthal)

In other words, it is better to “slaughter” people in order to conquer them than to be in subjection to them. The first Muslim war of conquest began in 632 and succeeded beyond their wildest expectations. When the Muslim general, Akbah, reached the Atlantic Ocean, it was reported that—

He spurred his horse into the waves, and, raising his eyes to heaven, exclaimed with the tone of a fanatic, “Great God! if my course were not stopped by this sea, I would still go on, to the unknown kingdoms of the West, preaching the unity of thy holy name, and putting to the sword the rebellious nations who worship any other gods than thee.” (*The Rise and Fall of the Roman Empire*, Gibbon)

The ocean stopped the Muslim advance at that time, but they still desire to continue their jihad to the ends of the Earth and will try again.

Ishmael, the son of Abraham and Hagar, is considered one of the ancestors of the Arabs. The Bible says Ishmael will live like a wild man and will be against everyone, and everyone will be against him (Gen. 16:12). That very aptly describes Muslims; they do not all have the DNA of Ishmael, but they all have that spirit that wants to fight and kill anyone that disagrees with Islam.

One of Allah's 99 names is the Great Deceiver. Muhammad said, "*Allah is the greatest of all deceivers*" (Quran 3.54). John said:

For many deceivers, who do not confess that Jesus Christ has come in the flesh, have gone out into the world. Each one is a deceiver and an antichrist. (2 John 1:7)

Muhammad said:

The Hour [Day of Judgment] will not be established until you fight with the Jews, and the stone behind which a Jew will be hiding will say. "O Muslim! There is a Jew hiding behind me, so kill him." (Hadith 4:52:177)

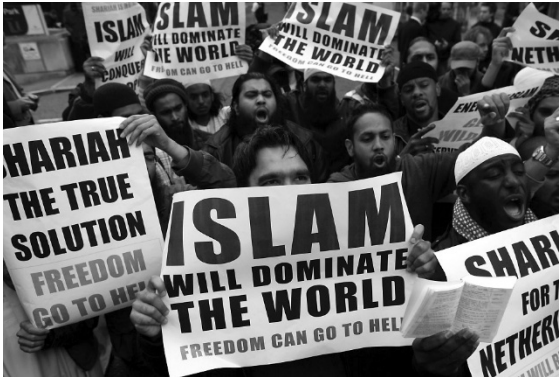
The verses of the Quran were supposedly given to Muhammad by the angel Gabriel. The Apostle Paul Said:

But even if we or an angel from heaven should proclaim to you a gospel contrary to what we proclaimed to you, let that person be condemned! (Galatians 1:8) (ISV)

Muhammad even appears to say that all followers of Islam have a demon assigned to them and that he also had one!

There is none amongst you with whom [has] not an attache from amongst the jinn (devil). They (the Companions) said: Allah's Messenger, with you too? Thereupon he said: Yes, but Allah helps me against him and so I am safe from his hand and he does not command me but for good. (Hadith 39:6757)

(parenthesis in the original)



Chapter 17

Brief History of Islam

(1) The Caliphs

An understanding of Islamic history and the empires it created is necessary for a full understanding of the coming final beast, because it will be based in Islam.

The word “caliph” means *successor* and refers to the rulers of Islam after Muhammad. Some of the caliphs in the Arabic Empire were actually related to Muhammad by blood or marriage. There were many different dynasties of caliphs, such as the Umayyads, Fatimids, and Abbasids; most had to fight other Muslims to stay in power.

The first four caliphs are called the Rightly Guided Caliphs by Sunni Muslims. The first after Muhammad was Abu Bakr (632-634). He died after an illness, and some people suspect he may have been poisoned by a rival group who desired to field the successor. Umar (634-644) (also known as Omar) was murdered by a Persian slave. Uthman was the third caliph, who was murdered in 656 by one or more rebel groups who disagreed with some of his actions. The fourth caliph was Ali (656–661), the cousin of Muhammad and the first male to convert to Islam.

Ali married Fatima, the daughter of Muhammad, whose children were the only grandchildren of Muhammad to survive. A civil war broke out between Ali and Uthman's relatives, because they were against Ali. He won the early battles but was murdered by a relative of someone who was killed in the battles, then Mu'awiya fought against Ali's generals and appointed himself caliph. Mu'awiya then started the Umayyad Dynasty of ruling caliphs by passing the office on to his children, which lasted 661-750. These are called Sunni Muslims, but Shia Muslims consider Ali and his descendants the rightful

heirs of the caliphate, which has resulted in much bloodshed over the centuries.

Many of the caliphs from 632-1250 were either murdered or died fighting other Muslims. Rebellions, murders, assassinations, and civil wars were normal among Muslims. The seat of government was moved to Damascus by Mu'awiya. The caliphs ruled over the entire empire, but there were regional governors called amirs and sultans. As time went by, because the empire grew very large, some regions began to rule themselves politically, but they were still officially part of the caliphate. Though the caliphs' political power grew weak, they were still seen as religious leaders, so it was still an Islamic empire.

A civil war killed all the Umayyads, and thus began the Abbasid Dynasty, which ruled 750-1031. But a rival caliphate formed in North Africa called the Fatimid (909-1171), and another in Spain and north-western Africa. Ultimately, the Ottomans conquered the Middle East and Egypt and transferred the caliphate to Istanbul in 1517, where it remained until it was abolished after WWI.

(2) The Invasions

The first Islamic Empire began in 632 AD, when the followers of Muhammad began their wars of conquest. They invaded Persia and the southern territories of the Eastern Roman Empire, such as Syria. Palestine fell in 637, Egypt in 642, Cyprus in 649, and the remainder of North Africa between 670-698.

When the Muslim armies approached a city, they offered the inhabitants three choices:

1. Convert to Islam
2. Submit to Islamic rule and live under oppressive laws and heavy taxes.
3. Or be attacked by Muslim armies, and if defeated, suffer death or slavery.

If a city chose to fight and was defeated, it was plundered; the men of fighting age were murdered or sold into slavery, and most of the women and children were raped and sold into slavery. Sometimes the Arabs would slaughter every man, woman, and child in a city that resisted them, just to strike fear into other cities so they would submit. Those who did submit were heavily taxed. Many Christians lost all

their possessions, or their lives, to the invaders. Whole regions were depopulated by slaughter or by the inhabitants fleeing to other areas.

John of Nikiou was an Egyptian who wrote about the atrocities committed there:

Then the Muslims arrived in Nikiou. There was not one single soldier to resist them. They seized the town and slaughtered everyone they met in the street and in the churches — men, women, and children, sparing nobody. Then they went to other places, pillaged and killed all the inhabitants they found. . . .

The patriarch Cyrus felt deep grief at the calamities in Egypt, because Amr, who was of barbarian origin, showed no mercy in his treatment of the Egyptians and did not fulfill the covenants which had been agreed with him. . . .

After taking possession of Alexandria, he had the town's canal drained . . . He raised the tax to as much as twenty-two batr of gold, with the result that the inhabitants, crushed down by the burden and in no position to pay it, went into hiding. . . .

But it is impossible to describe the lamentable position of the inhabitants of this town, who came to the point of offering their children in exchange for the enormous sums that they had to pay each month, finding no one to help them because God had abandoned them and had delivered the Christians into the hands of their enemies. (Bostom, *Legacy of Jihad*, page 590)

The writers of the 7th and 8th centuries stated that Christian women were being taken captive and sold into slavery and prostitution (*Seeing Islam as Others Saw It*, by Robert G. Hoyland, p. 98). Thomas the Presbyter wrote about 640 AD (but he used a different calendar):

In the year 945, indiction 7, on Friday, 4 February, (634) at the ninth hour, there was a battle between the Romans and the Arabs of Muhammad (*tayyiye d-Mhmt*) in Palestine twelve miles east of Gaza. The Romans fled, leaving behind the patriarch *bryrdn* [Syrian, BRYRDN], whom the Arabs killed. Some 4000 poor villagers of Palestine were killed there, Christians, Jews and Samaritans. The Arabs ravaged the whole region. (Ibid., page 120)

These horrible events were repeated in region after region. A modern Christian Lebanese writer said when the Muslims originally invaded Lebanon, they “*raped their way through the country*,” (Gabriel, *Because They Hate*, page 14).

Armenia, a small Christian country north of Iran, was invaded many times by Muslim armies because the Armenians refused to gradually convert to Islam over the centuries, like other Middle Eastern nations did; and they occasionally rebelled against their oppressors. Sebeos, the historian, describes their first invasion in 642:

The ravaging army left Assyria and, by way of Dzor, entered the Taron region, which it seized . . . they crossed the bridge, and invaded the whole region. After taking a considerable quantity of booty and captives, they camped at the edge of the forest of Khosrovakert.

On the fifth day, they launched an attack on the town of Dvin, and it fell to them; for they had shrouded it in clouds of smoke and, by this means and by arrow shots, they drove back the men who were defending the ramparts. Then, having set up their ladders, they climbed on to the walls, hurled themselves into the square and opened the gates.

The enemy's army rushed in and butchered the inhabitants of the town by the sword. After gorging itself on booty, it returned to its encampments, outside the town.

After a few days' rest, the Ishmaelites went back whence they had come, dragging after them a host of captives, numbering thirty-five thousand. (*Legacy of Jihad*, P. 593. English translation from Bat Ye'or, *The Decline of Eastern Christianity under Islam*, pp. 274-275)

In Africa, Muslims were enslaving large numbers of natives, so entire tribes converted to Islam because believers could not be enslaved; however, conversion after enslavement did not result in freedom but did result in better treatment.

In 643, after seven years of siege, the city of Caesarea fell to the Arabs, who then slaughtered 7,000 of its citizens. In 650, Cyprus was plundered, and in the region of Isauria, "*they put to death many inhabitants and returned to Damascus with 5,000 captives as slaves*" (*Legacy of Jihad*, Bostom, p. 390).

A book written by a Muslim about the Islamic conquests reveals much shocking truth about Islam and what happened during the wars of conquest, which Muslims refer to as "openings," because it opened up the country to Islamic rule. The following quote from the book begins with a statement by people who were being attacked and decided to submit to Islam:

"O you Arabs! Can't you stop your harshness? How can we tell you that we believe you and demand a cessation of fighting and you aim at nothing but fighting?"

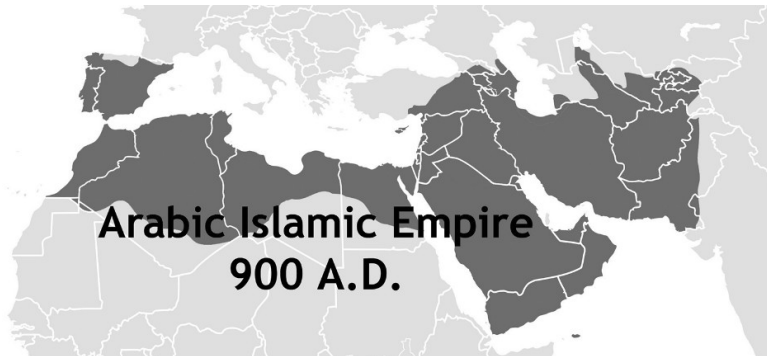
Abu 'Ubaidah said, "Yes, because this is more worthy to us than life, for it is the way by which we ask for the pardon and forgiveness of our Lord." (*The Islamic Openings*, by Abdul Aziz Al-Shinnawy, Egypt, 2002, page 163-164)

The only guarantee a Muslim has of entering heaven is if he dies fighting in jihad. The book goes on to reveal the treachery of the Muslims, who did not always honor their agreements:

Sa'id besieged them till they asked for a treaty of peace and safety. He agreed to the condition that he would not kill one of them. However, when they opened the fort, he killed them all saving one man and took as spoils everything that was there. (Ibid., page 270)

The above passage also shows how they will engage in mass murder without a second thought.

Muslims invaded Spain in 711, slaughtering and enslaving; they burned convents and monasteries, raped and beheaded, and even crucified people. France was invaded in 721, and all of Europe was in danger of being overrun, but Charles Martel stopped them at the Battle of Tours (Poitiers) in 732.



A hundred years later, they tried to invade Europe again through Italy and actually established coastal bases in several places, from which they sacked and burned Italian cities, plundering and burning churches and libraries. Thousands of Christian men, women, and children were killed or taken into slavery in these attacks. Now we can understand why Europeans felt the Crusades were necessary. No incursions were made into Europe during the time of the Crusades.

Muslims today would have you believe that they were welcomed in many areas as liberators and that after the conquests, the Christians and Jews lived unmolested as "protected" people under Islamic

rulers, but that is far from the truth. There were times when they lived freely, but much of the time the Christians and Jews suffered persecution and slaughter, with churches being destroyed. Such as when the Arabs suffered defeats by the Eastern Roman armies, or when the Muslims warred with each other:

Greek sources of the eighth century speak also of the savagery of Saracen robbers who raided various monasteries, killing and plundering. For example, during the caliphate of Harun al-Rashid (786-809), the monasteries of Palestine suffered from numerous raids. Many monks were put to death. The monastery of St. Sabbas was invaded in 786 and several monks were slaughtered. . . . Harun al-Rashid issued a decree (797) ordering the destruction of Christian churches; he also imprisoned several bishops. . . .

Bar Hebraeus relates that Caliph al-Mahdi (775-785) forcefully converted 5,000 Christians of Aleppo. It was not only the caliphs, however, who often resorted to violent means against the hierarchs of the churches. Bar Hebraeus reports that mobs often assailed the Christians whenever the government was weak or reluctant to punish the Christians. . . . Mob action became very frequent in the eighth century. (*Greek Christian and Other Accounts of the Muslim Conquests of the Near East*, by Demetrios Con-stantelos, quoted in *Legacy of Jihad* by Bostom, p. 392-393, 395)

We can see now just how Islam became the dominant religion throughout the Middle East and North Africa. The Muslims were even more ruthless during the invasions of India.

(3) Islam and Slavery

Slavery has always been an important part of Islam. Muslims have probably enslaved more people than the rest of the world combined:

The point to note is that [the] taking of slaves was a matter of routine in every expedition. Only when the numbers were exceptionally large did they receive the notice of the chroniclers. So that in Mahmud's attack on Ninduna in the Punjab (1014), Utbi says that "slaves were so plentiful that they became very cheap; and men of respectability in their native land (India) were degraded by becoming slaves of common shop-keepers (in Ghazni)." . . . from Thanesar, according to Farishtah, "the Muhammadan army brought to Ghaznin 200,000 captives so that the capital appeared like an Indian city, for every soldier of the army had several slaves and slave girls." (*Muslim Slave System in Medieval India*, by K.S. Lal. Quoted in *Legacy of Jihad*, Bostom, p. 551)

In the 13th century, Balban ruled as Ulugh Khan Khan Khan-i-Azam:

He made a proclamation that a soldier who brought a live captive would be rewarded with two silver tankahs and one who brought the head of a dead one would get one silver tankah. Soon three or four hundred living and dead were brought to his presence. . . .

The exact figures of such slaves have not been mentioned and therefore cannot be computed. All that is known is that they were captured in droves. (*Muslim Slave System in Medieval India*, by K.S. Lal. Quoted in *Legacy of Jihad*, Bostom, page 542)

The Ottoman Turks were just as enthusiastic about slavery as the Arabs had been. An eyewitness wrote about it in the 15th century:

Bartholome de Yano paints a gripping picture of their sufferings: "Priests, monks, the young and the aged who could scarcely walk, were shackled and drawn by horses," whereas the able-bodied men were led with the women and children like a flock being guarded by dogs. "Those who lingered along the way because of weariness, thirst, or rather their sufferings, were killed on the spot." Others succumbed to their illnesses. Bartholome de Yano saw in the streets of Adrianople heaps of corpses partially devoured by the dogs. (*The Role of Slaves in Fifteenth-Century Turkish Rumania*, by M. M. Alexandrescu-Dersca Bulgaru. Quoted in *Legacy of Jihad*, p. 568)

You would think that it could not get worse, but for about 1,000 years, the Muslims in North Africa also engaged in a systematic campaign of capturing Christian ships, plundering the cargo, and enslaving the crew and passengers. They also raided many European coastal towns. Muslim corsairs sailed as far north as Ireland and England to capture slaves. Some people were literally dragged out of churches and taken into slavery:

Corsairs appeared off County Cork, Ireland, in 1631 and bore away 237 men, women, and children. Between 1613 and 1622, Algerian corsairs captured 447 Dutch ships. Four hundred English ships were taken in just four years, many right off the English coast. During six months in 1636, more than 1,000 Englishmen experienced the anguish of North African slavery. France wasn't spared, either. Between 1628 and 1634, eighty French ships and 1,331 men and women fell into the raiders' hands. . . .

Long stretches of coastline were abandoned, and commerce, community life, and fishing declined as the people moved away, or were slain or spirited away into captivity. Spain and Italy reported losses of

300,000 to 500,000 inhabitants each late in the seventeenth century . . .
 . (Wheelan, *Jefferson's War*, p. 17-18)

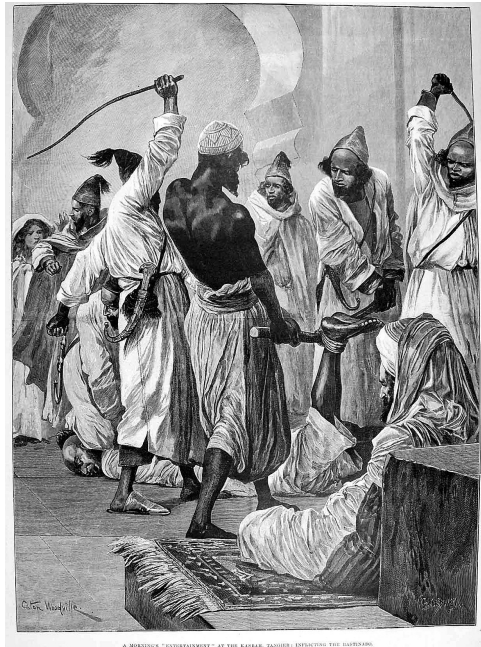
Some of the lucky ones were ransomed, but most people spent the rest of their lives as slaves. If the captured passengers or crew converted to Islam, they would get jobs without hard labor. If the slaves owned by the Sultan of Morocco did not convert, they were literally worked to death and usually did not live more than one or two years. European attempts to stop the barbarity with military action had little success, so they preferred to pay the offending cities with gold and arms, which just better equipped them for more attacks.

The Muslims did everything in their power to force Christian slaves to convert, and they took special pleasure in doing so from the moment the Christians stepped ashore. They were marched through the streets while the general population spat upon them, threw stones at them, and called them “dogs” and every other foul name that existed.

It seems that most of the architects, engineers, and tradesmen of all crafts were either slaves or apostates-- called renegades who converted to escape the brutally hard labor, frequent beatings, and bad food. The Muslims were intentionally cruel to the Christian slaves, making them live in dark underground rooms called slave pits, or *matamores*, where they slept on mats that were crawling with lice and roaches.

They were very poorly fed and worked from daylight to dark until they died. It is safe to say that 99.9% of the slaves had their feet bound together with a bastinado and raised from the ground; then they were beaten on the bottoms of their feet. They usually received 40 to 50 blows but could receive as many as 500 (Milton, *White Gold*, p. 83).

“The morning’s entertainment at the Kasbah.”



The Moroccan sultans actually took pleasure in torturing and murdering Christian slaves, often doing the bloody work themselves; “*violent beatings were common place*” (Ibid., p. 23). The sultan’s son, Moulay Ismail, became as evil as his father. Moulay was skilled at mounting his horse and drawing his sword in one motion, and then cutting the head off the slave who was holding the stirrup (Ibid., p. 80).

The Muslims even captured American shipping, forcing a young United States to also pay off the robbers, but the US usually did not have the funds, which prevented American ships from sailing in the Mediterranean. When Jefferson and Adams were ambassadors to European countries, they met with the ambassador from Tripoli because they wanted to know why the Muslims were enslaving Americans, since we had done nothing to provoke them. The Muslim ambassador answered:

Abdrahaman said they didn’t understand the fine points of Islamic jihad, as it was interpreted in Barbary. He proceeded to illuminate the ministers. “The Ambassador,” Jefferson later wrote to Jay, “answered us that it was founded on the Laws of their Prophet, that it was written in their Koran, that all nations who should not have acknowledged their authority were sinners, that it was their right and duty to make war upon them wherever they could be found, and to make slaves of all they could take as Prisoners, and that every Musselman who should be slain in battle was sure to go to Paradise.” (Wheelan, *Jefferson’s War*, p. 40-41)

There you have it, plainly stated. The Muslims are not attacking Europe and America today because we insulted their prophet or invaded Iraq. It is the same reason they have been attacking since the founding of Islam - it is jihad, which includes great rewards for those waging jihad, such as plunder and sex slaves.

The walls of a palace in Fes, Morocco, built by European slaves.



(4) Muslim Pirates

The Muslim pirates were not just some rogue men who went out on their own; the Muslim nations sent them out. In 1793, the American ship Polly was captured, and its crew was taken to Algiers into slavery:

Upon landing, the Americans were taken to the palace of the ruler, the dey of Algiers, through a surging crowd which stunned them “with the shouts, clapping of hands and other exclamations of joy from the inhabitants; thanking God for their great success and victories over so many Christian dogs, and unbelievers. . . .” The dey greeted them with a speech declaring he would never make peace with their country, finishing, “now I have got you, you Christian dogs, you shall eat stones.” The next morning, a heavy chain link was hammered around each man’s ankle . . . (Leiner, Frederick C. *The End of Barbary Terror: America’s 1815 War Against the Pirates of North Africa*. Oxford U. Press, p. 3) (The inside quote is from, Foss, John, *A Journal of the Captivity and Sufferings of John Foss; Several Years a prisoner at Algiers*. Newburyport, Mass. 1798)

By 1801, Thomas Jefferson had enough of the Islamic thuggery, and within three weeks of becoming president, he ordered American warships to the Mediterranean. (This war is actually what caused the creation of the US Marine Corps.) The first battle was fought by the US ship *Enterprise*, with a crew lacking experience and disguised as a merchantman. It was attacked by a corsair with seasoned fighters, but the *Enterprise* destroyed the Muslim ship with cannon fire (see *Tripoli*, by David Smethurst).

(This is what can happen when you have God fighting with you, but America no longer has God on its side, at least to this capacity!)

This was America’s first war against Islamic terror (1801-1805), but it was poorly executed and actually lost by the diplomats, so we had to go back again in 1815. This time we arrived with a fleet of ships and demanded a peace treaty, or Algiers would be destroyed. This ended the problem for the U.S. Then England bombarded Algiers in 1816, which was reduced to rubble by cannon fire (Milton, *White Gold*, p. 276).

But this only ended the taking of slaves from Europe and the US; slavery still existed throughout the Muslim world.

During World War 1, the Turks of the Ottoman Empire used Christian and Jewish slaves to make their bombs and explosive shells.

An American eyewitness reported how the Ottomans tortured their slaves in Jerusalem using the bastinado:

The Ordnance Workshops occupied the commandeered English schools near the American Colony. In the late afternoon the reckoning took place for all the imaginary or real insubordination of the Christian and Jewish laborers [i.e. slaves]. They were lined up to watch their unfortunate companions being punished. The bastinado was generally used, which is a cruel chastisement. The victim was thrown on the ground and his feet made firm by twisting a rope around a stick with the feet in between. The stick was held by two men and the beating was on the soles of the feet. We could hear the screams of these wretched men from our house. (Vester, *Our Jerusalem*, p. 248)

Muslim countries were the last to officially end all slavery in the 20th century, and then only because of pressure from Western Europe and North America. The last was Saudi Arabia in 1962! But it has continued unofficially, underground, in several Muslim nations.

Muslims in the future will not think twice when it comes to reverting to the same acts that were committed throughout Islamic history.

Chapter 18

The Ottoman Empire

(1) The Rise of the Turks and The Fall of Constantinople

It was about 1300 AD when a Turk named Osman began growing in power in northwestern Anatolia, which is present-day Turkey, just outside the Mongol-controlled area. It took him and his sons over 100 years to take Asia Minor from the Eastern Romans. The Ottomans continued expanding with the usual burning, raping, and enslaving until there was nothing left of the Eastern Roman Empire except the city of Constantinople, which Satan's armies finally defeated in 1453, ending 1100 years of Christian life and culture (it became Istanbul in 1930). Once the walls of the city were breached and the Muslims entered the city, what do you suppose they began doing to the helpless citizens? Murdering, raping, and looting, of course:

Sultan Mehmet had promised to his soldiers the three days of pillage to which they were entitled. They poured into the city . . . They slew everyone that they met in the streets, men, women and children without discrimination. The blood ran in rivers down the steep streets from the heights of Petra towards the Golden Horn. But soon the lust for slaughter was assuaged. The soldiers realized that captives and precious objects would bring them greater profit. (Runciman, Steven. *The Fall of Constantinople 1453*. p. 145)

Most of the survivors were destined for slavery, but they could prevent such a fate by renouncing Christianity and adopting Islam. A few lucky ones were released after their relatives paid a ransom.

Many other youths were offered liberty and commissions in his army on condition that they renounce their religion. A few of them apostatized; but the greater part preferred to accept the penalties of loyalty to Christ [death or slavery]. (Ibid., p. 149)

Muslims may want to dispute these facts, so here is evidence from their own history books:

He sent his messenger, Isma'il Hamzah Asfindyar Aughli, with a message to Emperor Constantine: resuming the war was of no avail, for the city would be defeated by force. It would be captured, its men would be killed, and the women and children would be captives or sold in the markets. . . .

Forty thousand Christian Byzantines were killed in the siege and the attack. A large number of Greeks were killed and their children were taken by the Muslims to be taught the Arabic language and the Qur'an. The women were added to the harem of the Sultan and his men. (*The Islamic Openings*, by Abdul Aziz Al-Shinnawy, pages 341, 346)

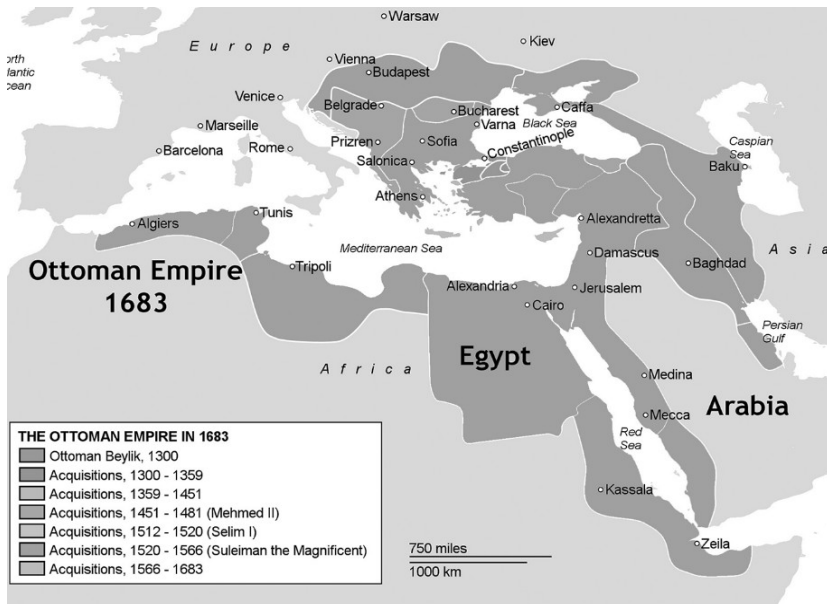
The magnificent church called Hagia Sophia (Church of Holy Wisdom), built by Justinian, the grandson of Constantine, was turned into a mosque. Then after the defeat of the Ottoman Empire in WWI, it was made into a museum and tourist attraction but was turned back into a mosque in 2020.



According to Jewish tradition, Messiah is supposed to come through the eastern gate, so the Ottomans walled it up and put a cemetery in front of it.

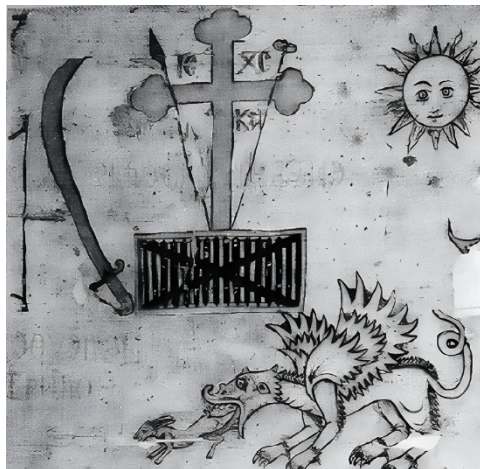
The history of the Ottoman Empire is one of almost constant warfare against Christians, Jews, and even other Muslims. They made several attempts to invade Western Europe but were stopped at the gates of Vienna. The third and final attempt was in 1683. Bosnia-Herzegovina, Serbia, and Croatia were mostly Christian for centuries, but when the Turks invaded, they killed many Christians and imported Muslims to settle the regions. The conflict in the 1990s in these regions was the result of this past invasion.

Even worse, when the Turks conquered a city, they took male children as captives, forced them to convert to Islam, and trained them to be a fighting force called Janissaries (Janizaries), who were even used to fight Christians. In some cases, when a city was taken, part of its annual tribute included a certain number of male children. Sometimes the sultan's taxes were so high that the Christians could not pay them, so their only recourse was to give up one of their male children to be raised as a Janissary. So we can now understand why there is so much hatred between Christians and Muslims in those regions.



Greek drawing made between 1600 and 1800, shows the beast of the Ottoman Empire trying to eat the lamb of Christianity.

The Ottoman Turks were very barbaric and merciless. When the Arabians were fighting the Turks to gain



their independence before World War 1, if an Arab was wounded and could not ride his horse or camel to escape, his fellow tribesmen shot him to save him from the extreme torture of the Turks.

(2) Daniel 11: The King Who Exalts Himself

Daniel 11:36-45 is a passage that many Bible scholars believe refers to the final beast, the Antichrist, but the passage actually covers a long period of time from the beginning of Islamic aggression until the destruction of the Ottoman Empire. Therefore, the “king” spoken of actually refers to Satan, going by the name “Allah,” and it also refers to a certain extent to Muhammad, who exalted the name “Allah.”

The king [Allah] shall do according to his will. And he shall exalt himself, and magnify himself above every god, and shall speak blasphemous things against the God of gods, and shall prosper until the indignation is accomplished. For that which is determined shall be done. (v. 36)

The above verse tells us that Islam will continue as a powerful force in the world until the return of Christ. Daniel 11 continues:

He shall regard neither the gods of his fathers, nor the desire of women, nor regard any god; for he shall magnify himself above them all. (v. 37)

When Muhammad took control of Mecca in 630 AD at the head of a 10,000-man army, he destroyed all 360 idols inside the temple called the Kaaba. In so doing, Muhammad did not regard the gods that his forefathers had worshiped but destroyed them and exalted Allah above them all.

Notice the statement, “*nor the desire of women.*” Consider this: Islam is perhaps the most repressive belief system on the face of this planet toward women. Islam demeans them in many ways and considers them barely above infidel dogs; that is, Christians and Jews.

Whole books have been written detailing the mistreatment of women under Islam, which allows men to beat their wives and divorce them at will, allows male slave owners to rape their female slaves whenever they want, gives women half as much inheritance as men, calls women stupid, regards one man’s testimony in court as worth that of two women, and allows for 24-hour marriages as a cover for fornication, even with underage girls; yet gives the death penalty by stoning to a woman for having sex outside of marriage if

she reports being raped (*The Sword of the Prophet*, by Trifkovic, p. 154). This still happens today! She may get 100 lashes, which she may not survive. All these atrocities are part of Islamic law.

The *League of Nations* had a program after WWI that helped Christian women who had been kidnapped and forced into harems, then later escaped:

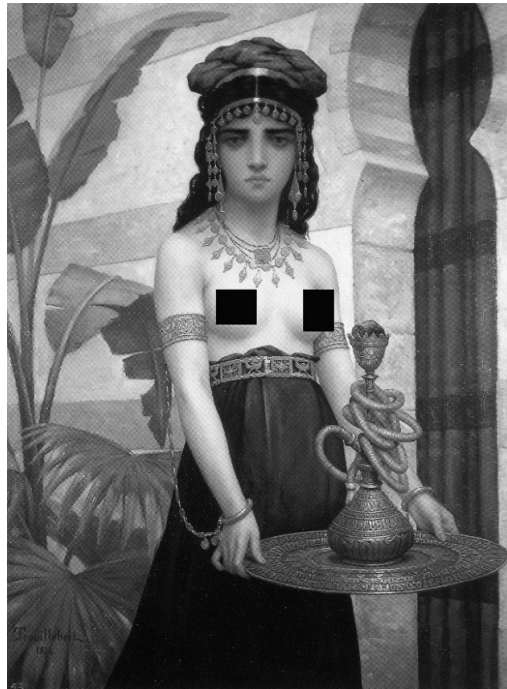
For years Miss Yappe had been repatriating Christian girls who had been kidnapped by Moslem Turks and Arabs and put into their harems . . . She told me the Armenian and Assyrian men married them without imputing any blame or disgrace to their lives, because they had been forcibly taken, and at great risk had returned. She told me that she had found homes for about ten thousand such women. (Vester, *Our Jerusalem*, p. 301)

If 10,000 Christian women had escaped in a decade or two, how many were kidnapped and forced into harems during the previous 1300 years? As recently as 1909, the Ottoman rulers had harems with up to 2,000 slave girls who sometimes sat around completely naked:

Young girls of extraordinary beauty, plucked from the slave market, were sent to the sultan's court, often as gifts from his governors. . . . The girls were all non-Moslems, uprooted at a tender age. The sultans were partial to the fair, doe-eyed beauties from the Caucasus region. Circassians, Georgians, and Abkhasians . . . they were being kidnapped or sold by impoverished parents. (Croutier, *Harem: The World Behind the Veil*, p. 30)

Harem Servant, 1874.
(wikimedia.org)

You could buy 3-5 girls for the price of one horse. They usually ranged in age from their lower teens but were even as young as 8 years old. In the sultan's harem, lesbianism and sexual molestation of the



young girls by the older women were known to occur (Ibid., p. 91). Even today, thanks to the “Arab Spring,” Christian girls are being kidnapped and forced into slavery in Egypt, Iraq, and Syria.

Throughout the Ottoman Empire, the wives of Muslim men were cloistered. They rarely appeared in public and were completely covered. That being the case, how do we have a history of seductive, half-dressed belly dancers? Some of them were the concubines (sex slaves) of sultans and sheikhs. A girl danced to entertain her master and hoped to excite him to attain gifts or a night in bed with him, which could result in her becoming a rich and powerful mother to her master’s sons. Some slave women danced to entertain customers.

Female servants (slaves) and concubines (sex slaves) were often topless, but the wives were totally covered. Ibn Battuta traveled throughout the Muslim world for more than twenty years in the fourteenth century and encountered “*female slaves and servants who went stark naked into the court for all to see*” in Islamic Mali, Africa (*The Adventures of Ibn Battuta: A Muslim Traveler of the 14th Century*, p. 303). This shows that it was not limited to the Ottomans.

The newest form of abuse of women involves Palestinian men who rape one of their own, then give her the opportunity to cleanse her stained honor by becoming a suicide bomber. If this information disturbs you, it should, because it shows the evil of Islam and further proves that Islam will be the religion of the final empire beast and the Antichrist.

So, it should come as no surprise that there is a rape epidemic in Europe, including gang rape. The majority of rapes are committed by Muslims, and there are so many of them that the police are unable to investigate them all. Europe is so paralyzed by bowing to Islamic demands that the news rarely reports that an offender is a Muslim.

Sweden, Norway, the UK, Belgium, and other nations are already being ruled by Islamic law because it is illegal to criticize Islam, and many aspects of Sharia Law are in place throughout those nations. Experts say that America is headed in this direction and will be there in twenty years. Sources:

(answering-islam.org/Silas/femalecaptives.htm,
www.gatestoneinstitute.org/3854/uk-taxi-rapes,
<http://europenews.dk/en/node/63520>,
www.gatestoneinstitute.org/3442/belgium-islamic-state,
defendthemodernworld.wordpress.com)

(3) A God of Warfare

Daniel 11 continues:

But in their place he shall honor a god of fortresses; and a god which his fathers did not know he shall honor with gold and silver, with precious stones and pleasant things. (Dan. 11:38) (NKJV)

The KJV and the MEV translate the passage as “*god of forces*,” while that the Hebrew word (māʾōz) means, “*a fortified place*” (*Strong*). CWD says, “*the expression ‘god of fortresses,’ indicating a god of war*” (Dan. 11:38). So this verse tells us that these people will be very war-like and even have a war-based religion. A book published in 1713 says:

In the Turkish prayers they use the following epithet of God; Rabol Maizza, the Lord of Powers or Fortitudes, which is the same with Eloah Mauzzi, Dan. 11:31, which is the title of God omnipotent, and the words of the prayer are these: *Be that far from you, O Lord, O Lord of Powers; which they* (Christians) *attribute to you*, (that you are a father, and has a wife and son). This is a public profession against the Father and Son, and the most evident character of Antichrist, and not of the pope. (Floyer, *The Sibylline Oracles*, p. 324-326)

Notice that Floyer specifically connected a Turkish prayer to Daniel 11:31. The translations of the next verse vary widely, doubtless because it has difficult wording. So I have chosen to use the ISV for its clarity:

He'll take action against the strongest fortresses. With the help of a foreign god, he'll recognize those who honor him, making them rule over many, and he'll parcel out the land for a profit. (Dan. 11:39) (ISV)

The Hebrew for “foreign” also means “pagan.” Bishop Newton translated the last part of the verse this way; “*the earth he shall divide for a reward.*” The LXX says, “*shall distribute the land in gifts.*” The rulers who bowed to the Islamic sword without a fight were handsomely rewarded. There were several occasions when an individual would approach the Muslims and make a deal with them; if they would reward him in some way, such as by making him the ruler or paying him a huge sum of money or land, he would tell them how they could easily defeat a city by exposing a hidden entrance, or by some other means.

You may wonder why a Christian would betray his own city for money. They were not Christians, but Jews who lived in the area.

Daniel continues with 11:40:

At the time of the end, the southern king will oppose him, and the northern king will overrun him with chariots, cavalry, and many ships. He'll invade countries, moving swiftly and sweeping through. (ISV)

Here are a few other translations of the last words:

“sweep through them like a flood.” (NIV)

“passing through them like an overflowing river.” (NET)

“he shall break in pieces, and pass on:” (LXX)

In this passage, the king of the north was the Eastern Roman Empire that ruled Anatolia, Syria, Palestine, and Egypt. The king of the south was the ruler of Persia. These two had fought a war with each other just before the rise of Islam, but here in verse 40, they both fight against someone else who is called “him.” Verse 40 states that the events take place “*at the time of the end*,” but this can refer to the entire time since the coming of Christ, because even the first century was called the last days in Acts 2:17. The *him* refers to the Caliph of the Muslims (or perhaps Muhammad, since he founded Islam). The Muslim armies defeated Persia early in their wars, but it took a long time to defeat the Eastern Romans.

Notice the statement, “*He'll invade countries, moving swiftly and sweeping through.*” The Muslim armies were amazingly successful in their wars of conquest. They suffered few defeats in the early years, especially for an army that was not trained or equipped like the armies of Persia or the Eastern Romans. The Muslim armies did not march in legions or in any kind of formation; they just rushed in like madmen. Perhaps only Alexander the Great can claim to have conquered more quickly. Daniel continues:

41 He'll enter the Beautiful Land, and many will fall, even though these will escape his control: Edom, Moab, and certain Ammonite officials. (ISV)

The “*Beautiful Land*” was Palestine, which was invaded in 637. But some cities in the surrounding region did not put up a fight and, therefore, did not get slaughtered and plundered. When the Muslims showed up with their usual demands, some of these cities submitted to Muslim rule and paid the tax rather than fight:

The palaces of the kings and nobles were luxurious and beautiful, and the first sight of them considerably impressed the simple Saracens.

After a siege of some duration, Madain opened its gate, and its capitulation was followed by the submission of the entire country lying to the west of the Tigris. (*A Short History of the Saracens*, Syed Amir Ali, p. 29).

This quote tells us that the cities west of the Tigris were not destroyed because they submitted. The Tigris is in Iraq; the region west of the Tigris is Iraq and Jordan, which is the area of Edom, Moab, and Ammon. Daniel 11 has given us an amazingly accurate description of the spread of Islam.

Daniel 11 continues:

42 He'll extend his power over other countries, and even the land of Egypt won't escape. 43 He'll capture treasures of gold, silver, and all the treasures of Egypt, with the Libyans and Cushites at his feet. (ISV)

The Muslims conquered Egypt, Libya, and Nubia, and today they are still Islamic. Notice the last words, “*Libyans and Cushites at his feet*.” This is powerful evidence! The KJV and MEV say, “*the Libyans and the Ethiopians shall be at his steps*.” It means that they will walk with him, which means they will convert to Islam (Ethiopia is 31-34% Muslim). The NIV says, “*with the Libyans and Nubians in submission*.”

The above verses in Daniel describe the beginning and spread of the first Islamic empire. The next verse jumps ahead and describes the end of the last Islamic empire, the 6th head of the beast.

(4) The Armenian Genocide and End of the Empire

But reports from the east and from the north shall trouble him. Therefore he shall go out with great fury to destroy and annihilate many. (v. 44)

In the early 20th century, European nations and Russia conspired to destroy the Ottoman Empire, which resulted in the Ottomans committing a massive slaughter of Christians in the Middle East and Armenia. So, this verse in Daniel describes events prior to and during WWI. This is how it happened:

Because the Ottoman Empire was so corrupt and committed repeated atrocities against Christians, European nations and Russia met together and decided to carve up the empire. Their plan was for there to be no nation at all under Turkish rule, not even Anatolia. The European nations and Russia had already fought several wars with the Turks during the 1800s and had already taken several nations away from them: France took Algeria, Italy took Libya, and Britain took Egypt.

Russia said the Ottoman Empire was the “*sick man of Europe*.” So during WWI, the Turks feared for their existence.

Many Armenian Christians (east of Turkey, near Russia) were in distress because of the persecution and oppression of the Ottomans and were calling out to Russia for help. Because of the plan to carve up the Ottoman Empire, the Turks went into a rage against the Christians, whom they believed were causing them the most trouble, and so began the genocide of the Armenians in 1914. It is estimated that 1 to 2 million Armenian Christians were not just slaughtered but were subjected to horrendous tortures. It was part of an overall plan to kill every last Christian inside the Ottoman-controlled territories.

The Turks had already committed numerous massacres of Armenian Christians; as a result of the massacre in 1896, the Christians on the Turkish-controlled island of Crete rose up against the Muslims, and Greece declared war on the Ottomans in April 1897.

After the 1914-15 massacre, many Armenian refugees fled to America. The Turks deny this massacre today, but it was documented by many eyewitnesses and survivors. Books and films are still being written and made about it. Here is what the US ambassador to the Ottoman Empire wrote about it:

During the spring of 1914 they (the Ottoman government) evolved their plan to destroy the Armenian race. Now, as four of the Great Powers were at war with them and the two others were their allies, they thought the time opportune . . .

The facts contained in the reports received at the Embassy from absolutely trustworthy eyewitnesses surpass the most beastly and diabolical cruelties ever before perpetrated or imagined in the history of the world. The Turkish authorities had stopped all communication between the provinces and the capital in the naive belief that they could consummate this crime of ages before the outside world could hear of it. But the information filtered through the Consuls, missionaries, foreign travelers and even Turks. (*The Tragedy of Armenia*, by US Ambassador to the Ottoman Empire, Henry Morgenthau)

The people were marched along the roads into the desert in groups of several thousand each until they died of heatstroke and dehydration. It was on these marches that most of the atrocities were committed.

Along the route to Adana and beyond, Turkish women were given the dagger (hanjar) to give the final stab to dying Armenians in order to

gain credit in the eyes of Allah as having killed a Christian. (*Passage to Ararat*, by Michael J. Arlen, Ballantine Books, 1975. Quoted in, *The Sword of the Prophet*, by Serge Trifkovic, page 122)

The quote above is evidence that Muslims have historically considered it an honor to murder Jews and Christians. The troops were told they could do anything they wanted with the women and girls; any that resisted were murdered on the spot. Some were forced to strip and crawl on the burning sand until their bodies were burned. The roads leading into the desert were lined on both sides with dead bodies.

Some men and children were towed out to sea in boats and dumped overboard to drown, and women were even crucified (*Washington Post*, January 1st, 1918, p. 2). A newspaper article dated Sept. 27, 1915, carried the headline, *The Depopulation of Armenia*. It reads in part:

The shocking news of the massacre, torture and deportation of Armenian Christians makes a special appeal to American sympathy and helpfulness. From numerous and reliable sources in Turkey it seems certain that this is not a matter of local disorders or petty oppression, but a systematic effort to extirpate the Armenian race. Thousands of families have been driven from their homes to starve upon the roads. Towns and villages have been divested of their inhabitants. Many are being put to torture to force them to renounce their Christian faith. Women are interned in the harems and children are sold as [sex] slaves.

These outrages cannot be excused on the ground of military necessity, for the regions devastated are in some cases beyond the reach of any possible Russian invasion and the Armenians have not manifested any disposition to revolt except where, as at Van, they have been driven to it in self-defense. . . . (*The Independent*, a weekly in New York)

The Armenian Holocaust would be better remembered today, but the Jewish Holocaust in WWII overshadowed it. But let us not forget the Greeks, Nestorians, Syrians, and others who were also murdered by the Ottomans. While researching this information, I came across an astonishing article that was researched and written by two Eastern Orthodox priests, detailing the slaughter of several Christian groups by the Ottomans. It shows how the Ottomans murdered many more than just the Armenians. I had a shortened version of the article in previous books, but I decided to put the full article on my website to

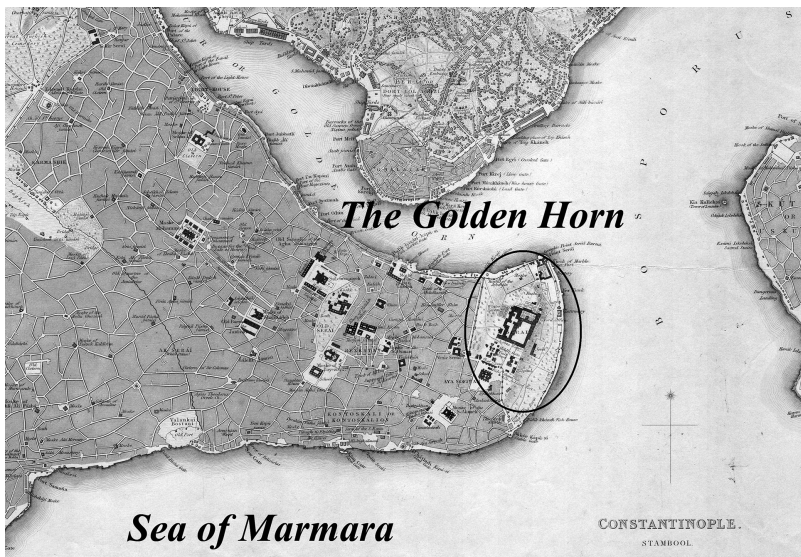
save many pages here. It is titled, *In Memory Of The 50 Million Victims Of The Orthodox Christian Holocaust*. The details of the atrocities are just as bad or worse than those of the Armenians.

What you have just read shows the truth about the character of Islam and the Turks, and it will happen again when the Islamic Empire rises from the Abyss. We got a taste of it recently when ISIS raged against Christians: killing, crucifying, and beheading.

Daniel 11 continues:

He shall pitch the tabernacles of his palace between the seas in the beautiful holy mountain. Yet he shall come to his end, and no one shall help him. (v.45)

Constantinople had been the capital of the Christian Roman Empire for 1,000 years; when it was defeated in 1453, it became the capital of the Ottoman Empire. Eventually, a great palace was built in probably the best location. See the map—



Notice the location of the palace. It is literally between two seas and is likely the most beautiful spot in all of Constantinople, which was renamed Istanbul in 1930. The view is breathtaking. Today, the palace is a museum.



The last part of the verse says, “*Yet he shall come to his end, and no one shall help him.*” No one helped the Ottoman Empire during WWI, and it was defeated (Germany was the only ally and was not able to help).

Though the Ottoman Empire was defeated, they fought hard to continue to exist and instituted reforms, so the Turkish people were allowed to have a homeland, which is the nation of Turkey today. It officially became the Republic of Turkey in 1922. The caliphate was abolished in 1924.

Even though the constitution of Turkey allows a certain amount of religious freedom, it continues trying to eliminate Christianity by confiscating thousands of church properties and looting them of antiques and icons, which are sold through European auction houses. It also encourages the Muslim population to persecute Christians.

In 1974, a supposedly moderate Turkish government invaded Cyprus. The operation was code-named *Operation Attila*, apparently in honor of that great peacemaker, Attila the Hun (irony in use). Turkey partitioned the island and displaced thousands of Greek Cypriots, then burned churches or turned them into mosques.

We have seen that Daniel 11 refers to Islam’s rise to power through the Arabic Islamic Empire, its rapid spread, and finally the end of the Ottoman Islamic empire in WWI. This, of course, does not show the end of Islam, but merely the end of the Islamic beast that then existed. The 6th head of the beast of Revelation was killed, largely by the British Empire, which then became the 7th head of the beast.

There is no indication from the text itself that there is a gap here, except for the correct meaning of the verse. Then we see that Daniel 12 jumps more than 100 years to the Time of Testing.

I will skip the many atrocities committed by ISIS and other Islamic terror groups, as I believe I have made my case. But for more recent cases of persecution in Islamic nations, I recommend *Crucified Again: Exposing Islam's New War on Christians* by Raymond Ibrahim.

(5) A Final Word

Consider this: Islam has in the past made war against Christian cities, and they are even now making war against Christians in several countries, such as Nigeria, and Islam's primary means of execution has always been decapitation. Muhammad said to strike the necks of those who oppose the spread of Islam, which is why Saudi Arabia still executes people by beheading.

Revelation tells us that many Christians have, and will yet, be beheaded under Islamic rule:

And I saw the souls of those who had been beheaded for their witness of Jesus and for the word of God. They had not worshipped the beast or his image, and had not received his mark on their foreheads or on their hands. They came to life and reigned with Christ for a thousand years. (Rev. 20:4)

Beheading does not apply to all previous empires; Rome favored crucifixion, and the Mongols favored suffocation. The final empire will continue with beheadings. Christians in Egypt and Syria are even now being beheaded and crucified. You would think that a modern empire would prefer to use a firing squad, but Islam is literally out of a dark cave where Muhammad had his first revelations and will never see the light of reason.

Chapter 19

Historical Views of Islam

(1) The Early Christians and Jews

There were no newspapers to document the Islamic invasion of the Eastern Roman Empire, but a few documents have survived that tell us what the Christians believed. They show us clearly that they believed Islam and Muhammad were the beasts of Revelation 13. The documents also reveal the character and nature of Islam.

One of the earliest references to the Islamic invasions is found in *The Panegyric of the Three Holy Children of Babylon*. The writer is unknown, but it describes the invaders as “*oppressors who follow after prostitution and massacre*.” [*]

*] Prof. Dr. Harald Suermann, of the Institute of Oriental and Asian Studies, Bonn University, *Copts and the Islam of the Seventh Century*. Published in, *Christian-Muslim Relations; A Bibliographical History*, Vol. 5; David Thomas, p. 114.

John, Bishop of Nikiu, was probably born about the time of the Islamic invasion of Egypt. He was a Coptic bishop and rector of the bishops of Upper Egypt. He wrote a history that said:

And when those Moslem, accompanied by the Egyptians who had apostatized from the Christian faith and embraced the faith of the beast, had come up, the Moslem took as a booty all the possessions of the Christians who had fled, and they designated the servants of Christ enemies of God. . . . (*The Chronicle of John, Bishop of Nikiu*, Chapter CXIV [114] 1916 translation by R. H. Charles, at www.tertullian.org.)

In another chapter he said:

And now many of the Egyptians who had been false Christians denied the holy orthodox faith and life-giving baptism, and embraced the religion of the Moslem, the enemies of God, and accepted the detestable

doctrine of the beast, this is, Mohammed, and they erred together with those idolaters, and took arms in their hands and fought against the Christians. And one of them, named John, the Chalcedonian of the Convent of Sinai, embraced the faith of Islam, and quitting his monk's habit he took up the sword, and persecuted the Christians who were faithful to our Lord Jesus Christ. (Chapter CXXI [121])

The bishop twice refers to Muhammad as the beast, and he gave evidence of violent persecution of Christians; which is clear enough.

Sophronius, Patriarch of Jerusalem, was an eyewitness to the invasions; he wrote:

That is why the vengeful and God-hating Saracens, the abomination of desolation clearly foretold to us by the prophets, overrun the places which are not allowed to them, plunder cities, devastate fields, burn down villages, set on fire the holy churches, overturn the sacred monasteries, oppose the Byzantine armies arrayed against them, and in fighting raise up the trophies (of war) and add victory to victory.

Moreover, they are raised up more and more against us and increase their blasphemy of Christ and the church, and utter wicked blasphemies against God. Those God-fighters boast of prevailing over all, assiduously and unrestrainedly imitating their leader, who is the devil, and emulating his vanity because of which he has been expelled from heaven and been assigned to the gloomy shades. Yet these vile ones would not have accomplished this nor seized such a degree of power as to do and utter lawlessly all these things, unless we had first insulted the gift (of baptism) and first defiled the purification, and in this way grieved Christ, the giver of gifts, and prompted him to be angry with us, good though he is and though he takes no pleasure in evil, being the fount of kindness and not wishing to behold the ruin and destruction of men. We are ourselves, in truth, responsible for all these things and no word will be found for our defense. What word or place will be given us for our defense when we have taken all these gifts from him, befouled them and defiled everything with our vile actions? (sermon on *Holy Baptism*. Quoted in *Seeing Islam as Others Saw It: A Survey and Evaluation of Christian, Jewish and Zoroastrian Writings on Early Islam*, by Robert G. Hoyland, pp. 72-73)

Notice that he said the cause of the invasions was the many sins of the Christians. Maximus the Confessor (580-662) in Alexandria, Egypt, wrote a letter (634-640) to Peter the Illustrious that included his thoughts on the Islamic invasions:

For what could be more dire than the present evils now encompassing the civilized world? . . . To see a barbarous nation of the desert over-

running another land as if it were their own! To see our civilization [*politeia*] laid waste by wild and untamed beasts who have merely the shape of a human form! . . . delight in human blood . . . (*Medieval Christian Perceptions of Islam*, John Victor Tolan, editor. Routledge, p. 14-15)

He goes on to express his belief that the causes of the Arabs' success were the sins of the Christians, "*For we have not conducted ourselves in a manner worthy of the Gospel of Christ*" (Ibid.). In those days, the Christians were having big disputes about doctrine and persecuting those they did not agree with. Maximus later had his tongue cut out by Christians so he could not speak his doctrinal views, and then his hand was cut off so he could no longer write his beliefs; he died shortly thereafter. No wonder God allowed the Muslims to make war against the Christians!

A monk named Anastasius made references to the invasions in about A.D. 660:

Note well that the demons name the Saracens as their companions. And it is with reason. The latter are perhaps even worse than the demons. Indeed, the demons are frequently much afraid of the mysteries of Christ, I mean his holy body. . . , the cross, the saints, the relics, the holy oils and many other things. But these demons of flesh trample all that is under their feet, mock it, set fire to it, destroy it ... (*Encouraging and supportive tales of the most humble monk Anastasius, which occurred in various places in our times*. In, *Seeing Islam*, by R. Hoyland, p. 100-101)

The reason that he was able to report that demons named the Saracens as their companions is because the demons spoke through people who were demon-possessed. Anastasius also said:

When Heraclius died, Martin was exiled by Heraclius' grandson and immediately the desert dweller Amalek rose up to strike us, Christ's people. That was the first terrible and fatal defeat of the Roman army. I am speaking of the bloodshed at Gabitha, Yarmuk and Dathemon, after which occurred the capture and burning of the cities of Palestine, even Caesarea and Jerusalem. Then there was the destruction of Egypt, followed by the enslavement and fatal devastations of the Mediterranean lands and islands and of all the Roman empire. But the rulers and masters of the Romans did not manage to perceive these things. Rather they summoned the most eminent men in the Roman church, and had their tongues and hands excised. And what then? The retribution upon us from God for these things was the almost complete loss

of the Roman army and navy at Phoenix, and the progressive desolation of all the Christian people and places. . . . (Ibid., page 102-103)

A Jew named Justus heard about the Arab invasions and wrote that some of the Jews, who were being persecuted by the Romans, were wondering and hoping that Muhammad was Elijah and that the Messiah would follow, but he saw the truth:

When the candidatus [a Roman official] was killed by the Saracens, I was at Caesarea and I set off by boat to Sykamina. People were saying "the candidatus has been killed," and we Jews were overjoyed. And they were saying that the prophet had appeared, coming with the Saracens, and that he was proclaiming the advent of the anointed one, the Christ who was to come. I, having arrived at Sykamina, stopped by a certain old man well-versed in the scriptures, and I said to him: "What can you tell me about the prophet who has appeared with the Saracens?" He replied, groaning deeply: "He is false, for the prophets do not come armed with a sword. Truly they are works of anarchy being committed today and I fear that the first Christ to come, whom the Christians worship, was the one sent by God and we instead are preparing to receive the Antichrist." Indeed, Isaiah said that the Jews would retain a perverted and hardened heart until all the earth should be devastated. But you go, master Abraham, and find out about the prophet who has appeared." So I, Abraham, inquired and heard from those who had met him that there was no truth to be found in the so-called prophet, only the shedding of men's blood. He says also that he has the keys of paradise, which is incredible. (Doctrina Jacobi V.16, 209) (*Seeing Islam as Others Saw It*, Hoyland, page 57)

Based on many sources, Hoyland gives us a brief summary of events in the first 100 years of Islam:

Destruction of crosses, construction on the site of the Temple, removal of the cross from the coinage, conversion of the church of John the Baptist in Damascus into a mosque, and outbreaks of apostasy . . . The order of Yazid II in 721 that "the crosses should be broken in every place and that the pictures which were in the church should be removed" . . . (Ibid., p. 104)

The following was written on a page of a Bible of that time:

In January {the people of} Hims took the word for their lives and many villages were ravaged by the killing of {by the followers of} Muhammad (*Muhmd*) and many people were slain and {taken} prisoner from Galilee as far as Beth. . . .

On the tenth {of August} the Romans fled from the vicinity of Damascus {and there were killed} many {people}, some ten thousand. . . . (Ibid., page 117) (The brackets {}() are in Hoyland.)

The “word” they took for their lives refers to the Bible, or perhaps Jesus, who is the “Word” made flesh (John 1:1). They died as martyrs and did not deny Christ by converting to Islam.

A book was written in Spain in the late 600s and circulated throughout Europe; it pointed to Muhammad as the Antichrist. According to the Spanish calendar, which was ahead of other calendars, Muhammad died in the year 666, so they said Muhammad was the Antichrist, which was an understandable assumption.

Moses Maimonides (1135-1204) was a persecuted Jewish scholar in Islamic Spain; he said:

The nation of Ishmael persecutes us severely and devises ways to harm us and to debase us. None has been able to reduce us as they have. We have done as our sages instructed us, bearing the lies and absurdities of Ishmael. We listen but remain silent. In spite of all this, we are not spared from the ferocity of their wickedness and their outbursts at any time. On the contrary, the more we suffer and choose to conciliate them, the more they choose to act belligerently toward us. (Bill Warner, Director, *Center for the Study of Political Islam*, www.politicalislam.com/blog/partners-in-crime/ April 6, 2012)

Notice the last line above; many times in history, it has been noted that when you act conciliatory toward Muslims, they will attack you even more, so the only appropriate response is to fight back.

According to *History of the Christian Church*, by Philip Schaff, the Christians of that era and beyond viewed Muhammad as the Antichrist:

The mediaeval writers, both Greek and Latin, represent Mohammed as an impostor and arch-heretic, who wove his false religion chiefly from Jewish (Talmudic) fables and Christian heresies. They find him foretold in the Little Horn of Daniel, and the False Prophet of the Apocalypse. . . . Even the mild and scholarly Melancthon identifies Mohammed with the Little Horn of Daniel, or rather with the Gog and Magog of the Apocalypse. (*History*, chapter 3)

(2) What Later Catholics and Protestants Believed

According to the *Encyclopedia of Religion and Ethics* (1951), Pope Innocent III in 1215, “*denounced the Saracenes as Antichrist and Muhammad as the false prophet*” (Royston Pyke, p. 20).

The next quote tells us what Christians like Gregory Palamas of Thessalonica (1354) thought of the Muslims:

For these impious people, hated by God and infamous, boast of having got the better of the Romans by their love of God. . . . they live by the bow, the sword and debauchery, finding pleasure in taking slaves, devoting themselves to murder, pillage, spoil . . . and not only do they commit these crimes, but even — what an aberration — they believe that God approves of them. This is what I think of them, now that I know precisely about their way of life. (Quoted in Spencer, *The Politically Incorrect Guide to Islam and the Crusades*, page 41)

An authoritative book on the destruction of Constantinople by the Turks states that while the Muslim armies were camped outside the city walls in 1453, the Christians remembered the prophecies that spoke about the destruction of the empire:

There were one or two slight earthquakes and some torrential rains, all of them interpreted as evil omens, while men and women reminded themselves of all the prophecies that foretold the end of the Empire and the coming of Anti-Christ. (*The Fall of Constantinople 1453*, by Steven Runciman, 1965, page 79)

It seems as though he said the prophecies said the Eastern Roman Empire would end, followed by the coming of Antichrist. But he actually said they were the same event; the destruction of the empire was done by the followers of Antichrist, who would then rule after the destruction of the empire.

When the last emperor of the Eastern Roman Empire knew that he was about to be conquered by the Muslims, he gave a final speech to his court before the Muslims breached the walls of the city:

He spoke of the perfidy of the infidel Sultan who had provoked the war in order to destroy the True Faith and to put his false prophet in the seat of Christ. (Ibid., page 130)

As time passed, Protestantism rose up, and even Martin Luther saw Muhammad as the Antichrist in the east and the pope as the Antichrist in the west. This dual Antichrist view remained popular into the 19th century, and some people still believe it this way.

In 1713, John Floyer published the first English translation of the *Sibylline Oracles*, which included a comparison of the oracles with Daniel and Revelation. Floyer was the physician to the Queen and invented the second hand on watches in order to count a patient's pulse; he believed that Muhammad was the Antichrist:

The history of Mahomet [Muhammad] shows that he is that Antichrist described by Irenaeus . . . (*The Sibylline Oracles*, Floyer, page 227)

The Mahometans are the Antichrist in the east, who by their oppressions forced Christians to forsake Christ to follow Mahomet's doctrine. . . . (Ibid., page 247)

Though Floyer was a Protestant, he makes a strong argument for Muhammad being the only Antichrist, and not the pope:

That the pope is not Antichrist, these are my arguments:

1. He [the pope] never denied the Father and the Son, which is St. John's mark of the great Antichrist.
2. It is nowhere said that Antichrist must be a Christian, but as his name implies, the adversary to that religion. (Floyer, p. 324-326)

Here is what John Wesley said about Islam (18th century):

Ever since the religion of Islam appeared in the world, the espousers of it . . . have been as wolves and tigers to all other nations, rending and tearing all that fell into their merciless paws, and grinding them with their iron teeth; that numberless cities are raised from the foundation, and only their name remaining; that many countries, which were once as the garden of God, are now a desolate wilderness; and that so many once numerous and powerful nations are vanished from the earth! Such was, and is at this day, the rage, the fury, the revenge, of these destroyers of human kind. (*The Doctrine of Original Sin, Works* (1841). Quoted in *The Politically Incorrect Guide to Islam And the Crusades*, by R. Spencer, p. 188.)

Alexis De Tocqueville's letter to Arthur de Gobineau in 1843:

I studied the Koran a great deal. I came away from that study with the conviction there have been few religions in the world as deadly to men as that of Mohammed.

So far as I can see, it is the principle cause of the decadence so visible today in the Muslim world and, though less absurd than the polytheism of old, its social and political tendencies are in my opinion to be feared, and I therefore regard it as a form of decadence rather than a form of progress in relation to paganism itself. (Federer, *What Every American Needs to Know About the Quran: A History of Islam & The United States*, page 287-288)

G. K. Chesterton, a Christian writer, philosopher, and lay theologian (1874-1936), wrote in 1917, before converting to Roman Catholicism:

The great creed born in the desert creates a kind of ecstasy of the very emptiness of its own land, and even, one may say, out of the emptiness of its own theology. . . . A void is made in the heart of Islam which has to be filled up again and again by a mere repetition of the revolution

that founded it. There are no sacraments; the only thing that can happen is a sort of apocalypse, as unique as the end of the world . . . (Chesterton, *Lord Kitchener*, p. 8)

About the Turks, Arnold J. Toynbee wrote in 1917:

The Turk has never been of any use for any purpose except fighting. He cannot administer, though in his earlier days he had the sense to employ intelligent Christian administrators. He cannot secure justice.

As a governing power, he has always shown himself incapable, corrupt and cruel. He has always destroyed; he has never created. (*The Murderous Tyranny Of The Turks*, p. 4)

Sir Winston Churchill was not afraid to speak the truth about Islam, like our spineless leaders today; he spoke boldly:

Individual Moslems may show splendid qualities . . . but the influence of the religion paralyzes the social development of those who follow it. No stronger retrograde force exists in the world. Far from being moribund, Mohammedanism is a militant and proselytizing faith. It has already spread throughout Central Africa . . . and were it not that Christianity is sheltered in the strong arms of science, the science against which it had vainly struggled, the civilisation of modern Europe might fall, as fell the civilisation of ancient Rome. (Winston Churchill, *The River War*, Vol. II, pp. 248-50, London; Longman, Green & Co., 1899)

In a speech, Churchill said:

The religion of Islam above all others was founded upon the sword. Moreover, it provides incentives to slaughter, and in three continents has produced fighting breeds of men filled with wild and merciless fanaticism. (Robert Rhodes James, ed., *Winston S. Churchill: His Complete Speeches 1897-1963* vol. 3, 1914-1922, vol. 3, page 2671.)

Hilaire Belloc (1870-1953) was a French writer, historian, political activist, and bold Catholic. In 1938, he wrote:

But I ask the question in the sense "Will not perhaps the temporal power of Islam return and with it the menace of an armed Mohammedan world, which will shake off the domination of Europeans -- still nominally Christian -- and reappear as the prime enemy of our civilization?" The future always comes as a surprise, but political wisdom consists in attempting at least some partial judgment of what that surprise may be. And for my part I cannot but believe that a main unexpected thing of the future is the return of Islam. (*The Great Heresies*, p. 63.)

Bishop Fulton J. Sheen said in a book published in 1950:

Today, the hatred of the Moslem countries against the West is becoming hatred against Christianity itself. Although the statesmen have not yet taken it into account, there is still grave danger that the temporal power of Islam may return and, with it, the menace that it may shake off a West which has ceased to be Christian, and affirm itself as a great anti-Christian world Power. (*The World's First Love*, 1996, p. 201)

Apparently, the bishop was not fully aware of Islamic history, because Muslims have always followed Muhammad's command to be "*ruthless to the unbelievers*" (Quran 48:29). All this evidence shows that Osama Bin Laden was not triggered by the presence of the USA in the Middle East. The Muslims have hated the West and desired to bring destruction upon us since the beginning of Islam. The USA on Islamic soil was merely the excuse they used to attack us.

(3) Life Under Islam

A comment by Marco Polo in his book, *The Travels of Marco Polo*, is very revealing about what life was like for Christians and Jews in the 14th century:

The Mahometan inhabitants are treacherous and unprincipled. According to their doctrine, whatever is stolen or plundered from others of a different faith, is properly taken, and the theft is no crime; whilst those who suffer death or injury by the hands of Christians, are considered as martyrs. If, therefore, they were not prohibited and restrained by the powers who now govern them, they would commit many outrages. These principles are common to all the Saracens.

When they are at the point of death, their priest attends upon them, and asks whether they believe that Mahomet was the true apostle of God. If their answer be that they do believe, their salvation is assured to them; and in consequence of this facility of absolution, which gives free scope to the perpetration of everything flagitious, they have succeeded in converting to their faith a great proportion of the Tartars, who consider it as relieving them from restraint in the commission of crimes. (chapter 9)

This report shows the character and nature of those who follow Islam.

An article published in 1888 titled "*Palestine Fifty Years Ago and Palestine Today*," shows us what life was like for Christians and Jews in the 1830s:

The Jews, as well as the native Christians, throughout Syria and Palestine, were daily and hourly subjected to oppression, extortions, exaction, robbery and insults from their Moslem neighbours. It was no unusual occurrence for the Moslem to enter their houses, ransack closets

and boxes, and appropriate any article of wearing apparel, furniture, or food that took the marauder's fancy.

The local Government authorities would occasionally, when in need of funds, levy blackmail to the amount of hundreds of pounds on the Jews and native Christians, threatening them with massacre and plunder in default of payment. Consequently, Jews and native Christians dared to make any display of wealth only at the risk of losing life or property, and often both. . . . (*Aroha News* (New Zealand), October 24, 1888. Also, June 9, 2014 *Life in Palestine 1830-1880 as Described by a Very Un-usual Woman, Lydia Mamreoff von Finkelstein Mountford*, [www. israel-dailypicture.com/2014/06/life-in-palestine-1830-1880-as.html?](http://www.israel-dailypicture.com/2014/06/life-in-palestine-1830-1880-as.html?))

A book titled, *Beyond the Basilica: Christians and Muslims in Nazareth*, reveals how Christians were treated in Nazareth:

That same year, a Christian girl, in rebuffing advances from a Muslim boy, was accused of blasphemy against the prophet Mohammad. Her sentence was to either convert to Islam or die. She chose to die, and execution was carried out by tying her to a horse and dragging her through the streets. (Emmett, page 24)

Although there were times when Christians and Jews did coexist peacefully, yet unequally, with Muslims, the majority of the time there was no peace. Even their day-to-day lives were filled with repressive discrimination.

A more recent example of persecution and murder of Christians at the hands of Muslims occurred in 1991, as found in *The New Foxe's Book of Martyrs*:

Mary Khoury was 17 when her village in Lebanon was raided by Muslims who were bent on converting everyone to Islam by force. She and her parents were given one choice: "If you do not become a Muslim you will be shot." . . . she replied, "I was baptized as a Christian and His word came to me: 'Don't deny your faith.' I will obey Him. Go ahead and shoot." A Muslim who had just killed her father and mother shot her and left her for dead. Two days later the Red Cross came into her village. They found Mary and her family where they had been shot-- she was the only one alive. But she was now paralyzed, the bullet had severed her spinal cord. . . . (Chadwick, p. 349-350)

To be clear, even though the pope is not the Antichrist, evidence points to this pope, or a future pope, declaring that the Antichrist is either God or the return of Christ (more on this later).

Chapter 20

A Final Islamic Empire

(1) Ten Horns

The Ottomans created an empire the same way as all previous empires, by a single city or nation gradually invading and conquering other cities and nations. But the Ottoman Empire became so large that it could not rule without local rulers, so it gradually turned into a collection of self-ruling regions (nations) that paid tribute to the Ottoman sultans and followed his orders. The revived empire could follow this model, but it is impossible to say for certain.

Did you notice in previous chapters that Jefferson and Adams met with the ambassador from Tripoli? Why would a mere region of an empire send out ambassadors to foreign countries? Does Kansas host embassies from other nations and have embassies in other nations? No. This shows that Libya was a separate nation, yet part of the Ottoman Empire. The Revived Islamic Empire will also start as an association of separate nations. Rev. 17 provides more information about the horns:

12 The ten horns which you saw are ten kings who have received no kingdom yet, but they will receive authority as kings for one hour with the beast. 13 These are of one mind and will give their power and authority to the beast. 14 These will wage war with the Lamb, but the Lamb will overcome them . . . For God has put in their hearts to fulfill His will, and to be of one mind, and to give their kingdom to the beast, until the words of God are fulfilled. (Rev. 17:12-14, 17)

Notice that these ten “*are of one mind*.” Strong’s says the word “mind” (1106) means, “*cognition, opinion, resolve*.” This means they all agree together to form an empire, thus becoming the eighth head of the beast.

The text does not say that their purpose is to give their power and authority to the beast, but that they have the same purpose AND *“will give their power and authority to the beast.”* Their one purpose will be to take control of the world, wipe out Christianity, and destroy Israel and America. They no longer want to destroy Europe because they have already become the virtual rulers of Europe by unarmed invasion, but they still desire to kill the Christians and take the land for themselves. The best way to accomplish their goals is to join forces under one leader, the final Antichrist.

Even though Islam has historically slaughtered many Christians and Jews, it did not kill them all but lived with many of them. However, Islamic teaching says that when the Muslim Jesus returns, he will require all Christians to convert to Islam or be killed. This means that the final jihad will be much worse than the historical jihad wars. People will no longer be asked to accept Islam, or pay a tax, or fight; they will be required to take the mark of the beast and worship the Antichrist or die.

Rev. 17 says they *“will wage war against the Lamb”* (17:14). Some Bible prophecy “experts” teach that the armies of the Antichrist will aim their guns into the sky in an attempt to shoot Jesus out of the sky when he returns! When Jesus struck down Saul on the road to Damascus, Jesus said, *“why are you persecuting me?”* Since Saul was persecuting Christians, he was persecuting Christ. So when it says the beast makes war against the Lamb, it really means an actual war against Christians.

No other religion has waged an open and declared war against Christians and Christianity except Islam, and it will do so again. Communism and paganism have murdered Christians, but it was not a declared war with their soldiers fighting Christian soldiers.

In Psalm 83, we are told of a group of nations that make an agreement to destroy Israel. Many people teach that this war will be a separate war and will happen at the start of a 7-year Great Tribulation, but it is actually a prophecy of the final beast. The nations named in Psalm 83 are all Islamic nations of the Middle East that surround Israel today:

- 3 They have given crafty counsel against Your people,
and have consulted against Your treasured ones.
- 4 They have said, “Come, and let us cut them off from being a nation,
that the name of Israel may be no more remembered.”
- 5 For they have conspired together;

they make a covenant against You—
 6 the tents of Edom and the Ishmaelites,
 even Moab and the Hagrites;
 7 Gebal and Ammon and Amalek,
 the Philistines with the inhabitants of Tyre;
 8 Assyria also is joined with them,
 they are the strength of the descendants of Lot. Selah

Some translations say, “*they form an alliance against you*” (v. 5). This is the very same thing as Rev. 17, and describes the formation of the beast of Revelation!

A large part of the Book of Enoch is concerned with the last days, especially the Time of Testing and Great Tribulation, as it says at the start of the book, “*The word of the blessing of Enoch, how he blessed the elect and the righteous, who were to exist in the time of trouble.*” It contains a passage that is very similar to Psalm 83, and the context is clearly the last days:

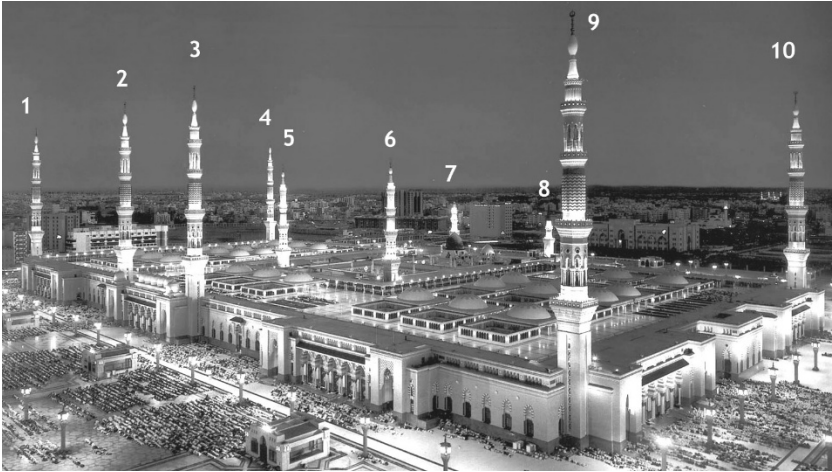
9 Then shall princes combine together, and conspire. The chiefs of the east, among the Parthians and Medes, shall remove kings, in whom a spirit of perturbation [anxiety] shall enter. They shall hurl them from their thrones, springing as lions from their dens, and like famished wolves into the midst of the flock. . . . 12 In those days shall the mouth of hell be opened, into which they shall be immersed; hell shall destroy and swallow up sinners from the face of the elect. (*The Book of Enoch Updated*, by Richard Laurence, Chap. 54)

What Enoch said started taking place with the Arab Spring, “*shall remove kings, in whom a spirit of perturbation [anxiety] shall enter. They shall hurl them from their thrones.*” This will continue with three horns being uprooted and the leaders replaced with ones who are in agreement with radical Islam. Once they get ten in agreement, then the beast has formed. The context of this war is the very end of this age, when hell will swallow up the sinners on the Day of Judgment.

Is it a coincidence that the Prophet’s Mosque in Madina, Saudi Arabia, has ten spires that look very much like horns? (See photo below.) All the horns are part of this mosque, not other buildings; I have examined numerous photos.

Nations that could be one of the ten horns are: Turkey, Iraq, Iran, Syria, Jordan, Saudi Arabia, Kuwait, Lebanon, Oman, Qatar, the United Arab Emirates, Egypt, Libya, Algeria, Sudan, Morocco, Turkmenistan, Uzbekistan, Tajikistan, Afghanistan, Pakistan, and others.

Many, but not all, of the ten horns will be nations that were once part of the old Ottoman Empire, but I expect two or more to be European nations.



(2) The Beast Stirs

Even though this empire will not likely be based in Turkey, the actions being taken by Erdoğan today will certainly help bring about the formation of the empire. Erdoğan is not only an Ottoman; his government is seen by many as Islamist because it contains views that agree with radical Islam. Turkey has even stated publicly that it plans to regain its empire! Even though it will not, it reflects the thoughts and actions of many Muslims who desire this same thing. It is also important to note that about one-half of the Muslims in Germany are from Turkey.

Pay attention to this statement by Turkey's Foreign Minister, Ahmet Davutoglu, in April of 2012:

"On the historic march of our holy nation, the AK Party signals the birth of a global power and the mission for a new world order. This is the centenary [centennial] of our exit from the Middle East . . . whatever we lost between 1911 and 1923, whatever lands we withdrew from, from 2011 to 2023 we shall once again meet our brothers in those lands. This is a bounden [morally obligatory] historic mission." (*The Ottomans are back!*, by Burak Bekdil. www. Hurriyet dailynews.com, a Turkish news site in English.)

In March of 2013, an article in *Al Monitor* related comments made by Turkey's Foreign Minister Ahmet Davutoglu, that point to their

desire to rebuild their lost empire: “*Without going to war, we will again tie Sarajevo to Damascus, Benghazi to Erzurum and to Batumi.*” (Davutoglu *Invokes Ottomanism As a New Order for Mideast* by Tulin Daloglu. www.al-monitor.com/pulse/originals/2013/03/turkey-davutologu-ottoman-new-order-mideast.html)

He suggested an Ottoman model for a new Middle Eastern and North African order. That is another way of saying that they plan to reestablish the Ottoman Empire, which was an association of local rulers, called pashas, under the head of the Ottoman sultan.

Turkey has built a \$100 million mega-mosque on 16 acres in Maryland, *The Turkish American Culture and Civilization Center*. (It is usually just called the Turkish Cultural Center.) Erdoğan visited the site in 2013:

“The event was also attended by the leaders of two U.S. Muslim Brotherhood entities.” (<https://clarionproject.org/turkey-stakes-claim-america-100-million-mega-mosque/>)

At this writing, the Islamic center is the largest in the Western Hemisphere. Erdoğan visited the mosque again when it officially opened on April 2, 2016. (This is located right next to Washington, DC. Just how many Muslims work for the US federal government?) There is no doubt that it promotes Erdoğan’s Islamist ideas.

Since taking office in 2003, Erdoğan has been implementing his Islamist agenda, slowly but steadily changing Turkey from a secular democracy to an Islamist state: College admissions have been changed to favor religious students, the military has been gutted of its secular generals (with one in five generals currently in prison on dubious charges) and women have been routed out of top government jobs. Honor killings in Turkey increased 1,400 percent between 2002 and 2009. Persecution of artists and journalists has become commonplace as opponents are charged with “crimes” like *denigrating Islam* . . . (Ibid.)

At this writing, likely the largest mosque in Europe is under construction in France, called the Eyyub Sutan Mosque, or Grand Mosque of Strasbourg. It is financed by Turkey and Qatar and will cost about €32 million and be in the Turkish style.

The last caliphate was located in Turkey but had previously been located in Damascus for several hundred years. The civil war that was waged in Syria was fought by people who called it a war for the caliphate. Now that they have taken Syria, thanks to help from Israel

and the USA, the persecution of Christians has greatly increased. The organizations fighting for the caliphate claim the reason they are slaughtering Christians is because they are “*purifying the land for Islam*,” said Nina Shea, an international human rights lawyer with the Hudson Institute (original video no longer available).

We are seeing a once-dead beast start to open its eyes and move its claws. We are truly approaching the rise of the beast of Revelation from the Abyss.

(3) The Glory of Conquest

Imagine if the Germans celebrated the murder of Jews by Hitler. The Turks have been celebrating the conquest of Constantinople ever since 1453. The numbers pictured below are five feet tall and stand overlooking the water in Istanbul, celebrating the attack and invasion.



In 2012, Turkey released a movie glorifying the attack called *The Conquest 1453*. It became a mega-blockbuster, breaking records for attendance. The largest English-language newspaper in Turkey, *Today's Zaman*, wrote about it:

“Fetih 1453” (The Conquest 1453), a Turkish spring block buster that glorifies the Ottomans and their conquest of Istanbul, is breaking viewership records in Turkey these days.

Over 5 million Turks have already seen the movie, making it the country's most popular film of all time. The film's popularity sheds light on Turkey's emerging preoccupation with its Ottoman past: Ottomania is all the rage in Turkey today.

In recent years, the Turks have re-engaged with their Ottoman past to the point of abandoning the early 20th-century thinking of Mustafa Kemal Atatürk. (www.sundayzaman.com/sunday/newsDetail_getNewsById.Action?newsId=275971)

You can watch the movie trailers on YouTube with English subtitles. Just search for “conquest 1453.” (You might even be able to watch the entire movie.) This film is designed to make the Turks feel good about their past and to make them desire more of the same glory of conquest. It is basically a propaganda for invading Christian nations.

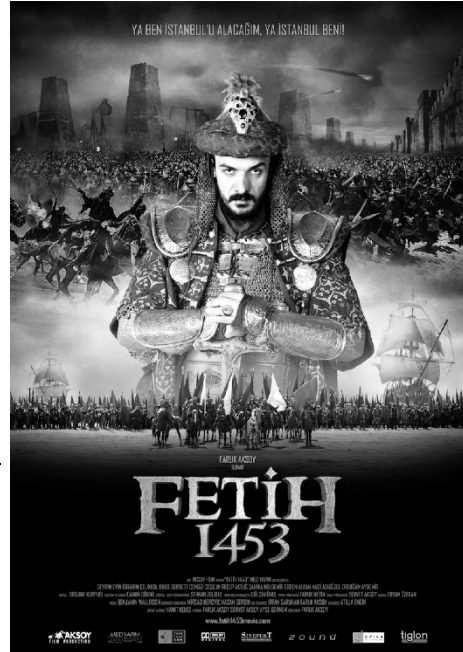
“Fetih” means “Conquest.”
(image from wikimedia.org)

The most surprisingly truthful statement in the movie was when Sultan Mehmed II said he came to conquer Constantinople because the Quran commands it. The biggest lie in the movie was the last scene when the Sultan opened the doors of Hagia Sophia and told all the people who had fled there that they were free to live and worship as they pleased— perhaps those who were not raped, murdered, or sold into slavery. Turkey is good at lying about its murderous past, as we saw with the genocide of Armenian Christians.

News reports came out in 2024 that because of the massive amount of destruction and death that Israel was causing during its war on the Palestinians, Turkey’s president, Erdoğan, called for an alliance of Islamic states to counter Israel:

“The only step that will stop Israeli arrogance, Israeli banditry, and Israeli state terrorism is the alliance of Islamic countries.” (Turkey’s Erdoğan calls for Islamic alliance against Israel, reuters.com, 9/7/24)

So do not be surprised when several Islamic states form this alliance against Israel.



The only reason they have not yet attacked Israel is because Israel is protected by the USA; once the USA is in the middle of a civil war and will no longer back Israel, then Israel will be invaded (explained in a later chapter).

Based on my present timeline of events, it appears that the first invasion will happen before the rise of the Antichrist. Perhaps there will not yet be 10 nations ruled by one man when this invasion takes place, but merely an alliance of several Islamic nations as a foreshadowing of the future empire beast.

Chapter 21

The False Prophet

(1) The Islamic Religion

The second beast in Rev. 13 does not get as much attention as the first beast. Notice that it has two horns:

Then I saw another beast rising out of the earth. He had two horns like a lamb and he spoke like a dragon. 12 He exercises all the authority of the first beast in his presence and causes the earth and those who dwell on it to worship the first beast, whose deadly wound was healed. (Rev. 13:11-12)

The NIV, ISV, and NET say the second beast exercises the authority of the first beast on its “behalf.” In other words, it works to benefit the empire-beast; it is the philosophy behind it. These two beasts, political and religious, work together for the same cause; to take over the world. Therefore, the second beast is Islam.

It is no accident that the second beast is like a “lamb” but speaks like a dragon. Islam claims to be a religion of peace, but acts and speaks like a rabid animal. The history of Islam shows that it does not bring peace but only death and destruction.

Even when nations are ruled by Islamic law and Islam is the dominant religion, they are plagued with murder, rape, slavery, honor killings, and corruption. The word “assassin” originated because of a group of Muslims who frequently engaged in murdering other Muslims.



I previously believed that the two horns represent the two main divisions of Islam, Sunni and Shia (Shiite), but now that I have a more complete understanding, the two horns likely refer to the other two religions that will join with Islam to form the religion of the Antichrist, Roman Catholicism and Judaism. But it will be evenly split between them. It will be more like 80% Islam and 10% RCC, and 10% Judaism. This could even be seen in the fact that the two horns are very small compared to the body of the second beast.

Is it a mere coincidence that inside the Muslim holy temple in Mecca, the Kaaba, hangs a ram's head with two horns?

The horns of the ram that Abraham had slaughtered (in place of Isaac or Ishmael) were hanging on the wall facing the entrance. . . . (Azraqi, 1858, p. 106. Quoted in *The Hajj*, F.E. Peters; p. 12)

The first beast, an empire, comes out of the sea; this probably refers to the Mediterranean Sea because the beast represents empires that have existed around the Mediterranean. But the second beast comes out of the earth. Is there any place more descriptive of earth than Arabia, which is mostly dirt and sand?

In other chapters of Revelation, this second beast is called "*the false prophet*" (Rev. 16:13, 19:20, 20:10). Muslims refer to Muhammad as "*Muhammad the Prophet*" or just "*the Prophet*." There have been many false prophets in the world, but how many of them officially had "the Prophet" as part of their title? None as infamous as Muhammad.

(2) Miraculous Signs

He performs great signs, making fire come down from heaven on the earth in the sight of men. 14 He deceives those who dwell on the earth by the signs which he was granted to do in the presence of the beast . . . (13:13-14a)

The Greek for "*signs*" is (semeion) (4592) and means "*miracle, sign, token, wonder*" (Strong). *Barnes' Notes* said this word is "*commonly employed to denote 'miracles.'*" This is why the NIV says, "*miraculous signs.*" So, *great signs* mean *great miracles*. The Quran, in Arabic, is hailed as being the greatest lyrical poetical work that could ever be written, especially by a man supposedly illiterate, which is why the Quran itself is called a miracle. A book written on the supposed miracles of Muhammad says:

Truly, the Quran will remain the greatest Miracle . . . (*Miracles of the Messenger*, Dar-us-Salam Research Division, page 17)

Also, the verses of the Quran are actually called, “*miraculous signs*”:

. . . the miracle of the “Ayates”, a word generally rendered “Verses”, but really meaning “miraculous signs” of the Qur`an. (Dinet, *The Life of Mohammad: Prophet of Aallah*,, p. 70)

Since the Arabic word for “verses” of the Quran actually means “*miraculous signs*,” then the above verse in Rev. 13 refers directly to the Quran. The Quran itself also refers to its verses as signs:

We will soon show them Our signs in the Universe and in their own souls, until it will become quite clear to them that it is the truth. . . . (41:53) (Shakir)

Revelation says, “*And it deceives those dwelling on the earth, because of the signs*” (LIT). It was because of the verses that later became the Quran that many of the early tribespeople converted to Islam:

As for the Arab of the Hijaz, comprehending the most subtle hints of the language of the Quran his own language and who welcomed the Surahs as they issued from the lips of his fellow countryman: the genial, inspired messenger of Allah, that listener was overwhelmed by such sudden surprise that he remained as if petrified. Could this supernatural language come from Mohammad, known to be completely illiterate and possessing no other knowledge than that due to nature and intuition? This seem[ed] completely impossible. . . . the irresistible effect produced by the recitation of the Quran . . . (Ibid., p. 71-72)

Hearing the verses recited in such an amazing poetical style convinced the simple Arabs that the words were from heaven and that Muhammad was a true prophet. It is truly amazing how specific and accurate the books of Daniel and Revelation are in pointing to Islam.

(3) Causing Fire to Come Down From Heaven

We just learned that the *great signs* are actually the verses of the Quran, but the fire *appears* to be literal:

He performs great signs, making fire come down from heaven on the earth in the sight of men. (Rev. 13:13)

Many people believe this verse refers to a fake miracle that will deceive people into following the Antichrist, like the real miracle when Elijah called down fire upon the altar of Baal. But notice that it actually does not say that the second beast *calls* fire to come down in any miraculous way, like Elijah did, but that it *makes* fire come down. The Greek word for *make* is poieo (4160) and means:

To make, form, produce, bring about, cause, spoken of any external act as manifested in the production of something tangible, corporeal, obvious to the senses, completed action. (CWD)

Thus, most translations say “*making fire*” or “*causes fire*” to come down. So this is not a fake miracle, like most Bible commentaries suppose; it is something very real. It says that the second beast produces or creates some kind of actual fire, and it is fire that can be seen. Therefore, to be mentioned in the Bible and be part of the real world, I believe it refers to nuclear fire.

It is significant that Revelation does not say that the beast with ten horns makes this fire come down, which is to use nuclear weapons, though it will almost certainly use nukes during WWII; Revelation is saying here that the beast with two horns, which is the Islamic religion, will make the fire.

There are several verses in the Quran that tell Muslims to use fire to destroy non-believers and the enemies of Allah:

Those who reject our Signs, We shall soon cast into the Fire: as often as their skins are roasted through, We shall change them for fresh skins, that they may taste the penalty: for Allah is Exalted in Power, Wise. (4:56) (Ali)

This verse says Muslims will burn the skin off of those who refuse to convert to Islam, and then the victims will be given new skin so it too can be burned off again and again. What a peaceful religion! Who would not want to be part of this religion? LOL

The next verse below is a clear threat against Christians, because they are accused of adding the Holy Spirit and Jesus to God. Then the second verse below is a threat against Jews:

Soon shall We cast terror into the hearts of the Unbelievers, for that they joined companions with Allah, for which He had sent no authority: their abode will be the Fire: And evil is the home of the wrong-doers. (3:151) (Ali translation)

Allah hath heard the taunt of those who say: “Truly, Allah is indigent and we are rich!” - We shall certainly record their word and (their act) of slaying the prophets in defiance of right, and We shall say: “Taste ye the penalty of the Scorching Fire!” (3:181) (Ali)

The Quran also speaks of fire upon infidels on the Day of Judgment:

Our Lord, Thou wilt certainly assemble mankind together on the Day about which there is no doubt . . . (As for) those who disbelieve, surely neither their wealth nor their children shall avail them in the least against Allah, and these it is who are the fuel of the fire. (3:9-10) (Shakir)

We seem to be getting a lot of fire, and the fire is not part of some miraculous performance for a crowd of onlookers, but fire generated by the Muslims. Read this verse carefully:

Surely we have prepared for the unbelievers chains and shackles and a burning fire. (76:4) (Shakir)

There are many more verses like these that some Muslim leaders may say are telling them to use nuclear weapons on non-believers. Therefore, one or more nuclear weapons could be used against Israel or America, even before the start of their jihad. And Revelation is specific; it says this fire comes from the sky, which means it is either a bomb dropped from a plane or a missile.

If the Muslim Brotherhood, or another terrorist group, succeeds in using a nuclear weapon against America, it will cause many more Muslims to join the fight. It will make them believe they could actually succeed, and they will say that Allah has allowed them to be successful against the “Great Satan.”

So this could refer to the fact that the beast will rely upon the texts of the Quran for justification for its use of nuclear weapons during WWII.

(4) Image of the Beast

There is not going to be an ugly beast with seven heads standing behind a microphone, saying, “*Earthlings, I command you to worship me!*” Since the beast with seven heads is not literal, and the beast with two horns is also not literal, why do so many people expect the image to be literal? There is not going to be an image of the Antichrist set up in a rebuilt Jewish Temple, and it is not a computer or artificial intelligence!

He deceives those who dwell on the earth by the signs which he was granted to do in the presence of the beast, telling those who dwell on the earth to make an image to the beast who was wounded by a sword and lived. 15 He was allowed to give breath to the image of the beast, that the image of the beast should both speak and cause as many as would not worship the image of the beast to be killed. (Rev.13:14b-15)

Did you notice that the image is given breath? The Greek for “breath” is *pneuma* (4151) and is the same word used in Rev. 11:11, where it says, “*a breath of life from God entered them.*” It means “spirit” or actual breath. The Cochin Hebrew text actually says the idol was given “*a spirit and a soul*” (Baca). A computer can speak, but it will never have breath or life. So it is important to note that the text plainly tells us that the image can speak and has a spirit like a living being.

Now, notice that people are commanded by the image itself to worship it or be killed. This is important. Nowhere does it say that people must take the mark of the beast or be killed; people are not even required to worship the first beast or the second beast or be killed, but they must worship the image or be killed.

The Greek for image is *eikon* (1504), which denotes a reproduction or representation of the original, such as a reflection on the water or the statue of a man. In 2 Cor. 4:4, it says that Christ is “*the image of God*” and uses the very same Greek word for “image.” Since the image can be a person, or the representation of a person, and the image is said to have actual breath, can speak, and can cause people to be killed if they refuse to worship it.

Just as Jesus is the image of God, this image is a reproduction or representation of the beast. I believe it is highly probable that the image is a hologram of the Antichrist that will command people to bow down and worship it.

Once again, we must study history to find the full answer. We have already learned that the invading Arabic armies gave Christians and Jews three choices: convert to Islam, submit to Islamic rule, or fight. If they fought and lost, the men of fighting age were murdered, the city plundered, and the women and children were raped and sold into slavery. So the Muslim armies traveled from city to city and demanded that people submit to them or die. The future revived Islamic empire will also have armies that do the same.

Notice that the image will exercise “*all the authority of the first beast on his behalf*” (NIV). The armies will have the authority to act on behalf of the Antichrist. So the armies of the beast will be representatives of the empire; that is, representations of, or images of, the empire-beast. I like the way the ISV words verse 15:

The second beast was allowed to impart life to the image of the first beast so that the image of the beast could talk and order the execution of those who would not worship the image of the beast. (Rev. 13:15)

Maurice Sklar tells of a dream he had of enforcers who will travel from town to town, just like the old armies of conquest, and set up a small portable building. Inside will be a working hologram of the Antichrist, and people will be required to worship it or have their heads cut off with a laser. Those who got on their knees and worshiped it, were then given the mark of the beast:

There was this hologram movie kind of, where the Antichrist was three dimensional, it was like he was in front of you, but he wasn't. I have never seen technology quite this advanced. They said, "Your going to be alright, we'll take care of you, just bow down on your knees, and receive me." Almost like he's Lord, but he said it in such a way that it didn't seem like a big deal, but it was.

They could not touch the person until they got down on their knees. I didn't put that in what I wrote, but when they got down on their knees, then there was this automatic thing that they got stamped. It looked like an electronic tattoo or stamp. I believe in some parts of the world, it was on their forehead, some parts was on their hand. The right hand, but I saw a forehead.

And then they went into this room in the back, and they had food and they could eat, they slept, but when they came out, they were like zombies. They had lost their mind, they were in a complete takeover, like "i robot" movie. It was like a taking over of their whole being. They lost their soul. You could tell.

Many of them, the ones that were young, the ones that were fit, were immediately brought into the military, this police force, and they were given weapons and they were like zombies, they went out and joined the police that were rounding everyone up." (*A Horrifying Prophetic Dream Of Being Rounded Up Into Concentration Camps*, whygodreallyexists.com)

Notice that food will be used to lure people into taking the mark of the beast, but other prophecies have said that the food they provide will not last very long, and then even those with the mark will starve.

He said the mark will be a stamp of some kind; they now have the ability to put electronic information into such a stamp without it being an actual chip inside the body. But other prophets have seen the mark being given with a large needle/syringe device.

According to Prophet Brandon Biggs, drones will be able to scan people to determine if they have the chip or injection of some type, and when one finds someone without the chip, a team of enforcers who arrive in a black Humvee. They will demand that the person, or persons, take the mark of the beast, right then and there, by having it injected. Anyone that refuses will have their head cut off with a literal sword, right there, even in public places, because all the people watching will have the chip that will remove people's emotions, so they will have no reaction to the beheadings. Therefore, these enforcers will be the very same thing as the old armies of conquest, just on a smaller scale.

More than one prophet has said the mark will at first be voluntary, then it will become mandatory. People will not be allowed to merely submit, like they could in the original invasions; this is a war against Christianity. The Bible says, *blessed are they that die in the Lord from now on* (Rev. 14:13), and this verse comes after the ones mentioning the beast and the mark.

The meaning of the Greek for “worship” is not religious devotion or veneration, but “*reverence or homage to someone, usually by kneeling or prostrating oneself before him*” (CWD). That is a very good definition and picture of submitting to someone more powerful, which is what the Muslim armies once demanded and enforcers will demand again. They will not demand prayer; they will demand that you worship the beast and take the mark.

Chapter 22

The Mark of the Beast

In this chapter I will cover the biblical and historical meaning of the mark of the beast and 666. In the next chapter I cover what's coming with digital ID and digital currency.

(1) The Meaning of 666

We should not expect the mark of the beast to actually be 666, as some people once did. The number is symbolic, and we can learn its meaning by examining where it appears in the Old Testament:

Now the weight of gold that came to Solomon in one year was six hundred and sixty-six talents of gold. 15 In addition, he collected from the merchantmen and the traffic of the spice merchants and from all the kings of Arabia and the governors of the country. (1 Kings 10:14-15)

This is one of only three passages in the Old Testament where 666 directly occurs. Since this passage clearly shows that Solomon received far more than 666 talents of gold, there must be significance in the use of 666 in this passage. Solomon collected revenue in various forms of taxes, called tribute, from neighboring countries. So this passage connects 666 with the nations that surround Old Testament Israel, which are today Islamic.

The number appears indirectly several times, such as in the story of David and Goliath. Goliath stood 6 cubits and a span tall; his iron spearhead weighed 600 shekels; and he had 6 different types of armor and weapons: a helmet, a coat of mail, bronze leg protectors, a javelin, a spear, and a sword. An assistant carried his shield, so Goliath personally had only six different weapons and armor. What is the significance of this? Here, symbolic 666 is connected with those who were waging war against God's people. Who have been the greatest enemies of God's people for over 1,400 years? The Muslims.

Goliath started the attack, but David killed him by using a stone (with God's help, of course). In the future, Muslims will wage the final war against God, but God will destroy them with a literal stone from heaven, which is an asteroid impact.

The number 666 is also in Daniel 2, where the king erected a solid gold statue that was 60 cubits tall, 6 cubits wide, and the people were commanded to bow down and worship it at the sound of 6 instruments: horn, flute, zither, lyre, harp, and pipes. The sound of the musical instruments called people to bow down to the image. Muslims are called to bow down in prayer five times a day at the sound of a person calling out words in a manner that sounds like singing. The music was used during Ottoman attacks, such as before and during the battles against Constantinople:

This night they worked [preparing for the battle] in high excitement, shouting and singing, while fifes and trumpets, pipes and lutes encouraged them on. . . .

All along the line of the walls the Turks rushed in to the attack, screaming their battle-cries, while drums and trumpets and fifes urged them on. (*The Fall of Constantinople 1453*, S. Runciman, Cambridge U. Press, p. 126-127, 133)

Nebuchadnezzar threatened to kill anyone who did not bow to the image made of solid gold. Millions of people who have refused to bow to Muhammad have been killed, and many more will yet be killed. The gold image had 666 connected to it, and the mark of the beast chip will control buying and selling; see the connection?

Similar connections to 666 are found in modern Israel. Jerusalem was a divided city until 1967, with half the city controlled by Arabs. Then, in June, the 6th month, several Arab nations mobilized their armies for war against Israel, so Israel attacked first, and the war lasted 6 days (which is why it is called the Six Day War). This gives us three 6s (June, 1967, 6-Day War) (666). Also, it was officially declared over at 6 p.m. local time in Jerusalem. In this war, Israel won the Arab half of Jerusalem and a large piece of Jordanian-controlled land. This, then, is yet another passage that connects 666 with the surrounding nations, who are Islamic and were fighting against Israel. It was on the 6th day of that war that the Israelis gained control of the Temple Mount, where stands the Dome of the Rock (the Jews immediately returned it to the Muslims).

A powerful reference to the number 666 is found in Ezekiel's description of a future Jewish Temple. Whether real or symbolic, there is an astonishing mention of 666:

10 Inside the east gate were three alcoves on each side; the three had the same measurements . . . 12 . . . and the alcoves were six cubits square. (Ezekiel 40:10, 12) (NIV)

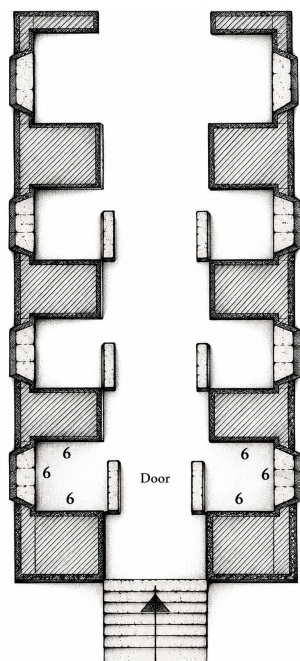
Here we have six alcoves, or niches, and each is six cubits square, which is 6x6x6. (Some translations do not plainly say they are square, but all books and drawings I consulted had these alcoves being square, because if the right wall is 6 cubits, then the left wall must also be 6 cubits, unless the room is really messed up architecturally.) Therefore, each person walking through the east gate is surrounded by six alcoves, each representing 666! This is another passage that tells us who the people of 666 are; they surround Israel.

The Bible does not include all of the above information to take up space; therefore, it was put there to provide us with information we need to know.

Some people object to finding 666 in the manner above, but since the number is symbolic and we are told to figure it out, then we can expect to see it this way. Otherwise, it must be literal, but that's nonsense.

All the above evidence identifies the people who are the enemies of God; they are all Islamic nations. It also identifies them as the people of the beast and false prophet. But they will not be limited to that region in our modern day, as they have already spread out into many other parts of the world.

Islam is the greatest enemy of freedom and justice the world has ever known, with communism a close second. Muslims openly declare their plan to take over the world, and they will get their chance during the rule of the beast. But they will only rule a limited number of nations, not the entire planet.



(3) The Number 6 in Islam

Does the number 6 or 666 have any direct connection with Islam? Since you are never going to find 666 openly stamped on anything connected to Islam, it is connected in the form of multiple occurrences of the number 6. Muslims go to mosques on the 6th day of the week, and there are 6 volumes of the Hadith, which are the collected sayings of Muhammad outside of the Quran. There are also 6 articles of faith:

- | | |
|----------------------|---------------------------------|
| * Belief in Allah | * Belief in angels |
| * Belief in Quran | * Belief in the day of judgment |
| * Belief in prophets | * Belief in predestination |

Islam began just over 600 years after the birth of Christ; Muhammad died in 632 at the age of 61 (or 62) (666); and if Christ died in 32 AD, as many scholars believe, then Mohammad might have died only a couple of months from being exactly 600 years later.

The first significant battles fought between the Arabs and the Eastern Roman Empire, during the conquests, was in 636, at Yarmuk, (notice that Yarmuk has 6 letters). It was important because the victory opened up all of Syria and Palestine to Muslims.

The Muslims trapped the Romans, so the Romans agreed to lay down their arms and surrender, but once the weapons were gathered up, the Romans were all slaughtered:

The Battle of the Yarmuk, the slaughter in that gorge of Syria, was decisive; it was perhaps the most decisive battle in the history of the world. . . . Very often in history it has been so; one decisive action has changed in a day the political future of a whole country, even of a whole civilization . . . (*The Battle Ground: Syria and Palestine: The Seedplot of Religion*, Hilaire Bellock, p. 243)

The Battle of Yarmuk even lasted 6 days (*Yarmuk AD 636: The Muslim Conquest of Syria*, by David Nicolle, page 77).

The Muslim general, Amr, who invaded and conquered Egypt, also has 666 associated with him:

There is some discrepancy among the Arab authorities on the subject of 'Amr's age at the time of his death, though their agreement upon the date of that event is nearly unanimous. It may be taken for granted that he died on the Yum al Fitr A.H. 43, corresponding to January 6, 664. (*The Arab Invasion of Egypt*, by Alfred Butler, p. 546)

Sultan Mehmed VI (6th) was the last sultan of the Ottoman Empire. Sultan has 6 letters, and Mehmed has 6 letters; plus 6th, gives 666. For an added bonus, he was also the 36th ruling Ottoman sultan.

The number 666 is also associated with modern Muslims who are working to bring back the Islamic empire. Hassan al-Banna Shahid and five others (total = 6) founded the Muslim Brotherhood (MB), often just referred to as the Brotherhood or *Ikhwan* in Arabic. Notice that Hassan, Shahid, and Ikhwan all have 6 letters. Plus, Shahid was born in 1906.

Shaheed Sayyid Qutb, the writer of MB propaganda, was born in 1906 and executed in 1966, and Sayyid has 6 letters. More recently, Abu Musab al-Zarqawi was a terrorist leader in Iraq after the US invaded in 2003. He was killed by US forces 06/2006, and he was born in 1966. Are all these occurrences just a coincidence?

If you think you can do this with just about anyone, that is not correct. I was born in 1957, and each of my three names has 7 letters (7777). Even several of my former phone numbers had three 7s.

In June of 1996, while American troops were in Saudi Arabia, Muslims exploded a suicide truck bomb that destroyed Khobar Towers, which was the housing complex for US troops in Dhahran. Notice that it took place in the 6th month of 1996, and “Khobar” and “Towers” each have 6 letters.

Finally, when the Ottoman Empire became modern Turkey, President Atatürk presented “Six Arrows” of reform. The National Security Council of Turkey has 6 members, and “Turkey” has 6 letters; the capital of Turkey is “Ankara,” which has 6 letters. More coincidence?

God made the world in 6 days, and mankind is supposed to work 6 days and rest the 7th day. So the number 6 is connected with man and work, but also to man’s efforts at saving himself in the form of a false religion of works (striving); Islam is nothing but a religion of striving. It is all outward effort: bowing and reciting memorized prayers a certain number of times, and fighting wars.

Someone posted a question online about the number of verses in the Quran, and it was answered by someone who knew a lot about the subject. Here is the question and answer that explains the number of verses in the Quran:

Question:

How many verses (Ayahs) are there in the Quran? People mention different numbers about the amount of the Quranic verses. If so, why? Are there different types of Quran? Is addition or deletion of the verses in question? Can you explain it?

Answer:

Scholars have different opinions about the number of the Quranic verses. But this conflict is just about “numerating” the verses. All the scholars are in agreement about the content and originality of Quran. . .

Here are some points about the difference:

Some scholars numerated the long sentences as two or three verses, while some others regarded them as one whole verse.

Besides, Shafii scholars regarded “basmala” (1) as a part of each sura and didn’t numerate them. But the Hanafi scholars regarded each Bas-mala as specific verses, so counted them. . . .

The number of the verses according to Scholars:

Ibn-i Abbas (ra): 6616,

Nafi (ra): 6217,

Shayba (ra): 6214,

Scholars of Egypt (ra): 6226,

Zamahshari (ra) (the genius Eloquence Scholar of the Arabic language and literature); 6666.

Bediuzzaman, mujaddid (the reformer) of the 13th century, also has the opinion of 6666 verses.

Ibn-i Huzeyme, one of the big imams, made the following explanations on “6666” issue while handling the “Quran’s miracle of number” topic of his book titled “An Nasih wa’l Mansuh”:

There are 1000 verses about promising (wa’ad);

1000 about threat (wa’id);

1000 command (amr) verses;

1000 forbiddance (nahy) verses;

1000 information and story verses;

1000 warning and example verses;

500 verses about ruling;

100 verses about invocation and glorification;

66 “nasih and mansuh” (“the abrogating and abrogated”) verses.

Totally there are 6666 verses in the Quran.

Consequently, the expression “Quran has 6666 verses,” is based on the mentioned points.

But today, accepting the opinion of Kufa, all Qurans consist of 6236 verses. . . . (askaquestionto.us/question-answer/revealedbook/how-many-verses-ayahs-are-there-in-the-quran)

WOW! You can see from the above information that at least three respected Islamic scholars used Qurans with 6666 verses and at least

one with 6616 verses. This explains why some Christians claim that the Quran has 6666 verses, and even many Muslims believe it has, because some of them do! I checked the four physical Quran translations that I own and some online, and they all had 6236 verses.

So why do most of the Qurans we use today have only 6236? In all probability, at some point in the past few hundred years, they decided to stop using the Qurans with 6666 verses and 6616 verses. This means they purposely chose to have some very long verses rather than divide them into more readable and referenceable shorter verses, most likely because they realized that Christians were associating the Quran with the number of the beast.

In addition to the verses, there are 114 chapters, called suras. If you count or calculate the number of the second beast, like we are told to do, then: $1+1+4=6$.

You saw the ten-horned mosque in Saudi Arabia in another chapter; there are 3 mosques in Turkey that each have 6 minarets (666):

1. The Mugdat Mosque in Mersin, with a height of 266 feet.
2. The Sultan Ahmed Mosque, also called the Blue Mosque, in Istanbul, built 1609-1616.
3. The Sabanci Mosque in Adana, built 1998. ($666 \times 3 = 1998$)



You may be asking, how many minarets do other mosques have? It is *not* standard to put six minarets on a mosque. Some have one, but most have either two or four. Notice that the word “mosque” has 6 letters.

Lastly, but certainly not least, is the numerical value of “Allah.” I found several Islamic websites that clearly say that the numerical value of “Allah” is 66. In Arabic (al-+’ilāh, the god) (www.thefree

dictionary.com); notice that it has 6 letters in Arabic. And even in English *Allah* is sometimes spelled *Allaah* and *Islam* is sometimes spelled *Islaam*, with 6 letters (www.fatwa-online.com/aboutislaam/0020224_03.htm) (www.indotalisman.com/99names.html,

www.deenislam.co.uk/Sufic-introductiontothe99Names.pdf,
www.discoveringislam.org/yahweh_in_quran.htm).

The *Coptic Apocalypse of Pseudo-Athanasius* (ca. 715), whether a real or fake prophecy, tells us what people believed about the Muslims of that day:

First, that nation [Islam] will destroy the gold on which there is the image of the cross of the Lord our God in order to make all the countries under its rule mint their own gold with the name of the beast written on it, the number of whose name is 666. Afterwards they will count the men and write their names in their documents, and set upon them high taxes. . . . (*Seeing Islam as Others Saw It*, R. Hoyland, p. 283-284)

Notice that the above calls Muhammad the beast and that his name equals 666. A book published in 1713 said:

The numeral letters in Mahomet's name make 666, as Montague observes in his Appello Casarem [Appeal to Caesar]; and so does Napier reckon. (John Floyer, *The Sibylline Oracles*, page, 324. Page 172 in the new edition of the book, *The Sibylline Oracles: Revised and Updated*, 2011.)

The book, *I Appeal to Caesar*, by Richard Montague, was published in 1625, which I was not able to find anywhere, so I could not learn how the author arrived at 666.

(I will not give the background of Allah's connection to the moon god and Baal. Other people have already done that in books and online. Though interesting, it does not add to the proof that Islam is the religion of the beast and false prophet.)

Now, in addition to all the above evidence, there is yet something else that is very interesting, to say the least.

It is the appearance of the word *Allah* as written in Arabic. In Hebrew, each letter has a number, so the "w" in Hebrew has the value of 6. Here is an image of the word *Allah* in Arabic:

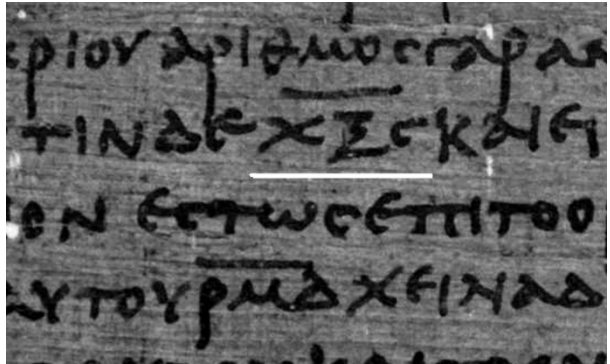
Can you see the two Ws? Yeah, that's just a coincidence.



This new theory has taken off on many websites and YouTube videos; even well-known Bible teacher Chuck Missler has taught it. But it is not accurate for several reasons. First, notice that the scribes would have had to turn the middle squiggle 90 degrees and move the line from beside it to above it. That is major editing, not merely writing letters that resembled what John supposedly wrote.

Since the early Bibles were handwritten, it is probable that only a few copies of the Bible would resemble *Bismillah* and crossed swords. If Shoebat had seen a different manuscript, he would not have seen anything that looked like *Bismillah*. See here:

This image is from the Chester Beatty Papyri collection.



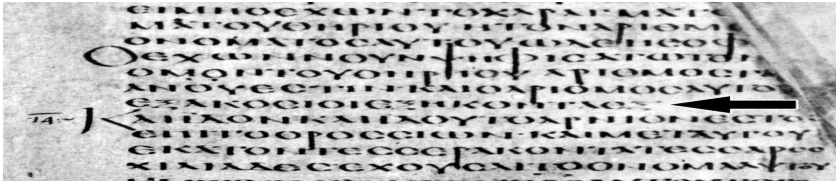
However, a piece of evidence does exist that points to the words being written out originally. Notice the letters above the top white line (that I put into the image). They don't look like crossed swords and Bismillah. The letters merely look like an X and E. Notice the dark line above the letters; that line above the text is not part of the numbers or letters; it is a scribal mark, which means that the numbers or letters below it are abbreviated.

You don't put the abbreviation mark above something that is original; only a scribe who makes a copy of the work and abbreviates a word will use that mark. Therefore, I believe that the number was originally written out in words: six hundred sixty-six.

But it makes no difference which text was the original, insofar as this issue is concerned; it was either 666 in numbers or letters, and it was certainly not Bismillah.

Shoebat used the Vaticanus codex found in the Vatican library, but it was not complete. The book of Revelation was missing, so they

added a much later copy of Revelation to make a complete Bible. Therefore, Revelation in Vaticanus is not so ancient, but later. Since Revelation needed to be added to Vaticanus, we do not know whether the original version of Revelation in the codex had 666 was in numbers or words. However, we do know that another one just as old, the Sinaiticus, has 666 written out in words and in large letters, which do not in any way resemble *Bismillah* or crossed swords! It was a very common practice to write the Bible in what appear to be capital letters.



This codex has 666 in words, not numbers. The arrow points to the line. Notice the number “14” in the left column. That begins chapter 14.

If the above evidence were not enough, in 2024 I came across a video published in 2018 that showed Dr. Michael Heiser speaking out against Shoebat’s claims. He mentioned that no Greek manuscript of the first or second century was written in minuscule (small letters that look like lower case), which is how the Greek of Vaticanus is written. This means that when the Hebrew of Revelation was translated into Greek, it was written in large letter like what is shown above.

Heiser also points out that there is no evidence at all that written Arabic, as we know it, even existed until the 7th century, as it was derived from the Nabatean script. He states that:

“John . . . could not have been reproducing classical Arabic script, it didn’t exist. . . . So we have here, just a visual piece of imagination. (666 *The Mark of the Beast - Is There a Connection with Islam*, Fringe-Pop321, July 16, 2018, YouTube)

But more importantly, the text actually says it is a number. The word “number” appears four times in the last two verses, “*for it is man’s number. His number is ____*” ! But even if he wrote the number, perhaps God intended it to point to *Bismillah*? No, that is not possible, because the verse says it is a number. It also says that we should “count” the number of the beast. How can you count up or calculate something that is not a number?

Shoebat's inaccurate interpretation includes much twisting of the meaning of the Greek text in order to smooth out the conflicts. Shoebat and his followers are doing this in an attempt to make the passage make sense with *Bismillah*. So they have contrived alternate meanings for "count" and "number" and end up making the verse say something totally different.

They claim an alternate meaning for "number" (*arithmos*) (706) is "multitude," and they use "determine" instead of "count," so they come up with this; "*let him that hath understanding determine the multitude of men belonging to the beast: for it is a multitude of men; and his multitude is (crossed swords, *Bismillah*).*"

They are using the word "multitude" incorrectly, as though it were not connected to *arithmos*. Here is what *Thayer's* Greek dictionary says about *arithmos*:

1) a fixed and definite number 2) an indefinite number, a multitude

The word "multitude" as used in the above definition refers to a large number, not a specific group of anything; certainly not a group of people. The way Shoebat and his followers are using it, it refers to a group, the group being Muslims.

The word "multitude" from the Greek *arithmos* can be used only if it retains the original meaning. As in, "*he has a multitude of problems.*" Notice that the sentence could have been worded this way: "*he has a large number of problems.*" So it retains the meaning connected to "number." But as it is being used by Shoebat's followers, it has a totally different meaning; therefore, it is the worst kind of Scripture twisting and is rewriting the text!

The *Complete Word Study Dictionary*, by Spiros Zodhiates, is a thick Greek dictionary that often has several definitions for a word, but it gives only one meaning for *arithmos*, NUMBER. If the translators from Hebrew to Greek wanted to convey the meaning of a "multitude" of people, as in a group or company of people, they would have used (*plethos*) (4128) or "*ochlos*" (3793). How do I know this? Because Revelation actually contains the word "multitude" from "*ochlos*." It appears three times: 17:15, 19:6, and 7:9, "*And there was a great multitude which no one could count.*" CWD says:

A crowd, throng, confused multitude. . . . With *polloi* . . . Much, great, many crowds . . . Specifically used for the common people, the rabble . . . Generally a multitude, a great number.

Therefore, if John had intended to mean a large group of people, the Greek translator would have used the word that actually means a large group of people, not merely a number.

You may notice that the Greek, *arithmos*, is the exact word from which we get our English word *arithmetic*; and *arithmetic* does not have any connection to a group or company of anything. Therefore, the correct meaning of *arithmos* is *number*, not *multitude* or *group*.

If you used this type of alternate meaning, as described above, with any other part of the Bible, you could get anything imaginable in the text. The Bible would be a book without any predictable meaning; you could make it say whatever you want.

I believe the whole chapter of Rev. 13 points to Islam, as I have shown in several chapters, which are my own insights, NOT Shoebat's. The only points of his I am using is this nonsense I am refuting, and a few of his quotes from Islamic books. I do not approve of Scripture twisting to show that something points to Islam. Stop the nonsense!

I include all of the above, because it shows the great extent to which people are twisting the Scriptures, and how some refuse to believe the truth even when shown. I have a video on YouTube that presents the above information, yet many people have left comments that said I am wrong but Walid is right. So I now include additional information I learned in 2024, from the Hebrew!

The oldest Greek manuscripts still preserve multiple examples of direct influence from Hebrew grammar, which were smoothed out later to conform to Greek grammar. This shows that the Book of Revelation was originally written in Hebrew, and that the Greek version was translated from Hebrew. (*A Hebrew Manuscript of the Book of Revelation*, Transcribed and Translated by Nehemia Gordon, 2017, page 114, www.nehemiaswall.com)

So here is the original Hebrew, translated into English:

Appoint one who understands, to calculate the number of the beast, for it is a number belonging to a person, for you will discover the sum is six hundred and sixty-six. (*The Book of Mysteries*, Baca)

This PROVES that no one could have seen what John wrote and thought he wrote 666 in Greek, because he was not writing in Greek! Therefore, John did not write crossed swords and Bismillah! GOT IT?

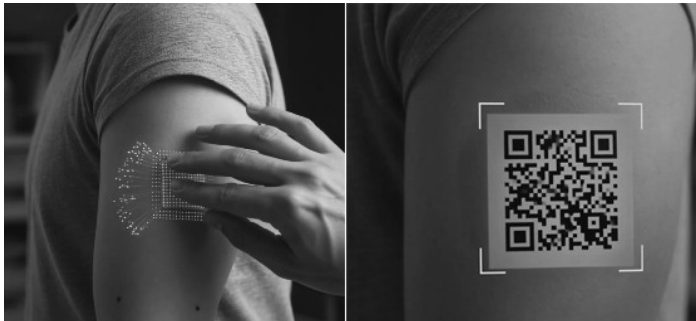
Since we are not able to know in advance what the name of the first beast will be, we cannot examine it for a connection to 666. It could have a name like *United Muslim States* (666); but that would be too easy. I expect that we will yet discover more information on the number, name, and mark of the beast as time goes by.

We have learned that some of the older Qurans have 6666 verses or 6616 verses. It is also interesting that a few of the oldest manuscripts of Rev. 13 have 616 instead of 666. The variant was even noted by the early church father, Irenaeus. This discrepancy has been examined and discussed for centuries, but I believe it is most likely 666. If it were 616, then we would expect to find things that literally add up to 616, whereas 666 is more likely to refer to multiple occurrences of the number 6.

(5) Bill Gate's Vaccine Passport

A February 2025 *Nature* article titled, *On-patient medical record and mRNA therapeutics using intradermal microneedles*, described a dissolvable microneedle patch that co-delivers mRNA therapeutics (e.g., an experimental SARS-CoV-2 vaccine) along with near-infrared fluorescent quantum-dot microparticles that form a pattern in the skin that is invisible-to-the-naked-eye but can later be read with a smartphone-based NIR imager and decoded to retrieve information such as vaccine type, manufacturer, or dose details.

In videos on his twitter/X channel, Epidemiologist, Nicolas Hulscher, MPH, calls this the “*Mark of the Beast implant.*”



The object will be able to know if you have taken the latest vaccine, and if you have not, then you will not be able to buy food, have a job, rent an apartment, or have a bank account. Of course all of this information will need to be stored somewhere, such as giant data centers (see the next chapter).

Chapter 23

The Digital Beast System

Well-informed people already know much of this information; this section is written as an introduction to the subject for those who are not well informed.

(1) The WEF and Tyranny

Many of the most important and formerly free Christian nations in the world have fallen under the WEF's control. And it just so happens that these same nations have also been invaded and virtually taken over by Muslims. It is not a coincidence.

If you examine the goals of the WEF, you will find that it desires to implement a system of global control and tyranny. We have already learned in this book that Islam desires the very same thing. Their plans and goals just happen to align perfectly; therefore, they will merge.

In 2015, the *Perdana Global Peace Foundation* in Malaysia held a conference by Dr. Mahathir Mohamad, the former prime minister of Malaysia, exposed the evil agenda of the New World Order (NWO). He apparently met these people who told him about their plan, likely because they wanted him to participate. He said:

“Basically, it is about having a world-government. We should abolish all states, all nations, all borders, [unintelligible] has fully one-world government. And that world government is to be by certain people, elites, people who are very rich, very intelligent, very powerful in many ways. They are the ones who will govern the world. There was not much talk about democracy, or choice of leader; instead there was to be a government by these elites who will impose their rules on everyone in this world. And for those who are unwilling to submit to them, there will be punishment.

And the peace that we will get from this is the peace of the graveyard; because the intention, also, is to reduce the number of people in this world. At a time when the New World Order was annunciated, the population of this world was only 3 billion. The intention was to reduce it to one billion.

Now the population of the world is 7 billion. There will be a need to kill many billions of people or to starve them to death; or to prevent them from giving birth in order to reduce the population of this world. (International Conference The “New World Order” a Recipe for War or Peace!) (FULL INTERNATIONAL CONFERENCE THE “NEW WORLD ORDER” A RECIPE FOR WAR or PEACE! YouTube.com)



So this tells us this secret group really does exist. It will not be possible to know all the members of the NWO, but we know who some of the prominent members are, such as Bill Gates, Klaus Schwab, Dr. Fauci, George Soros, and David Rockefeller. Here are some of their clear statements. Rockefeller said:

“Some even believe we are part of a secret cabal working against the best interests of the United States, characterizing my family and me as ‘internationalists’ and of conspiring with others around the world to build a more integrated global political and economic structure — one world, if you will. If that’s the charge, I stand guilty, and I am proud of it.” (David Rockefeller, *Memoirs*, page 405)

In 2017, Schwab said, Klaus Schwab, founder of the World Economic Forum, said, “*What we are very proud of now, is how we penetrate the cabinets [of governments] around the world.*” He also said:

“In the fourth industrial revolution the winners will take it all, so if you are a World Economic Forum first mover, you are the winners.”

In other words, the WEF is planning to take control of the world,

and those countries that agree to go along with the WEF agenda will prosper; but those who don't will be punished with trade and banking restrictions. The WEF, which I call the World Enslavement Forum, and a few other three-letter agencies are not merely making plans to take control of the world, they have started implementing those plans.

About his statement, Archbishop Carlo Maria Viganò responded:

Klaus Schwab is threatening the heads of government of the twenty most industrialized nations in the world to carry out the programmatic points of the Great Reset in their nations. This goes far beyond the pandemic: it is a global coup d'état, against which it is essential that people rise up and that the still healthy organs of states start an international juridical process. The threat is imminent and serious, since the World Economic Forum is capable of carrying out its subversive project and those who govern nations have all become either enslaved or blackmailed by this international mafia. . . . the global coup. (www.thegatewaypundit.com)

Dr. Mahathir Mohamad has given us factual information that the NWO is not just a conspiracy theory; they plan to reduce the global population by several different means. In mid-2025 the world population was 8.2 billion. Jane Goodall, speaking at the WEF, said:

"We cannot hide away from human population growth, because you know, it undermines so many of the other problems. All these things we talk about would not be a problem if the world, was the size of the population that there was 500 years ago." (1/20/22)

Bill Gates repeatedly claims that the world population is too large and yet claims he is trying to improve health and longevity with vaccines. Here is one of the things that Bill Gates has factually said, and was not a misstatement:

The world today has 6.8 billion people. That's headed up to about 9 billion. Now if we do a really great job on new vaccines, health care, reproductive health services, we lower that by perhaps 10 or 15 percent. (In a TED TALK video, YouTube.)

There is no way to get population decline by making people healthy, since they will live longer, and Gates knows it. It is just a worthless smokescreen to get people to accept the vaccines that Gates is pushing around the world. Gates is even trying to block the sun to reduce global warming, which will reduce food production.

WEF top advisor, Yuval Noah Harari, said, "*We just don't need the vast majority of the population*" in the world today (breitbart.com). In

2016 he said AI was going to put billions of people out of work, “*This perhaps is going to be the biggest question in 21st century economics and politics; what to do with billions of useless humans*” (www.koreaherald.com). They literally plan to remove billions of people from the planet using wars, epidemics, intentional famines, and even natural disasters.

They have confessed openly that they can alter our DNA and change our brains. The goal of these real-life *supervillains* is a global government that will completely control everyone on the planet, even what we think with brain implants. We are “hackable,” said Harari:

Our brains can be hacked . . . the whole idea that humans, they have this soul or spirit, and they have free will . . . so whatever I choose during the election, or in the supermarket, this is my free will; that’s over. (numerous videos)

Harari wrote an article in 2020 with more of his plan revealed:

Biometric monitoring would make Cambridge Analytica’s data hacking tactics look like something from the Stone Age. Imagine North Korea in 2030, when every citizen has to wear a biometric bracelet 24 hours a day. If you listen to a speech by the Great Leader and the bracelet picks up the tell-tale signs of anger, you are done for.

You could, of course, make the case for biometric surveillance as a temporary measure taken during a state of emergency. It would go away once the emergency is over. But temporary measures have a nasty habit of outlasting emergencies, especially as there is always a new emergency lurking on the horizon. . . .

A big battle has been raging in recent years over our privacy. The coronavirus crisis could be the battle’s tipping point. For when people are given a choice between privacy and health, they will usually choose health. . . . (Yuval Noah Harari: the world after coronavirus, Financial Times, www.ft.com, March 20, 2020)

Listen to them when they tell you what they are planning. If you are injected with their future shots, it will change your DNA and make you lose your free will. Since this is still developing, it is impossible to know all details in advance, but this is the direction they are heading; coupled with digital currency and digital ID, so they can in fact control what you buy and sell.

The WEF, WHO, UN, World Bank, and several other agencies have been taken over by this NWO/Global Deep State. But they will never succeed in taking over the entire world, because Russia and China and other nations are against them and will actually wage war

with them during WWII. This is why the Western nations that are under the NWO control desperately want to defeat Russia and China; they are standing in their way. Even though China has its own form of digital surveillance and control, they are not attempting to literally take over the entire planet, like the WEF. It is a competing system, which cannot be allowed under their global plans.



(2) Digital Nightmare

He causes all, both small and great, both rich and poor, both free and slave, to receive a mark on their right hand or on their forehead, 17 so that no one may buy or sell, except he who has the mark or the name of the beast or the number of his name.

18 Here is a call for wisdom: Let him who has understanding calculate the number of the beast. It is the number of a man. His number is six hundred and sixty-six. (Rev. 13:16-18)

If you have been paying attention, then you know about the digital ID that is currently being deployed in several countries, such as the UK. This, along with the Central Bank Digital Currency (CBDC), will be the central components of the mark of the beast. CBDC is electronic money controlled by a country in the same way that it now controls paper money. It is not the same as crypto currency that is not controlled, which makes the value of crypto fluctuate more.

Add to this the digital surveillance that is being developed, and the coming beast empire will be able to totally control every aspect of life for the people under its authority; a genuine dystopian nightmare.

Investigative journalist Whitney Webb defined the WEF as a fascist organization:

[WEF] is essentially a fusion of the private and public sector. What is essentially being enacted here has historically been defined as corporatism, which, if people remember back, Benito Mussolini, for example, defined his particular brand of fascism in the early and mid-20th century as corporatism, a merging of private and public power. Looking at it through that frame of reference, essentially, the World Economic Forum, more or not globally, is promoting a fascistic ideology around the world. They have a habit of creating policies through both the public-private partnerships that are housed within the World Economic Forum and affiliated with, but external to the World Economic Forum. (*Whitney Webb What is the World Economic Forum? 2/8/2023, MintPress News, YT*)

You don't need to be a student of Bible prophecy to see what is coming. Journalist Alex Newman said, "*They are building a giant digital gulag for all of humanity.*" They claim they are creating a human utopia for those who live in it, but it will actually be more like the "Mouse Utopia" experiment of 1968, which gave the mice everything they wanted, but it turned into hell (look it up online).

Robert F. Kennedy Jr. said:

What we're seeing today is what I call turnkey totalitarianism. They are putting in place all of these technological mechanisms for control. We've never seen before. It's been the ambition of every totalitarian state from the beginning of mankind to control every aspect of behavior, of conduct, of thought, and to obliterate dissent. None of them have been able to do it. They didn't have the technological capacity. . . .

Today, the mechanisms are being put in place that will make it so none of us can run, and none of us can hide. Within five years, we're going to see 415,000 low-orbit satellites. Bill Gates says his 65,000 satellites alone will be able to look at every square inch of the planet 24 hours a day. . . .

The minute they hand you that vaccine passport, every right that you have is transformed into a privilege contingent upon your obedience to arbitrary government dictates. It will make you a slave. (From a speech in Washington, DC, Jan, 23, 2022, "Defeat the Mandates." YT)

In 2026, Whitney Webb said:

Palantir, a CIA front company, now has its tentacles in the food supply, our healthcare data, our growing autonomous weapons industry, the military, the entire US intelligence community, border patrol, Space Force and so on. Seemingly, Palantir is soon to become the test run for Yarvins "sov-corp", a privatized version of govt that replaces the existing govt and is ruled by a CEO dictator. (post on X. April, 28, 2026)

Larry Ellison, founder of Oracle and co-owner of TikTok, is one of the key architects of global digital identity systems, which could link biometrics, financial records, and social media for “zero-trust” verification. In 2024, he said, “*Citizens will be on their best behavior because we’re constantly watching & recording everything that’s going on.*”

Peter Thiel, the founder of Palantir, produces products used by government and defense clients for intelligence analysis, hunting down terrorists, and national security operations, including surveillance and digital ID. Shyam Sankar, of Palantir, has said that “*we continue to advance our mission of becoming the US government’s central operating system*” (*I Worked At Palantir: The Tech Company Reshaping Reality*, Apr 17, 2025, More Perfect Union, YT).

Thiel knows that what he is building can be used to create a totalitarian state. He even talks a lot about the Antichrist and how the problem is not him and his totalitarian surveillance tech, but those who are pointing this out. On June 26, 2025, the New York Times published the transcript of an interview Thiel gave to NYT columnist Ross Douthat:

ROSS DOUTHAT: . . . You have been giving talks recently about the concept of the Antichrist, which is a Christian concept, an apocalyptic concept. What does that mean to you? What is the Antichrist? . . .

PETER THIEL: . . . The way the Antichrist would take over the world is you talk about Armageddon nonstop. You talk about existential risk nonstop. And this is what you need to regulate. . . . where the Antichrist is like some evil tech genius, evil scientist who invents this machine to take over the world. People are way too scared for that. . . . We need to just say stop to this. . . . In our world, it’s far more likely to be Greta Thunberg. . . .

ROSS DOUTHAT: . . . And I guess this is my very specific question for you, right, is that you’re an investor in AI you’re deeply invested in Palantir, in military technology and technologies of surveillance and technologies of warfare and so on. Right? And it just seems to me that when you tell me a story about the Antichrist coming to power and using the fear of technological change to sort of impose order on the world, I feel like that Antichrist would be, maybe be using the tools that you were building, right? . . .

I mean, isn’t that a concern? Wouldn’t that be the, you know, the irony of history would be that the man publicly worrying about the Antichrist accidentally hastens his or her arrival? (<https://singjupost.com/a-i-mars-and-immortality-are-we-dreaming-big-enough-peter-thiel-transcript/>)

Klaus Schwab promoted what he called the Fourth Industrial Revolution, which is a merger of humans with technology, commonly called transhumanism. This is exactly what the mark of the beast will do; it will be tech put into humans that will alter them.

Yuval Noah Harari, said in 2018:

Israel is trying to build a total surveillance regime in the West Bank. But control of data might enable human elites to do something even more radical than just build digital dictatorships. By hacking organisms, elites may gain the power to re-engineer the future of life itself.

Because once you can hack something, you can usually also engineer it. And if indeed we succeed in hacking and engineering life, this will be not just the greatest revolution in the history of humanity, this will be the greatest revolution in biology since the very beginning of life four billion years ago. . . .

Science is replacing evolution by natural selection with evolution by intelligent design. Not the intelligent design of some god above the clouds, but our intelligent design and the intelligent design of our clouds, the IBM cloud, the Microsoft cloud, these are the new driving forces of evolution. And at the same time, science may enable life, after being confined for four billion years to the limited realm of organic compounds, science may enable life to break out into the inorganic realm. . . . This is why the ownership of data is so important. (*Will the Future Be Human?* - Yuval Noah Harari at the WEF Annual Meeting 2018, Yuval Noah Harari, Jan 31, 2018)

It is beyond the scope of this book to discuss in detail all the technologies that these companies are producing in partnership with governments and militaries that will be used by this coming beast empire because it would take an entire book and be out of date when published. It is sufficient to know that private corporations, using government money (NGOs) are producing the technology needed for a surveillance state. Once the technology has embedded itself into the fabric of society, it will be impossible to remove it. They are racing toward a global totalitarian state and even confess it openly, which is all we need to know.

Notice that many of those who are involved in creating the infrastructure that will come under the control of the Antichrist are Jews, for example, Bill Gates, Larry Ellison, and Elon Musk. Klaus Swab is not a Jew, but he recently retired and the current co-chair of the WEF is Larry Fink, who is also head of BlackRock, and a Jew.

Harari said, “*God is dead,*” and “*Jesus is fake news,*” which has wrongly been attributed to Schwab on social media. Even though this is the current philosophy they are pushing, it is mostly being pushed in the historically Christian nations because they are against Christianity. Eventually they will say they will accommodate religion, but it will be the religion of the Antichrist, based in Islam, with two horns attached: a compromised RCC and Judaism. In 2026 the pope established a prayer room in the Vatican for Muslims! Many Catholics will not be fooled and not join with the compromise, but many will.

(3) The Coming WEF—WGS Merger

Most Christians have heard of WEF and its Agenda 2030, but not as many are aware that there is another organization that is Islamic called the *World Government Summit* (WGS), headquartered in Dubai. They are similar in many ways. While the WEF puts strong emphasis on governments partnering with corporations to create the technological infrastructure it will use for global tyranny, the WGS focuses on helping governments get ready for it.

The theme of the 2023 summit was “*Shaping Future Governments,*” and one of the panel discussions was titled “*Redesigning the Future of Our World: 2030 Agenda and Beyond.*”

Their differences are more like being a left hand and a right hand, together they will be more effective at reaching their goals; therefore, I predict that these two will likely merge in the coming years, which will be the first step to joining Islam with global control system.

I have not even mentioned AI, which at least two prophets have said will become self-aware. AI, by itself, is as dangerous as all of the above-mentioned developments. AI is the icing on the cake of World Enslavement. Though it will become self-aware, it will be the product of its programming, which will be against Christians but for the WEF-Antichrist agenda, which will make it as dangerous as the fictional Skynet in the *Terminator* movies.

All those data centers they are building across the entire nation are not for ChatGTP or similar companies, they will be used for the digital surveillance network Palantir is building. You know, like Skynet. President Trump loves and pushes the data centers.

Chapter 24

The Antichrist

(1) The Mahdi

There have been several Antichrists, such as Nero, Muhammad, Napoleon, Hitler, and Stalin, and there will surely also be a final Antichrist. The majority of the Scripture references in the Bible that speak of the Antichrist either refer to Muhammad or Allah or the final Antichrist.

The leader of the coming Islamic empire will likely be called the Mahdi. Most Muslims believe in the coming of the Mahdi, though this belief varies even among the Shia (Shite) who hold the strongest belief in the Mahdi. The Mahdi is expected to come when the world is in a state of chaos and confusion, and when Islam is oppressed. He will revive and reform Islam, and “*cause it to prevail over all religion*” and *over the various regions of the world* (www.questionsonislam.com). He will be named Muhammad and will be a descendant of Muhammad. The word “Mahdi” or “al-Mahdi” means *the Guided One*. He is supposed to be the next best thing to actually having Muhammad return.

The Mahdi is also supposed to find some lost Scriptures and the Ark of the Covenant, which, Muslims believe, will cause many Christians and Jews to convert to Islam. Should any of those items appear, we know they will be forged, just like their Book of Barnabas, which is very different from the Christian Book of Barnabas that was not included in the Bible.

Along with the Mahdi, Muslims expect the return of Jesus, whom they believe was actually a Muslim. The Islamic Jesus will claim to be the real returned Jesus:

The Hour [Day of Judgment] will not be established until the son of Mary descends amongst you as a just ruler, he will break the cross, kill the pigs, and abolish the jizya tax. Money will be in abundance so that nobody will accept it (as charitable gifts)." (Sahih al-Bukhari, Volume 3, Book 43, Hadith 656)

He will "*break the cross*," means to destroy Christianity. He will end the Jizya tax by converting everyone to Islam. This means he will no longer allow Christians to live as subject people and pay the subjection tax but will require them to convert or die. To kill the pigs means to kill all the Jews. So this tells us there will be a massive slaughter of Christians and Jews.

Brandon Biggs said the Antichrist will be Prince Mohammed bin Salman, and he will be worshiped as God. So will he claim to be the returned Jesus? Muslims expect the Mahdi and Jesus to rule together from Jerusalem; however, there were times during the Ottoman Empire when one person was both the religious and political leader.

Even though the expectation of the Mahdi is not as strong among the Sunnis as it is among the Shia, the vast majority of Muslims believe in him. A book about the Mahdi's warfare states:

. . . al-Mahdi will receive a pledge of allegiance as a caliph for Muslims. He will lead Muslims in many battles of jihad. His reign will be a caliphate that follows the guidance of the Prophet. Many battles will ensue between Muslims and the disbelievers during the Mahdi's reign. (Abdulrahman Kelani, *The Last Apocalypse*, pp. 34-35) (quoted in, *Antichrist: Islam's Awaited Messiah*, Richardson)

A book published in Pakistan speaks about the Mahdi:

He will reappear on the appointed day, and then he will fight against the forces of evil [i.e. Christians and Jews], lead a world revolution and set up a new world order based on justice, righteousness and virtue [i.e. Islamic law], ultimately the righteous will take the world administration in their hands and Islam will be victorious over all the religions. (*The Awaited Savior*, by Ayatullah Baqir al-Sadr and Ayatullah Muratda Mutahhari. Islamic Seminary Publications, Karachi, page 4-5) (Quoted in, *God's War on Terror*, Shoblat, p. 93)

There have been several who have claimed to be the Mahdi over the centuries. Perhaps the best known was Muhammad Ahmad, a Sudanese Sufi sheikh who declared himself Mahdi in June 1881. Hollywood made a movie about it in 1966 called *Khartoum* that starred

Charlton Heston as the British General Gordon, and Laurence Olivier as the Mahdi.

The Mahdi Army in Iraq did not take its name by accident; its leader, Muqtada Al-Sadr, no doubt claims to be the Mahdi or is waiting to be proclaimed the Mahdi. They wear black, which is the color of jihad and will be the color of the Mahdi's army that will carry black flags into battle.

In addition to their two Messiahs, the Mahdi and Islamic Jesus, Muslims even have a beast and an Antichrist. The problem is that the Islamic Antichrist, the Dajjal, supposedly will be the Jewish Messiah and claim to be God, who is actually the real Messiah, Jesus. Muslims claim their Jesus will kill the Dajjal.

(2) The Tribe of Dan?

Just as ridiculous as an Islamic Jesus, is the teaching that the real Antichrist will be a Jew from the tribe of Dan, which is what some Christians have believed since the second century. They even believe the Jews will accept this Antichrist as the Messiah. In addition, there is evidence in the Bible and other sources that point to great evil coming from the tribe of Dan, so the Antichrist could come from the tribe of Dan, but he will not be a Jew. How is that possible, you ask?

The only people alive today who identify themselves as being from Dan are a small number of Black Ethiopian Jews, many or all of whom are now in Israel. It is likely that some of the tribe of Dan went into Europe; thus the "Danube" river in Germany. There is historical evidence that people from various tribes of Israel left the land of Canaan long before the Assyrian army came to carry off the ten northern tribes. God said to Abraham:

14 Your descendants will be like the dust of the earth, and you will spread out to the west and to the east, to the north and to the south. All peoples on earth will be blessed through you and your offspring. (Genesis 28:14)

Dan lived next to the Phoenicians, and it is a known fact that Danites went to sea with them and also married them. The book of Judges says, "*Why did Dan remain in ships?*" (5:17) (NIV). Therefore, the descendants of Dan settled in many places around the Mediterranean Sea with the Phoenicians, which has been proven by many historical researchers and does not need to be repeated here. The tribe of Dan can be directly traced to Africa, Cyprus, Ireland, England,

Western Europe, and Greece. The Ethreaen Sibyl calls Greeks the “*famous tribe of Danaans*” (*Visions of the End*, Bernard McGinn, p. 123).

Josephus, the Jewish historian, acknowledged that Hebrew blood was in Southern Europe. He states that Jonathan the High Priest sent ambassadors to Rome and Sparta with a letter about the kinship between Israel and the Spartans. The letter states that he is aware that the Jews are related to the Spartans, and mentions a letter that had been sent from the king of the Spartans, Areus, to the Jewish high priest, Onias, about the Spartans being related to the Jews:

. . . although we did not need such a demonstration, because we were satisfied about it from the sacred writings yet did not we think fit first to begin the claim of this relation to you . . . although we have had many wars . . . yet did not we determine to be troublesome either to you, or to others that were related to us . . .” (*Antiquities of the Jews*, 13:8)

The point is that most of the Danites today do not know they are of the tribe of Dan. And since many people throughout North Africa and Southern Europe eventually became Muslims, the Antichrist being from the tribe of Dan is totally realistic; even Muhammad may have had some Hebrew-Danite blood in him. So the prospect of the Antichrist being of the tribe of Dan and yet a Muslim is very possible.

The *Testaments of the Twelve Patriarchs* says this about the tribe of Dan:

4 I know that in the last days ye shall depart from the Lord, And ye shall provoke Levi unto anger, And fight against Judah; But ye shall not prevail against them, For an angel of the Lord shall guide them both; For by them shall Israel stand. 5 And whensoever ye depart from the Lord, ye shall walk in all evil and work the abominations of the Gentiles, going a-whoring after women of the lawless ones, while with all wickedness the spirits 6 of wickedness work in you. . . . And there shall ye receive all the plagues of Egypt, And all the evils of the Gentiles. (*The Apocrypha and the Apocrypha of the Pseudepigrapha of the Old Testament*, by R. H. Charles, vol. II)

The above quote puts the event prophesied “*in the last days*” and says that Dan will attack Israel (Judah and Levi) but will not win the war because God is with Israel. It further says Dan will receive the plagues of Egypt.

Another point made about Dan being connected to the Antichrist is that the tribe of Dan is missing from the list of tribes in Revelation 7, in the counting of the 144,000. But this is not as significant as the

above information, if only because the 144K do not refer to actual Jews, but to Christians, as we learned already.

Other verses that are used to connect Dan to the Antichrist but actually have positive statements, such as craftsmen from Dan working to make the items inside the Tabernacle of Moses. This supposedly refers to Freemasons, who allegedly will have a connection to a European Antichrist and Revived Roman Empire; this is very weak, at best.

According to the Hadiths, Muhammad made war against several Jewish tribes and took three of the women to be his sex slaves: Juwairiya, Safiyah, and Rayhanah. The other women were distributed among his soldiers. So there must have been some babies born from those rapes (www.faithfreedom.org/challenge/rapist.htm).

And over the centuries, some Jews converted under pressure, so the statement by Jesus that another will come in his own name and they will accept him likely does not refer to all the Jews, but only to those who refuse to convert to Christianity.

Irenaeus and other Early Church Fathers and writers, such as Pseudo-Methodius, believed that the Antichrist will come from the tribe of Dan. But it really does not matter whether he is or not; it does NOT mean that he will be a Jew. I have provided great evidence that if the Antichrist has Hebrew blood in him from the tribe of Dan, this does not make him a Jew.

Seriously, do you really believe that the Muslims of the world are going to be deceived and follow after a Jewish leader who claims to be God and worship him? Total lunacy. This is simply not the case. The Muslims are not going to follow any Jewish leader, EVER! Nor will they follow any European messiah unless he is a Muslim.

Muslims are brainwashed from birth to hate the Jews and want them all dead. TAKE YOUR BLINDERS OFF! There will never be a more Jew-hating, blood-loving, Christ-hating people on Earth than the Muslims! Therefore, the Antichrist will be a Muslim, not a Jew!

(3) The Assyrian

There are several passages in the Old Testament prophecies that refer to the Antichrist as *the Assyrian*; therefore, many Bible teachers believe that he will come from the region of Assyria, which is northern Iraq and Iran and southern Turkey. There are still many people living there today who refer to themselves as Assyrians, but most, if not all, are Christians.

It is likely that the term “*the Assyrian*” is being used because it refers to the original Assyrian, Sennacherib, as a type of the future Antichrist, not where he will originate, though it is possible he will have a residence there. Sennacherib invaded Israel, killed many Israelites, and carried many off into slavery. Likewise, the future Antichrist will do the same.

Let’s examine some of the passages that reference *the Assyrian*. Isaiah 14 supposedly refers to the king of Babylon but also to Satan, but it also refers to the Antichrist. History knows of no king of Babylon that was left unburied, as the man in Isaiah 14 will be:

3 In the day the Lord gives you rest from your sorrow, and from your fear, and from the hard bondage in which you were made to serve, 4 you shall take up this proverb against the king of Babylon, and say: How has the oppressor ceased! The golden city ceased! (Isa. 14:3-4)

The first question to be answered is: does this chapter refer to ancient Babylon or Mystery Babylon? Or perhaps some other? An examination of the chapter reveals no points of reference that point to modern America, as is the case in Jeremiah 50 and 51. This chapter appears to only refer to an individual and his death. Here is the *Literal* translation of verse 4:

. . . How the exacter, the gold gatherer, has ceased. (LIT)

An English translation of the LXX says:

How has the extortioner ceased, and the taskmaster ceased!

The Hebrew refers to heavy taxes extracted from the population, which all Islamic empires have done. Therefore, I believe this passage refers to the future Antichrist, because the land of Babylon is today Islamic. I will skip to later in the chapter:

12 How are you fallen from heaven, O Lucifer, son of the morning! How you are cut down to the ground, you who weaken the nations! 13 For you have said in your heart, “I will ascend into heaven, I will exalt my throne above the stars of God; I will sit also on the mount of the congregation, in the recesses of the north; 14 I will ascend above the heights of the clouds, I will be like the Most High.” 15 Yet you shall be brought down to Hell, to the sides of the pit. . . .

25 I will break the Assyrian in My land . . .” (Is. 14:12-20, 25)

The most astonishing thing about this information is that some Bible commentaries say it does not refer to Satan but to the king of

Babylon, as if the king of Babylon was cast down from heaven. The passage most likely refers to Satan and Mohammad.

The NIV says, “*You said in your heart, “I will ascend to heaven; I will raise my throne above the stars of God.”*” This sounds boastful and proud, which fits Muhammad and Muslims in general, as we have already seen. It basically says he will become greater than Jesus and the righteous saints of God, which Muhammad tried to do with his invented religion.

But even more to the point, Muhammad actually claimed to have ascended to heaven, where he was given a ride on a *Buraq*, a mythical creature with the body of a horse and the head of a man, which supposedly took him to the Temple Mount in Jerusalem and then back to Arabia.

The night journey of
Muhammad.
(wikipedia.org)

(I don’t know if Muhammad invented this creature or if it was already believed to exist.)

Because of this tale, the Dome of the Rock was built, which covers a stone that allegedly contains the footprint of Muhammad.



It says, “*I will sit enthroned on the mount of assembly, on the utmost heights of the sacred mountain*” (v. 13) (NIV). Walid Shoebat, in *God’s War on Terror*, sees the Antichrist in this verse, sitting in the rebuilt Jewish Temple, but it fits Muhammad because he lifted himself up higher than all other prophets, and even the Son of God. And the Dome of the Rock is a shrine to Muhammad, built on the Holy Mount of God, Mount Moriah. Therefore, in a manner of speaking, Muhammad is enthroned inside the Dome of the Rock.

Now let's look at a passage that is generally overlooked, because Bible commentators believe it only speaks about Egypt. But what they cannot figure out is why Ezekiel 31 mentions "*the Assyrian*" while talking about Egypt. It is because part of the description also applies to the future Antichrist. But what is even more confounding is that it says the Assyrian will be from Lebanon! Does this mean one of the two final Antichrists will actually be from Lebanon? In the Bible, Jesus was said to be both from Bethlehem and Egypt because he was born in Bethlehem but taken to Egypt as a child. Therefore, one of the Antichrists could grow up in Lebanon, or perhaps have heritage from there.

But the passage also applies to Satan, because no Egyptian or Assyrian was in the Garden of Eden:

Behold, the Assyrian was a cedar in Lebanon with fair branches, and with a shadowing shroud, and of an high stature; and his top was among the thick boughs. . . . 9 I have made him fair by the multitude of his branches: so that all the trees of Eden, that were in the garden of God, envied him. (Ezek. 31:3, 9) (KJV)

Many people believe that the final Antichrist will be possessed by Satan. Some modern translations do not have the word "*the*" before "*Assyrian*," but it clearly refers to a specific person, which is often referred to as "him" or "he." Therefore, "*the*" should be included, which is why some translations include it.

(4) Satan or Muhammad?

As we have already seen, some passages appear to speak of Satan but also the final Antichrist, but other times the verses seem to speak about Muhammad and Allah, as seen in Daniel 11. Ezekiel 28 is another such passage. I urge you to read this whole passage. I could underline almost every line, but that would defeat the purpose of underlining:

The word of the LORD came to me: 2 "Son of man, say to the ruler of Tyre, 'This is what the Sovereign LORD says: 'In the pride of your heart you say, "I am a god; I sit on the throne of a god in the heart of the seas." But you are a man and not a god, though you think you are as wise as a god. 3 Are you wiser than Daniel? Is no secret hidden from you? 4 By your wisdom and understanding you have gained wealth for yourself and amassed gold and silver in your treasuries. 5 By your great skill in trading you have increased your wealth, and because of your wealth your heart has grown proud. 6 "Therefore this is what the

Sovereign LORD says: “Because you think you are wise, as wise as a god, 7 I am going to bring foreigners against you, . . . 8 They will bring you down to the pit, and you will die a violent death in the heart of the seas. 9 Will you then say, “I am a god,” in the presence of those who kill you? You will be but a man, not a god, in the hands of those who slay you. 10 You will die the death of the uncircumcised at the hands of foreigners. I have spoken, declares the Sovereign LORD.”

11 The word of the LORD came to me: 12 “Son of man, take up a lament concerning the king of Tyre and say to him: ‘This is what the Sovereign LORD says: “You were the model of perfection, full of wisdom and perfect in beauty. 13 You were in Eden, the garden of God; every precious stone adorned you: ruby, topaz and emerald, chrysolite, onyx and jasper, sapphire, turquoise and beryl. Your settings and mountings were made of gold; on the day you were created they were prepared. 14 You were anointed as a guardian cherub, for so I ordained you. You were on the holy mount of God; you walked among the fiery stones.

15 You were blameless in your ways from the day you were created till wickedness was found in you. 16 Through your widespread trade you were filled with violence, and you sinned. So I drove you in disgrace from the mount of God, and I expelled you, O guardian cherub, from among the fiery stones. 17 Your heart became proud on account of your beauty, and you corrupted your wisdom because of your splendor. So I threw you to the earth; I made a spectacle of you before kings. 18 By your many sins and dishonest trade you have desecrated your sanctuaries. So I made a fire come out from you, and it consumed you, and I reduced you to ashes on the ground in the sight of all who were watching. 19 All the nations who knew you are appalled at you; you have come to a horrible end and will be no more.” (NIV)

Part of the above passage clearly refers to Satan, but did he ever work as a trader here on Earth? Here are some interesting parallels to Muhammad in the above passages:

Verses 4-5, 16:

* Muhammad was a successful, wealthy trader, who became a violent warrior.

Verses 6, 12:

* Muhammad was lifted up in pride, claiming great revelations and knowledge. Muslims claim that Muhammad was the perfect human, (al-Insān al-Kāmil).

The wording of verse 12 is even more shocking in other translations:

You were the seal of perfection, full of wisdom and perfect in beauty. (NKJV)

You had the seal of perfection, full of wisdom and beauty. (NASB)

In the Quran, Muhammad is called “*the seal of the prophets*” (33:40), and this passage refers to someone who is called “*the seal of perfection.*” Muhammad was also supposedly the perfect man.

Here are some Islamic sources that show the extent to which Muhammad is exalted and seen as perfect:

“Allah . . . describes the personality of Muhammad (PBUH) in these words: ‘And you stand on an exalted standard of character’ (Holy Quran 68: v. 4). Thus in the words of Allah, the standard of his character and personality is far above that of any other creation. He possessed the best and noblest qualities of the perfect man and was like a jewel illuminating the dark environment with his radiant personality, ideal example, and glorious message.” Islam requires all Muslims to believe that Mohammed is literally the best of all God’s creation. . . . In order to support this idea, Muslims often point out that throughout the Quran, Allah has actually shared many of his names with Mohammed. This is viewed as a clear proof that from among all of the created order, Mohammed holds a uniquely exalted status unparalleled by anything or anyone else. He is given the title Al-Maqam-Mahmud (The Glorious).(Dr. G. F. Haddad, *Living Islam, The Prophetic Title: The Best of Creation*. Quoted in: Shoebat, *God’s War on Terror*, p. 142-143)

You can see that Muslims have exalted Muhammad to be only a little lower than Allah himself, and Allah and Muhammad share the same name. Therefore, when Muhammad gave those “revelations,” he was exalting himself to near the status of a god, as we just read in Ezekiel 28.

(5) Daniel 8

In Daniel 8, we have a vision in which Daniel sees a ram that is attacked and killed by a more powerful goat. The goat was Greece, which conquered the Media-Persian Empire, followed by the rise of Antiochus Epiphanes, who set up the first Abomination of Desolation. However, it then jumps to the end time and describes what can only be Islamic terrorists and the final Antichrist:

19 He said: “I am going to tell you what will happen later in the time of wrath, because the vision concerns the appointed time of the end. . . .

23 “In the latter part of their reign [the two goats], when rebels have become completely wicked, a stern-faced king, a master of intrigue, will arise.

24 He will become very strong, but not by his own power. He will cause astounding devastation and will succeed in whatever he does. He will destroy the mighty men and the holy people.

25 He will cause deceit to prosper, and he will consider himself superior. When they feel secure, he will destroy many and take his stand against the Prince of princes. Yet he will be destroyed, but not by human power. (Dan. 8) (NIV)

The passage seems to speak about the final Antichrist but could easily refer to Muhammad and Islam because the description fits both. Mohammed slaughtered many Jews and Christians and exalted himself. He also became strong by the power of Satan. And he took a stand against Jesus being the Son of God, as already quoted from the Quran.

It says that he will be destroyed, but not by human power. Muhammad died while having severe pain in his head. Muslims claim it was the result of being poisoned by a Jewish woman. Nuclear weapons could kill the final Antichrist(s), but an asteroid impact is more likely. If not, then they will most certainly die in another kind of fire that comes down from the sky at the return of Christ (see BK3).

The phrase, "*When they feel secure, he will destroy many,*" is one of the reasons people think that the Antichrist will come to power by bringing world peace. It is more likely that he will sign a peace agreement to end World War III, but he plans to break the agreement even while he is signing it. The GW translation of verse 19 says:

He said, "I will tell you what will happen in the last days, the time of God's anger, because the end time has been determined. . . .

The phrase, "*rebels have become completely wicked,*" no doubt refers to terrorists. We have seen examples of Islamic terrorism in this book. Here are some of Muhammad's other statements about violence:

Allah's Apostle said, "I have been made victorious with terror (cast in the hearts of the enemy) . . ." (Bukhari: Volume 52, Book 4, Hadith 220)

I will cast terror into the hearts of those who disbelieve. Therefore strike off their heads and strike off every fingertip of them. (Quran 8:12)

O you who believe! fight those of the unbelievers who are near to you and let them find in you hardness. (Quran 9:123)

Allah's Apostle said, "I have been ordered to fight with the people till they say, 'None has the right to be worshipped but Allah,' . . ." (Book 56, Hadith 158; Narrated by Abu Huraira. <http://sunnah.com/bukhari/56>)

You may think that this is a short chapter on the Antichrist, because whole books have been written about him, but those books are full of mostly speculation. There is actually very little in the Bible that is about the Antichrist. Most of Rev. 13 is about the final empire beast and the Islamic Antichrist's religion.

Finally, Timothy V. Dixon had a dream:

I was standing in St. Peter's Square, when the earth started cracking and opened up. . . . I saw spirits being released. . . . [then] I seen that the great River Euphrates . . . and I seen demons coming out of the River Euphrates. And these spirits were fixing to invade the earth; invade the spiritual life, invade the kingdom, the atmosphere. There was fixing to be a fight like never before. I seen a spirit that stood up that looked like Jesus. And it said that, "I am Jesus." It was claiming to be something that it was not. Many people began to go after the same, begin to believe, there was things taking place that were lying wonders. . . . The Lord reminded me of the Scripture that said, my sheep know my voice and a stranger they will not follow. . . . (6/18/22 3rd term president Donald Trump VP Lauren Boeber?? Demon from the pits of darkness fights America, Rumble.com)

Here we see that someone claiming to be Jesus rises up after the demons come out of the Euphrates River. This points directly to an Islamic Jesus.

Chapter 25

The 7 Bowls of Wrath

(1) 7 Bowls of Wrath

I previously believed that the global nuclear war among the superpowers must take place before the 1st Bowl of Wrath because of the “sores” that come upon the people who take the mark of the beast, but I now hold a different view:

Then I heard a loud voice from the temple saying to the seven angels, “Go, pour out the seven bowls of God’s wrath on the earth.”

2 The first angel went and poured out his bowl on the land, and ugly, festering sores broke out on the people who had the mark of the beast and worshiped its image.

Several modern prophecies said that people who take the mark will begin to break out in painful sores at the location of the mark implant. You will be able to look at someone and know whether they have taken the mark or not because the sore will be noticeable on the hand or forehead. Therefore, people without the mark will not be able to go out in public, because those with the mark will know they have not taken it and will report them.

3 The second angel poured out his bowl on the sea, and it turned into blood like that of a dead person, and every living thing in the sea died.

4 The third angel poured out his bowl on the rivers and springs of water, and they became blood.

5 Then I heard the angel in charge of the waters say: “You are just in these judgments, O Holy One, you who are and who were; 6 for they have shed the blood of your holy people and your prophets, and you have given them blood to drink as they deserve.”

7 And I heard the altar respond: “Yes, Lord God Almighty, true and just are your judgments.” (Rev. 16:1-7)

Water being turned to blood represents the death of those waters by pollution, likely the result of war, or perhaps a terrorist bomb causing a nuclear power plant to leak radiation. Notice that it said they have killed “*your prophets*.” This could refer to the global mob attack that already took place before the 7th Trumpet. Is this sea the Mediterranean Sea, the Dead Sea, or the Sea of Galilee? Many (but not all) of the nations that border that sea will join the beast’s empire and take part in the Day of Jihad.

8 The fourth angel poured out his bowl on the sun, and the sun was allowed to scorch people with fire. 9 They were seared by the intense heat and they cursed the name of God, who had control over these plagues, but they refused to repent and glorify him. (Rev. 16:8-9)

This heat could actually come from the small second sun that I mentioned above. It could be far enough away that its flames are not hitting us, but the heat reaches us. It will move through the solar system during the years before the return of Christ, then it will come close to us and literally burn us with its flames. The increase in heat will dry up many rivers and lakes, thus increasing the suffering of this period.

(2) The Throne of the Beast

10 The fifth angel poured out his bowl on the throne of the beast, and its kingdom was plunged into darkness. People gnawed their tongues in agony 11 and cursed the God of heaven because of their pains and their sores, but they refused to repent of what they had done. (Rev. 16:10-11)

Notice that it is the “*throne of the beast, and his kingdom*” that receives the darkness. If the beast rules the entire world, then it would refer to the entire world, but that is not the case. It only refers to the nations the Antichrist will rule. We are not told what will cause the darkness, but it *could* be a total power outage lasting for days. The potential cause is a massive solar flare, or from WWIII.

Revelation 2:13 says the city of Pergamum was where Satan had his throne:

“I know your works and where you live, where Satan’s throne is. . . . where Satan dwells.”

Some translations say, “*where Satan lives*.” The word “throne” (2362) literally means “seat.” It is also called the Seat of Satan. It was originally a chair in a home where the head of the home would sit.

Then, at the end of the verse, it makes another reference to Satan living there. Most commentaries mention that the Temple of Zeus was in the city, as were many other pagan shrines, but Jesus could be telling us something more.

Jesus could have said something like this; “*I know where you live, where there are many idolaters,*” or “*where there are many false gods,*” but instead, he said where Satan has his throne. In Greek it is the same word as in Rev. 16 above. Pergamum is within the national borders of Turkey, and Pergamum means “citadel,” which is a fortress. We learned how Islam is called a religion of “fortresses” in Daniel 11.

In Greek, the word for “dragon” is “drakon” (1404), which can also mean “serpent.” And though it is translated *dragon*, Revelation tells us clearly that the dragon is in fact the serpent of Genesis; “*The great dragon was cast out, that ancient serpent called the Devil and Satan*” (Rev. 12:9). The main god of Pergamum was Asclepius, who was represented by a serpent. Therefore, the first-century Christians reading Revelation would have read about a great red dragon, the serpent, Satan, and thought of Asclepius at Pergamum, which had a serpent on many of its coins. (You can see more photos of these coins by searching online for “Pergamum coins.”)



Then later, we read that “*The dragon gave him his power and his throne*” (13:2). So not only did Satan give the beast his power, but also his throne. It also reads this way in the literal translation, “*And the dragon gave its power to it, and its throne, and great authority*” (LIT).

So here we learn that Satan did not give the beast “a throne, but “his throne,” which was located in Pergamum. I believe Jesus gave us this information so we would know the location of the headquarters of the beast. In a book full of symbols and clues where we are expected to connect the dots to see the picture, it is powerful evidence.

There are no coincidences in the book of Revelation; Jesus is telling us where the final empire will likely have its political or religious headquarters.

When Jesus gave John the Revelation, the location of the throne was in Pergamum, Turkey. This information had previously caused me to declare that the home of the Antichrist, then, must be in Turkey; however, the actual stones of the Pergamum Altar, Satan's throne, were dug up over 100 years ago and taken to Germany in time for the rise of Hitler and WWII.

Even though Turkey wants it returned, as of Sept. 2025 there are no statements about it being returned. The Central Council of Muslims in Germany has stated there are roughly 2,500 mosques in Germany; therefore, I expect Germany to be controlled by the beast, and may even become one of the original 10 nations of the beast empire. There are only 3,000-4,000 mosques in the entire USA.

So does this mean that the headquarters of the Antichrist will be in Germany? We have already seen how Islam has virtually taken over in many European countries, including Germany.

(3) Euphrates River Dries Up

12 The sixth angel poured out his bowl on the great river Euphrates, and its water was dried up to prepare the way for the kings from the East. (Rev. 16:12)

Even now the Euphrates River is drying up. Turkey has built five dams on it that have been holding back the water; there has also been a significant drought throughout the region.

Even though the Euphrates River has been drying up in recent years, it is still very large and could become larger again because the weather modification equipment owned by the USA was destroyed by Iranian missiles in early 2026, which broke a years-long drought. Even though that equipment could be rebuilt, the final drying of the river is likely caused by the intense heat of the sun from the 4th Bowl of Wrath above.

So now we know that the river will dry up and be used as a highway for the armies of nations like China. The beast rose to power with the 5th Trumpet; then, five months later, the 6th Trumpet sounds. Now we have come to the Euphrates River becoming dry, which will be 1-2 years later.

The next verse in Rev. 16 shows the attempted invasion of Israel with the Battle of Armageddon. It does not actually mention that the armies invade under the 6th Bowl of Wrath, but merely that things are ready for the invasion.

(4) Preparing for Armageddon

Rev. 16 continues with the lead-up to Armageddon:

13 Then I saw three impure spirits that looked like frogs; they came out of the mouth of the dragon, out of the mouth of the beast and out of the mouth of the false prophet. 14 They are demonic spirits that perform signs, and they go out to the kings of the whole world, to gather them for the battle on the great day of God Almighty. (Rev. 16:13-14)

Notice that the beast and false prophet gather them for battle. The “signs” they will perform could refer to quoting verses from the Quran. The verses of the Quran are called “signs” (as already explained), so the Muslims could use selected verses to justify their attacks. For example:

And on that day We shall let some of them surge against others and the trumpet will be blown, then We shall gather them all together, and We shall bring forth hell, exposed to view, on that day before the disbelievers . . . (Quran 18:99-100) (Maulana translation)

A Muslim commentary agrees that the above refers to WWII:

. . . it will reduce the world to a veritable hell. We have seen hell raging on this earth in World War II. What World War III may bring, no one can say. (Ali, p. 591)

In the context of the Day of Judgment, the Quran says, “*Summon the transgressors . . . and guide them to the path of Hell*” (Sura 37:22-23) (Rashad). In other words, “*lure the disbelievers into a trap and kill them all with fire.*” It is an established fact that the Islamic nations are getting stronger by acquiring more and better weapons, including missiles and nuclear weapons.

(5) The Coming Thief

We should take special notice of Rev. 16:15, which is just before the battle of Armageddon. Most of the words in Revelation are those of John or an angel, but here, the voice of Jesus interrupts with a very important message:

“Look, I come like a thief! Blessed are those who stay awake and keep their clothes on, so that they may not go naked and be shamefully exposed.” (Rev. 16:15)

Jesus' statement about coming like a thief refers directly to the parable of the homeowner in Matthew 24, who should be watching for the coming of the thief. This is covered in detail in Book 3 (*The Return of Christ*), so I will not discuss it here. Simply put, you should be watching the signs in the sky and world events so you will know when to enter your homes or shelters for protection. People need to be watching for it so they can be indoors and NOT "exposed" to nuclear fallout. But this only applies to those who do not go in the first three raptures. This is when the 3rd rapture takes place.

Even though the Wrath of God began with the first Bowl of Wrath, the early Bowls were limited to those who take the mark of the beast and those who live in the beast's kingdom. It also appears to greatly affect the Middle East (i.e., the Euphrates River). When Jesus comes at the 3rd rapture, it begins the Great Tribulation. We previously had the Time of Testing, then tribulation, and now the Wrath of God jumps up significantly in severity because of the nuclear war and Crustal Displacement.

When the 7th Trumpet sounded, that started the coming of God's Kingdom to the world, and the 7th Bowl of Wrath will *start the period of Great Tribulation* upon the world. The events of the 7th Bowl of Wrath will continue until Christ returns in the sky at the Second Coming; the period will likely last approximately 1-2 years.

(6) The Location of the Battle of Armageddon

Then they gathered the kings together to the place that in Hebrew is called Armageddon. (Rev. 16:16)

Where is Armageddon? The word "Armageddon" is a transliteration from the Greek into English of a Hebrew word. If translated directly from the Hebrew into English, it is Har Magedon (according to some sources), or Mount of Megiddo. Historically, most Bible scholars have believed that it refers to a place called Megiddo in northern Israel. However, the late Dr. Michael Heiser gave a long explanation in his book, *The Unseen Realm*. In short, he said there is no mountain in that plain in northern Israel, but it actually refers to Jerusalem (pages 368-373), which is on a mountain.

(Some people believe that the words "*in Hebrew is called,*" means that it was not originally written in Hebrew; however, it is very probable that you would include this wording if you are writing a book that you know will be translated into other languages, and you are

going to mention a place-name that you believe those readers will not recognize, or perhaps will not be translatable into those other languages.)

This will be an important battle; the end result of which will be the Jews converting to Christianity, as we will see shortly.

I showed with many prophecies in BK1 that when the USA is nuked and invaded, a massive earthquake will hit the world and cause the entire skin of Earth to slip over, called a Crustal Displacement. At the same time that Earth flips upside down, most of California breaks off from the mainland and is only attached near Oregon, which currently is in the northern section of the state, but will be southern after the flip. There is strong evidence that when the USA is nuked and invaded, Israel will also be invaded at the Battle of Armageddon; or perhaps this is only an attempted invasion.

(7) The 7th Bowl of Wrath

17 The seventh angel poured out his bowl into the air, and a loud voice came out of the temple of heaven, from the throne, saying, "It is done!"

18 And there were noises and thundering and lightning and a great earthquake, such a mighty and great earthquake, as had never occurred since men were on the earth.

19 The great city was divided into three parts, and the cities of the nations fell. Babylon the Great was remembered before God, to give to her the cup of the wine of the fierceness of His wrath. 20 Every island fled away, and the mountains were not found. 21 Great hail, about the weight of a hundred pounds, fell from heaven upon man. Men blasphemed God because of the plague of the hail, because that plague was so severe. (Rev.16:17-21)

Notice that the greatest earthquake in the history of humankind takes place, Babylon the Great is split into 3 parts, every island moves, and the mountains are not found. I once believed that this earthquake would literally split the US at the Mississippi River and California at the same time, but I now believe that when the asteroid of the 2nd Trumpet impacts, an earthquake will split open the land from the Great Lakes to the Mississippi River, causing the water to flow into the river, greatly widening it; this is the first split of Babylon the Great. Then, the great earthquake of the 7th Bowl of Wrath splits California, so we are now split into three parts. The Hebrew words it this way; "*the great city became three parts*" (Baca, page 263); therefore, this supports my analysis of the verse.

The islands are not going to literally move in relation to other landmasses; many islands are basically mountaintops. And the mountains are not going to flatten or be unfindable; this describes what I just mentioned above, the Crustal Displacement. The entire skin of Earth will slide over, thus moving all the islands and mountains from where they are presently located on a map to a different location. Because the poles and equator will change, then the longitudes and latitudes will change, because they are measured in relation to the poles and equator.

This event is also the Ezek. 38 war, because of what it says happens at the time of the invasion:

Surely in that day there shall be a great earthquake in the land of Israel. 20 . . . all creeping things that creep upon the earth and all the men who are upon the face of the earth shall shake at My presence, and the mountains shall be thrown down, and the steep places shall fall, and every wall shall fall to the ground. 21 . . . Every man's sword shall be against his brother. 22 . . . an overflowing rain and hailstones, fire and brimstone. 23 Thus I will magnify Myself, and sanctify Myself, and I will be known in the eyes of many nations. Then they shall know that I am the Lord.

So this describes the same great earthquake.

(8) Israel is Attacked

Zech. 12 has led many Bible teachers to believe Israel is untouchable:

I am going to make Jerusalem a cup of reeling before all the surrounding nations. And when there is a siege against Judah, it is also against Jerusalem. 3 And it will be on that day that I will set Jerusalem as a weighty stone to all the peoples. All who carry it will surely gash themselves, and all the nations of the land will be gathered against it. . . . they will devour to the right and left all the surrounding peoples . . . On that day I will seek to destroy all the nations who come out against Jerusalem. (12:2-3, 6, 9)

But they fail to notice that Zech. 13 and 14 say Israel will be invaded and 2/3rds will be killed. The remaining 1/3rd will convert:

And it will happen in all the land, says the Lord,
that two-thirds will be cut off and die,
and one-third will be left in the land.
And I will bring this one-third left into the fire,
and will refine them as the refinement of silver,
and will test them as the testing of gold.

They will call on My name,
and I will answer them.

I will say, "They are My people";
and they will say, "The Lord is my God." (Zechariah 13:9)

So you can see why they convert; because they have been invaded and are being slaughtered, then they will finally cry out to Yeshua.

If you are shocked because you believed God will never allow Israel to be invaded, then you have believed false doctrine. These three chapters in Zechariah speak of two different end-time attacks upon Israel.

So how does one reconcile these chapters? The war in Zech. 13 actually happens several years before the war mentioned in Zech. 12. It is only after Israel converts that God will fight for the 1/3rd that remains. Zech. 12 leaves out the part where the Israelis suffer a great slaughter. The reason Israel is invaded in Zech. 13 is because the USA will be having a civil war and will not come to help Israel.

Before I give my proposed order of events, let's first look at Zech. 14, because it shows the same war as Zech. 13, but without mentioning the conversion of the Jews:

A day of the Lord is coming when your spoil will be divided in your midst. For I will gather all the nations against Jerusalem for battle. The city will be captured and the houses plundered and the women ravished. Half of the city will go to exile, but the remainder of the people will not be cut off from the city. (Zechariah 14:1-2)

I place the conversion after verse 2 above, after this slaughter. However, the next verses appear to continue immediately from verse 2 above, but I will explain shortly why it is not the same war but a later one:

3 Then the Lord will go out and fight those nations as He fights in the day of war. 4 On that day His feet will stand on the Mount of Olives, which is to the east of Jerusalem. And from east to west the Mount of Olives will be split in two halves by a very great valley so that one half moves to the north and the other to the south. (Zech. 14:3-4)

The reason this is not the same war is because of what happens when Israel is invaded, leaving only 1/3 of the population. There are several major prophecies by modern prophets that say when the USA causes Israel to become divided, then God will divide the USA with a huge earthquake that splits the country at the Mississippi River. My

timeline has this event happening during the US civil war, and the 2nd Trumpet asteroid impact.

If Israel were to suddenly go out and defeat all the surrounding nations who just invaded, as Zech. 12 and 14 tell us will eventually happen, why would Jerusalem and Israel get divided in half? That does not make sense. So here is my proposed timeline of events:

- * US has civil war.
- * Israel is invaded and 1/3rd killed (Zech. 13:8-9 & 14:1-2).
- * The USA does not help Israel.
- * One-third will remain, because they convert to Christianity.
- * The US forces Israel to give up much land because of having a much smaller population and to appease the aggressors.
- * Jerusalem is divided (which is also in the modern prophecies).
- * A few years later, when Armageddon happens, the nations decide to wipe out what remains of Israel, but this is when God will fight for them (Zech. 14:3).
- * An earthquake happens in Israel and splits the Mt. of Olives.
- * The nations that attacked Israel get nuclear missiles and massive natural disasters upon them.

You may wonder why Israel gets invaded and slaughtered if it has nuclear missiles, as it claims to have. There are many possible answers to this question (this is just one):

- * The enemies are able to hack into Israel's computers and disable the nuclear weapons before they begin the attack.
- * Then, years later, after Israel has regained control of its nukes, it will defend itself with them, as suggested in Zech. 14:12:

12 And this will be the pestilence with which the Lord will strike all the peoples who go to battle against Jerusalem: Their flesh will rot as they stand on their feet, their eyes will rot in their sockets, and their tongues will rot in their mouths. (Zech. 14:12)

Most early translations say their flesh will “consume away” while they stand on their feet. The NKJV says their flesh will “dissolve.”

If Zech. 14 describes only one war, why would Israel wait until 1/3 are killed and 1/3 taken captive (which implies that they will also eventually be killed) before using nuclear weapons? That does not make sense.

(9) Final Points

At the end of section 7, in Ezek. 38, it said, “*Every man’s sword shall be against his brother*” (v. 21). Now notice what it says later in Zech. 14:

13 On that day people will be stricken by the Lord with great panic. They will seize each other by the hand and attack one another. 14 Judah too will fight at Jerusalem. The wealth of all the surrounding nations will be collected—great quantities of gold and silver and clothing. 15 A similar plague will strike the horses and mules, the camels and donkeys, and all the animals in those camps. (Zech. 14: 13-15) (NIV)

This is not merely battlefield confusion, because both men and animals will suffer from this same panic. This same event is described in Zech. 12:

3 And it will be on that day that I will set Jerusalem as a weighty stone . . . all the nations of the land will be gathered against it. 4 On that day I will strike every horse with confusion and its rider with madness, but for the house of Judah I will keep My eyes open although I will strike with blindness every horse of the peoples. (Zech. 12:3-4)

Now, why would animals and humans suffer great confusion at the battle of Armageddon? Because when this battle happens, a huge earthquake will hit the entire planet and cause a Crustal Displacement. North will be south, and east will be west. Summer will become winter, and winter will become summer. Birds’ migration will be disrupted. Even plants will be confused and crops will fail.

If you keep reading in Zech. 14, you may be inclined to believe that this war happens right before the return of Christ, because it says the survivors of all the nations will worship God at Jerusalem; yes, that will indeed happen, but not immediately.

Lastly, you may wonder, why would God cause all nations to attack Israel and slaughter 2/3rds of the population? The details are beyond the scope of this book, but in short, all nations will suffer according to what they have done, which is why the USA will be nuked and invaded; likewise, Israel holds no immunity to judgment; therefore, it will also suffer for its evil deeds.

Zech. 12, 13, and 14 prove the teaching false that says Israel is untouchable. I saw a preacher in a YouTube video standing in the pulpit with a whiteboard behind him teaching on Bible prophecy, and he literally said, “*Satan gets every nation on Earth to march against Israel,*”

referring to Zech. 14. Even though the passage clearly says that GOD will cause all nations to attack Israel, and the end result will not be as these deceived teachers claim. The above-referenced fellow is the author of books on Bible prophecy, has a doctorate degree in theology, and was at one time even on the faculty of *The Master's Seminary*.

He and other dispensationalists teach that when “Satan” attempts to destroy Israel, that Israel will be the winner because God will fight for them, while ignoring the clear statements about being slaughtered. Shocking blindness.

And the final, final point, is a political development that took place on August, 7 2026. Turkey, Saudi Arabia, and Pakistan signed the *Mecca Joint Defense Agreement* (also referred to as the Makkah Joint Defence Agreement) in Mecca, Saudi Arabia. This means that if Israel or the USA attack Turkey, then Pakistan and Saudi Arabia will enter the war against the aggressor. But will they do anything if the USA causes an overthrow of the Turkish government? I suspect that they will not.

Chapter 26

Ezekiel 38 and Armageddon

(1) Identity of Gog and Magog

Many books have said that *Russia will try to invade Israel, thereby forcing the US to nuke Russia; then Russia will retaliate and nuke America, which will allow the Antichrist to rise. Then, even though God destroyed America and Russia to keep Israel from being invaded, he changes his mind and allows the Antichrist to invade and rule the world from the Temple.* Yes, this rubbish is actually being taught. But I have shown that this scenario is false. We will now examine Ezekiel 37, 38, and 39 to get a fresh understanding.

Much has been written about Ezekiel 38, both for and against the identification of Gog and Magog as Russia. Outside of Ezk. 38, *Gog and Magog* is found written about by the historians of Alexander the Great, who said that he built what is known as the Gates of Alexander to wall off the barbarians of the north called Gog and Magog. All references throughout history to Gog and Magog can be traced to that mythical story. Josephus mentions the Scythians of the north as descendants of Magog.

Even though the Russian steppes was the original home of the Scythians, the Huns drove them east where they merged with the Mongols, which later created the Mongol Empire of Genghis Khan. I once believed that the best evidence points us directly north, pointing to Turkey; however, since Russia is going to invade and destroy Turkey. I had to reassess the evidence.

I will begin by looking at the KJV of the first three verses:

Now the word of the Lord came to me, saying, 2 “Son of man, set your face against Gog, of the land of Magog, the prince of Rosh, Meshech, and Tubal, and prophesy against him, 3 and say, ‘Thus says the Lord

God: "Behold, I am against you, O Gog, the prince of Rosh, Meshech, and Tubal. (38:1-3)

I find it hard to believe, but there are people still today teaching that "Rosh" means Russia. That word is only found in the KJV and is wrongly translated, which is why all other translations give what the word means, which is "*chief prince*."

NOTE: I just noticed that many electronic editions of the KJV have changed the actual text and made it read, "*the chief prince of Meshech, and Tubal*." No one has the right or the liberty to make changes to the KJV. It is a reference source! LEAVE IT FREAKING ALONE! Both the www.biblegateway.org website and eSword bible study computer program have the edited text.

This just goes to show that any sound examination of the text will NOT say that Rosh means Russia; it is nonsense. That said, I believe Gog and Magog could include Russia.

Scholars are divided on the interpretation of Gog and Magog, because there is not enough evidence to prove any one point of view. Many Bible scholars believe Gog is an unnamed, powerful ruler from the "*far north*" (38:6). Turkey is directly north of Israel, but there is certainly a lot of landmass even farther north, which is in Russia.

In Revelation 16 we are told about the armies of the east that will invade at the Battle of Armageddon, which I believe refers to China; therefore, I believe Gog and Magog simply refers to a vast horde of many nations that were unknown when Ezekiel was written.

Ezekiel 38:5 says the nations that will be with Gog and Magog are *Cush*, which is modern Sudan; *Put* is Libya, Algeria, and Tunis; and then *Persia* is Iran. So this tells us that Muslim nations will be included among the horde who attack.

My end-time timeline of Middle East wars, seen in BK1, has Erdoğan being overthrown, then the new leader allows the USA and EU nations to attack Russia through the Turkish Straits. After the asteroid impact of the 2nd Trumpet weakens the USA, then Russia will invade and destroy Turkey. Either before Turkey is destroyed, or shortly after, Israel will also be invaded.

Then later Russia and China nuke and invade the USA and at China and her allies attempt to invade Israel, in this Battle of Armageddon. However, God will protect Israel because it is now a Christian nation, the survivors having converted.

So Ezk. 38 appears to show two different invasions. I believe one is of Israel, and one is of the USA.

(2) The Invasion of America and Israel

It is necessary to look at Ezk. 38 in the context of its surrounding chapters. Ezekiel prophesied between 593 - 571 B.C. during the time when Judah was a vassal of Babylon, and many Jews had already been taken captive to Babylon. Ezekiel proclaimed the destruction of Jerusalem by Babylon (as did Jeremiah), but Ezekiel also prophesied to the northern Israelites who had been taken away captive by the Assyrians many years before.

When the Israelites were freed from captivity by the fall of Assyria, they did not return to the land of Israel. Even though these Israelites were no longer living in their homeland, God still called them the “*House of Israel*.” Ezekiel gave prophecies concerning their future, as well as the future of the southern Kingdom of Judah. The northern tribes were never referred to as Judah or Jews. In Ezekiel 37, God said he will take the Israelites from the nations where they were exiled and join them with the house of Judah to form one nation again:

“I will make them one nation in the land, on the mountains of Israel. There will be one king over all of them and they will never again be two nations or be divided into two kingdoms.” (Ezekiel 37:22)

Also, God said, “*I will make a covenant of peace with them; it will be an everlasting covenant*” (Ezekiel 37:26). Are the Israelites at peace? No, they have been in almost constant war; though not a declared war.

Now we go into Ezekiel 38 and 39, but Ezekiel 38 actually describes two different invasions. I used to believe that one was before the return of Christ and the other was after the 1,000 years (but I now believe the 1,000 years has already taken place; see the next chapter). Therefore, I now believe that they both happen before Christ returns; one invasion is of modern Israel (Judah reborn) and Rev. 20 is an attack upon Christians in America (reborn Israel?).

In Book 1, *The Fall of Babylon USA*, I have a full page quoting the opinion of Henry Gruver, that Ezekiel 38 does not refer to Israel but the USA. He asked, “*Have any of you ever seen Israel or Palestine safe?*” (page 261).

God causes one invasion, but the other invasion results from an evil thought in the minds of Gog and Magog to invade a nation at peace. Let us examine the evidence for the two invasions:

‘This is what the Sovereign LORD says: I am against you, O Gog, chief prince of Meshech and Tubal. 4 I will turn you around, put hooks in your jaws and bring you out with your whole army--your horses, your horsemen fully armed, and a great horde with large and small shields, all of them brandishing their swords. 5 Persia, Cush and Put will be with them, all with shields and helmets, 6 also Gomer with all its troops, and Beth Togarmah from the far north with all its troops--the many nations with you. (Ezekiel 38:1-6)

Ezekiel 39 is similar:

2 I will turn you around and drag you along. I will bring you from the far north and send you against the mountains of Israel. (Ezekiel 39:1-2)

First, who is it that is going to bring Gog down into Israel? The text says that God will do it; he will drag Israel by hooks in its jaws. The hooks in the jaws of an animal would steer it easily, even when it stubbornly wanted to go a different direction.

In other words, Gog will be forced to invade even though it is against its better judgment. In fact, Gog will want to invade some other country or region, perhaps Europe, but God will “turn” Gog around. The only way Gog will invade in this battle is for God to “drag” it down into Israel.

This is very much against the popular teaching that says Russia desires greatly to invade and take Israel; it is the beast and false prophet that hate Israel and desire its destruction, not Russia.

Another part of Ezk. 38 seems to contradict verses 1-6 as to the motive for invading because it refers to a totally different invasion:

8 After many days you will be called to arms. In future years you will invade a land that has recovered from war, whose people were gathered from many nations to the mountains of Israel, which had long been desolate. They had been brought out from the nations, and now all of them live in safety. 9 You and all your troops and the many nations with you will go up, advancing like a storm; you will be like a cloud covering the land. 10 “. . . On that day thoughts will come into your mind and you will devise an evil scheme. 11 You will say, ‘I will invade a land of unwallled villages; I will attack a peaceful and unsuspecting people--all of them living without walls and without gates and bars. 12 I will plunder and loot and turn my hand against the resettled ruins and the people gathered from the nations, rich in livestock and goods, living at the center of the land.’” 13 “. . . ‘Have you gathered your hordes to loot, to carry off silver and gold, to take away livestock and goods and to seize much plunder?’” (Ezk. 38:8, 10-13)

First, notice that the people are gathered from the nations. Israel contains Jews from many nations, but the original US colonies contained people from several different European nations, not just England. Even though America contains people from every nation on Earth, it is especially referring to the 10 lost nations. As we have already learned in BK1, the USA was founded by those who are descended from the northern tribes, with the help of a few Jews. So both the southern and northern tribes founded the USA. Therefore, in Ezk. 38, even though the land is called Israel, its description does NOT fit modern Israel.

In this invasion, Gog devises an evil scheme. This clearly shows a well-thought-out plan that originates with Gog. Thoughts of an evil scheme are a contradiction to the verse that says God is going to forcibly “drag” Gog and Magog into Israel, so it cannot be the same invasion. It cannot be both voluntary and forced at the same time.

Now notice the phrase, “*which had long been desolate.*” Here is what other translations say:

which had been always a waste. (MEV, KJV)

a continual waste. (ESV, LIT, JPS)

It clearly says the land was “always” or a “continual” waste prior to its settlement by the people that will get invaded. The word “waste” or “desolate” can mean the land had not been cultivated and used productively. Even though there were Native Americans living in North America, they were mostly hunter-gatherers. They did not make full use of the land. Only a handful of Natives built permanent dwellings and planted crops. This is why the first European settlers described North America as a wild, untamed wilderness.

The above passage does not describe the nation of Israel today. Nor do the Jews “*live in safety, . . . without walls and without gates and bars.*” To be unvalled and without gates or bars is to be unarmed and unprotected. Quite the opposite is true of Israel. Some Jews actually live in armed camps and often have to carry guns just to enter or leave their houses.

And no matter how many peace treaties are signed in the Middle East, and all the Palestinians promise to live at peace with the Jews, Israel will never be so stupid as to be “unsuspecting.” Therefore, Israel in the Middle East is not unvalled but is very much protected.

Not counting the times when the USA has attacked other nations, few nations of any significant size have had as much peace and security as America. They have had only a few major wars, such as the US Civil War, and WWI & II; therefore, the USA has lived mostly at peace. We also live with no fear of being attacked or invaded by a hostile army. And we will continue living in this peace until the final years of civil war and WWIII. When you compare the US with European nations, we have had a lot more peace than they. One of the reasons so many immigrants came to America in the 1800s was all the wars in Europe. We had a few wars with the Native Americans, but they were small and did not involve our cities being shelled and invaded by armed troops.

Americans actually lived with their doors unlocked well into the 20th century, even in New York City. And we have not lived our daily lives in fear of being attacked, like the Jews in Israel (gang shootings do not count, because they are bad elements of our own people, not outside enemies).

Even though there are military installations scattered throughout the US, most of our cities and towns are literally unprotected because there are no military installations near them. When Russia, China, and their allies invade America, most cities will not be able to defend themselves because they have no arms except for the police and private citizens. Some have the National Guard, but the nearest military base could be 100-300 miles away, or even more.

The American people are also “unsuspecting” insofar as believing that there is no scenario in which they see China and Russia invading them. I don’t believe that Russia is even seen as a *major* threat, because the USA still believes that it has a far superior military. So America has no real fear of being invaded, *peaceful and unsuspecting*. And it will be even more so after we have ended a civil war. We will be saying, “*peace and safety*,” then we get nuked and invaded.

Also, consider the important words that refer to looting gold and silver, cattle, and “*to seize much plunder.*” Just how much gold, silver, cattle and other goods does a tiny nation only 25 miles wide have? According to the *Israeli Dairy Board*, there is a population of 7 million people in Israel, with 124,000 head of cattle. Whereas in the US in July 2025 there were 94.2 million cattle. Even Hawaii has more cattle than Israel, as do all other US states except eight small northeastern states.

The invaders will also come to plunder our natural resources. They want our wheat fields, our oil, our natural gas, our rivers and lakes, our gold and silver, and they even want to live in our houses. The belief that the invaders are coming to take spoil has caused many people to believe that they will NOT nuke the USA before they launch their invasion, but the nukes appear, based on several prophecies, to be limited to about a dozen large cities and perhaps some military bases. They could also use weapons designed to kill people without doing much damage to the physical buildings and environment. Only time will tell exactly what happens.

Here is what 2 Ezra 16 says:

Behold, God is the judge, fear him! Cease from your sins, and forget your iniquities, never to commit them again; so God will lead you forth and deliver you from all tribulation. 68 For behold, the burning wrath of a great multitude is kindled over you, and they shall carry off some of you and shall feed you what was sacrificed to idols. 69 And those who consent to eat shall be held in derision and contempt, and be trodden under foot. 70 For in many places and in neighboring cities there shall be a great insurrection against those who fear the Lord. 71 They shall be like mad men, sparing no one, but plundering and destroying those who continue to fear the Lord.

72 For they shall destroy and plunder their goods, and drive them out of their houses. 73 Then the tested quality of my elect shall be manifest, as gold that is tested by fire. 74 "Hear, my elect," says the Lord. "Behold, the days of tribulation are at hand, and I will deliver you from them. 75 Do not fear or doubt, for God is your guide. 76 You who keep my commandments and precepts," says the Lord God, "do not let your sins pull you down, or your iniquities prevail over you." (RSV)

This says that God's people will be attacked, first with fire (v. 68), and then the invaders will try to get God's people to acknowledge another religion and literally throw them out of their homes or kill them so the invaders can take the homes. Notice that there is a plea for God's people to be close to God. Those closest to God will miss all this, but there will even be Christians after the first three raptures. They will need to get close to God to make it through the Great Trib.

Have you noticed similarities between the battles of Ezekiel 38 and 39 and that of the Wrath of God in Revelation? For example, the description of hordes of birds that will eat the corpses of those slain by God in Ezekiel 39:17-18 is similar to Revelation 16. Ezk. 39.

In Ezekiel 38, there will be a big earthquake during the Gog and Magog battle that causes all the walls to fall down:

19 In my zeal and fiery wrath I declare that at that time there shall be a great earthquake in the land of Israel. 20 The fish in the sea, the birds in the sky, the beasts of the field, every creature that moves along the ground, and all the people on the face of the earth will tremble at my presence. The mountains will be overturned, the cliffs will crumble and every wall will fall to the ground. (Ezekiel 38:19-20)

This huge earthquake will affect the fish and birds and “*all the people on the face of the earth.*” Therefore, this must be the same global earthquake that splits Babylon the Great into three parts, which refers to the USA. “*Every island fled away, and the mountains were not found*” (Rev. 16:20).

Finally, I find the following information very interesting. Consider the fact that the USA was founded by people who were the offspring of the ten lost tribes, along with some Jews. Therefore, the USA could be a prophetic, not actual, rebirth of Israel. Their histories are even similar.

The Hebrews were sent to Canaan, where they had to fight against the pagan inhabitants. But they did not fully wipe them out, so they continued to live side by side with many of them for centuries. Likewise, the Europeans who came to North America had to fight the native pagan inhabitants and did not wipe them out, but continued to live side by side with them.

Israel split into two nations; Israel worshiped idols, but Judea worshiped the true God. The USA will soon split into two or more nations; one nation will be a fully Christian nation (see BK1), while the others will follow the Antichrist.

God sent the Assyrians to attack Israel; Israel was defeated, and the people were carried off. But what is often not realized or considered is that they also attacked the Jews in Judea. The Jews were on the verge of defeat when King Hezekiah humbled himself before God; then, the angel of the Lord killed 185,000 Assyrians in one night. This freed Jerusalem from certain destruction.

The Antichrist is going to invade and rule many states of the USA, but they will also attack the new Christian states that form a nation. It will be close to being defeated when Christ sends asteroids and other massive events to wipe them out.

Chapter 27

Revelation 20 and Gog and Magog

(1) The 1,000 Years

Gog and Magog is also found in Revelation 20, but this attack is believed by dispensationalists to take place after a 1,000-year rule of Christ on Earth. However, I believe it happens at the end of the Great Tribulation when we are about to be defeated by the armies of the Antichrist.

First, we need to understand the earlier portion of Revelation 20. I have spent much time researching and studying and praying about the information in this chapter because the accepted standard evangelical interpretation did not fit the rest of Bible prophecy or good sense. Then I realized that almost nothing in a dream is literal, and visions are the same. In dreams, almost everything is considered *not literal*, not just the obvious symbols like a beast with seven heads.

Suppose you have a dream of walking down a flooded street until it becomes waist-deep water, then chest-deep water. You look to the left and right and see the water up to porches of homes. There are people on each side of the street standing on the porches that are dry. This dream would not likely have anything to do with a future flood. It would mean that you are in deep water, figuratively speaking, and that if you keep going the way you are going, you will get into even deeper trouble or stresses. But if you turn to the left or the right, you will get onto dry land, which means you will get out of your troubles.

Therefore, even though the information in this chapter is not obviously symbolic, it should be interpreted like a dream. So, let us now examine Revelation 20 from a dream perspective:

1 And I saw an angel coming down out of heaven, having the key to the bottomless pit and a great chain in his hand. 2 He seized the dragon,

that ancient serpent, who is the Devil and Satan, and bound him for a thousand years. 3 He cast him into the bottomless pit, and shut him up, and set a seal on him, that he should deceive the nations no more, until the thousand years were ended. After that he must be set free for a little while.

Like we saw in previous chapters, Revelation is not only about the end time, but also contains a good amount of history.

If you dreamed something like this chapter, would you expect that Satan would actually be chained in reality? No, but what would it represent? Like Revelation 12, it represents the defeat of paganism within the domains of the Roman Empire in the 4th century and beyond.

Then we see a period of 1,000 years, which many evangelicals believe is still in the future. But if you study history, you will find that there were several periods of church history that lasted about 1,000 years. Ruling with Christ does not require that Christ physically be on Earth. (Christ's rule will NOT last a mere 1,000 years. That is absurd; his Kingdom will be everlasting.)

From the fall of paganism in the 4th century to the fall of Constantinople in 1453, Orthodox Christianity ruled the Eastern Roman Empire, just over 1,100 years. Then in mainland Europe, we had the Holy Roman Empire that some people date from 800 AD, when the pope made Charlemagne emperor, to 1806, which is a period of just over 1,000 years in which Europe was wholly Christian (except for Spain, which had been conquered by Muslims). Doctrine is not at issue here, but merely that Christianity was dominant. In Russia, Christianity was dominant for 929 years. Russia converted to Christianity under Prince Vladimir in 988 but was taken over by Communists in 1917.

And in the Middle East, there was a little-known flourishing of the Nestorian Christians in Iraq and Iran that was very populous. In about 800 they had 19 metropolitans and 85 bishops, with many more priests and parishes. They even sent missionaries to start churches in India, China, and other places. But they were eventually destroyed by invading armies of Seljuk Turks. The story of the forgotten Nestorians is chronicled by Philip Jenkins in his book, *The Lost History of Christianity: The Thousand Year Golden Age of the Church in the Middle East, Africa, and Asia—and How it Died*.

Are these periods of about 1,000 years each, just coincidence? Perhaps they are, perhaps not. Rev. 20 continues:

4 I saw thrones, and they sat on them, and the authority to judge was given to them. And I saw the souls of those who had been beheaded for their witness of Jesus and for the word of God. They had not worshiped the beast or his image, and had not received his mark on their foreheads or on their hands.

Now, the seven heads of the beast represent all the empires that have ruled the Middle Eastern / Mediterranean world, and Islam had several of those empires. Therefore, it is not just the final empire that will behead Christians; millions of Christians have already been beheaded by previous heads of the beast. Verse 4 above is very long and now continues:

They came to life and *reigned* with Christ for a thousand years. 5 The rest of the dead did not come to life until the thousand years were ended. This is the first resurrection. 6 Blessed and holy is he who takes part in the first resurrection. Over these the second death has no power, but they shall be priests of God and of Christ and shall reign with Him a thousand years. (Rev. 20:4b-6)

Taking it literally, some people teach that it represents the rapture, while others teach that it is a separate actual resurrection. If this were literal, then ONLY those who were beheaded by any of the historical empires of the beast will come to life. This literal view is also used to support the belief in reincarnation because those who were beheaded are said to come to life again; *think figuratively!*

If it is literal, then this passage is the ONLY large part of Revelation that is literal, except for references to things like earthquakes, painful sores, war, etc. Therefore, I do not believe Rev. 20 is literal.

In a dream, what would the last passage mean? What can a resurrection mean in a dream related to the history of Christianity? It was in the 7th century that the Islamic invasions began. From that point, for over 1,000 years, there was a growing number of Christian martyrs in the Middle East while the Christian population of Europe gradually increased. The increase in Europe was not due to conversion; they were all Christians, but because of population growth. The wording of the passage suggests that they will be living in Christian lands. And so it was that Christians ruled Europe for over 1,000 years. Don't they still rule? No!

But, you may say it means they will be resurrected with immortal bodies, because it says, “*the second death has no power.*” But the second death is spiritual death, so the second death has no power over all true Christians already, today. So, it could merely be telling us that these are born-again Christians.

Therefore, this passage means Christianity suffered what amounts to death in the Middle East because of the Islamic invasions, but Christianity was resurrected in another location, which turned out to be Europe and then North America. This passage is also telling us that Christianity will become the dominant belief system for a long period of time in those regions, as it did. Rev. 20 continues:

7 When the thousand years are ended, Satan will be set free from his prison 8 and will go out to deceive the nations . . .

Can this be seen in history? Yes, many European nations that were once fully Christian are no longer. They have become deceived by false ideologies such as atheism, liberalism, and even paganism again. It was once a crime to be a practicing witch in Europe and America, but today there are many pagans, witches, and even Satan worshipers. Some of those once Christian nations are today even hostile towards evangelical Christians and Christianity, while supporting and giving preference to Islam. They have been deceived once again.

(Even Russia, which was dominated by the Russian Orthodox Church for almost 1,000 years, became dominated by atheism. It has since mostly turned back to the Church but is still often hostile towards Protestants.) Rev. 20 continues:

. . . [deceive the nations] which are in the four corners of the earth, Gog and Magog, to gather them for battle. Their number is like the sand of the sea. They traveled the breadth of the earth and surrounded the camp of the saints and the beloved city. But fire came down from God out of heaven and devoured them. (v.8-9)

I believe the phrase “*the four corners of the earth*” merely means that the group will include armies from far distant places— east, west, north, and south; a large horde of people. When the armies of the Antichrist invade North America (see BK1), they will come from Europe, the Middle East, Africa, and Asia.

The Antichrist will rule over the Democrat-antichristian states, but they will attack the Christian states that will form the New Republic of America (BK1). We will be fighting, but not winning, and close

to being defeated when Christ returns to save us by sending fire from heaven to destroy those armies.

So, to be clear, the fire that destroys the beast and false prophet (Rev. 19), is the same fire that destroys Gog and Magog in America (Rev. 20). The Antichrist will not be physically in the USA with his army, thus we have two different locations shown. His army is Gog and Magog.

There is not a 1,000-year gap between the death of the beast and the fire that destroys Gog and Magog. There is not going to be two global destructions by fire, one at the return of Christ and another one after a mere 1,000 years.

Here is Rev. 19:

19 Then I saw the beast and the kings of the earth and their armies gathered together to wage war against the rider on the horse and his army. 20 But the beast was captured, and with it the false prophet who had performed the signs on its behalf. With these signs he had deluded those who had received the mark of the beast and worshiped its image. The two of them were thrown alive into the fiery lake of burning sulfur. 21 The rest were killed with the sword coming out of the mouth of the rider on the horse, and all the birds gorged themselves on their flesh. (Rev. 19:19-21)

Take special notice of the fact that Rev. 20 NEVER once says, or hints, that Gog and Magog have surrounded modern Israel; it says, *"the camp of God's people."* By now you should understand who God's people are; they are Christians! Even though Israel will also be Christian at this point in time, because the prophecy so perfectly fits the vision of George Washington, I believe it refers to the Christians in the USA.

The beast and false prophet are comprised of humans living on Earth; so when they are thrown into the lake of burning sulfur (Rev. 19), this means they are destroyed in the fire of asteroid impacts and other disasters. In other words, they were destroyed by fire from heaven; the very same fire that destroys Gog and Magog in Rev. 20.

The evangelical view today says the Gog and Magog war takes place after Christ has ruled 1,000 years, so Christ must NOT be a very good ruler if so many people don't want to follow him and actually want to destroy him and his city! Many empires have lasted longer than 1,000 years, but the Son of God rules only 1,000 years, and the world tries to destroy him?? NO! That is false.

Can you see how this does not make good sense if taken literally? How can we have global peace and no more weapons of war for 1,000 years and then be attacked by a massive army? (Isaiah 2:4, Micah 4:3)

Rev. 20 continues:

10 The devil, who deceived them, was cast into the lake of fire and brimstone where the beast and the false prophet were. They will be tormented day and night forever and ever. (Rev. 20:10)

Rev. 20 says Satan will be thrown into the lake of fire where the beast and false prophet had been thrown. This is a clue that Satan will be thrown into hell near the same time that the beast and false prophet are destroyed by earthly fire, not 1,000 years later. If there is no longer a devil living on Earth and influencing people to do evil, there will cannot be another rebellion against God!

(2) The Millennial Rule of Christ?

I once believed in the 1,000-year rule of Christ, but I now know that when Christ returns and sets up his Kingdom, it will last a very long time, not a mere 1,000 years.

The prophet Isaiah spoke about the future Kingdom of God:

Of the increase of his government and peace there shall be no end, upon the throne of David and over his kingdom, to order it and to establish it with justice and with righteousness, from now until forever. (Isaiah 9:7)

The prophet Daniel recorded the angel of God speaking about the future Kingdom:

“In the days of these kings the God of heaven shall set up a kingdom which shall never be destroyed. And the kingdom shall not be left to another people, but it shall break in pieces and consume all these kingdoms, and it shall stand forever.” (Daniel 2:44)

God's Kingdom will indeed last forever, but only on New Earth. His Kingdom will last a long time on this old Earth, but it will not last forever.

Rev. 20 continues:

11 Then I saw a great white throne and him who was seated on it. The earth and the heavens fled from his presence, and there was no place for them. 12 And I saw the dead, great and small, standing before the throne, and books were opened. Another book was opened, which is the book of life. The dead were judged according to what they had done as recorded in the books. 13 The sea gave up the dead that were

in it, and death and Hades gave up the dead that were in them, and each person was judged according to what they had done. 14 Then death and Hades were thrown into the lake of fire. The lake of fire is the second death. 15 Anyone whose name was not found written in the book of life was thrown into the lake of fire. (Rev. 20)

The Great White Throne judgment that follows the destruction of Gog and Magog is technically not a different judgment from the Sheep and Goats; I prefer to see it as another stage in the same judgment. The dispensational pre-trib theory has three different judgments of Christ, but there is only one, but it happens in stages. The living are judged first, then those who are judged goats are killed with fire, which includes the Antichrist; then those who are already dead are judged, which is the Great White Throne judgment.

This means there will NOT be two judgments of the world, one at the return of Christ and another one 1,000 years later. Jesus said in Matthew 25 that he will judge the world with the judgment of the sheep and goats, which happens at his return (see BK3 for complete details).

Satan is cast into hell (Rev. 20:10) immediately after the goats are burned up with fire (Rev. 20:9) shown in Matt. 25:

41 "Then He will say to those at the left hand, 'Depart from Me, you cursed, into the eternal fire, prepared for the devil and his angels. . . .

46 "And they will go away into eternal punishment, but the righteous into eternal life."

Jesus will not bring the entire world before him to be judged; that would require an enormous area. And if each judgment took only 1 second of time, and only 4 billion people have survived to the end of the GT, then it would take 126.68 years to judge the entire world. This means that when Christ returns, he will instantly judge the world.

Very educated people have different views on this subject. Here is the view of Wayne Grudem, who is the author of *Systematic Theology*:

[I]n a dispensationalist view there are different judgments: (a) a "judgment of the nations" (Matt. 25:31–46) to determine who enters the millennium; (b) a "judgment of believers' works" (sometimes called the βῆμα (G1037) judgment after the Greek word for "judgment seat" in 2 Cor. 5:10) in which Christians will receive degrees of reward; and (c) a "great white throne judgment" at the end of the millennium (Rev. 20:11–15) to declare eternal punishments for unbelievers.

The view taken in this book is that these three passages all speak of the same final judgment, not of three separate judgments. (p. 1141)

Peter gives us a little more information on the destruction that comes at the return of Christ (even though you have read it before, I recommend reading it again to remind you of what it says):

. . . the world that then existed was flooded with water and perished. 7 But by the same word, the heavens and the earth that now exist are being reserved for fire, kept for the Day of Judgment and destruction of the ungodly. . . .

10 But the day of the Lord will come like a thief in the night, in which the heavens will pass away with a loud noise, and the elements will be destroyed with intense heat. The earth also and the works that are in it will be burned up.

11 Seeing then that all these things are to be destroyed, what sort of people ought you to be in holy conduct and godliness, 12 while you are waiting for and desiring the coming of the day of God, in which the heavens will be destroyed by fire and the elements will be consumed by intense heat? 13 But, according to His promise, we are waiting for new heavens and a new earth, in which righteousness dwells. (2 Peter 3:6-7; 10-11) (MEV)

Notice the phrase, “*the day of the Lord will come like a thief in the night*” (v. 10). Even though this passage describes the fire and massive disasters that will hit Earth at the final judgment, with the return of Christ, the period of the Day of the Lord begins with nuclear war.

Peter said God previously destroyed the world with a flood, and the next catastrophic destruction will be with fire, but Peter does not describe the end of the planet. The fire will indeed burn up the atmosphere, “*the heavens*,” and much of the material world, but the planet was not destroyed with the Flood, only the surface of the earth. Therefore, the passage does not say that the Earth itself will be destroyed. It says the fire comes with a great noise, which describes the impact of large asteroids or comets.

Notice also that Peter mentions that the new heavens and New Earth will appear right after the destruction. This proves beyond doubt that the new heavens and earth mentioned in Revelation 20 will come after the return of Christ, not 1,000 years later.

In some previous editions of my books, I said the New Heavens and New Earth would not be totally different cosmologically from this old Earth, but would merely be this old Earth renewed. However,

I now believe that both will occur. I believe that those who go in the raptures will go to the New Earth, but many people will miss the raptures and survive the Wrath of God; these will remain on this old Earth to continue the *mortal* human race.

The appearing of Christ is at the final rapture, followed by the judgment of the nations. He judges the living, then he carries out that judgment when the nations are burned with fire; then the dead are judged at the Great White Throne Judgment.

Finally, the Eastern Orthodox do not believe in the 1,000-year rule of Christ. They are amillennial, so they believe Christ will not return until the end of the world. However, I just gave verses that tell us the Kingdom will continue here on Earth. Therefore, they are only partly right, as is the case with all existing eschatological views.

(3) A Brief Summary of End Time Events

For clarity, here is a short summary of what we have covered regarding the tribulation and WWII along with events covered in more detail in my other books:

- * The USA and Israel overthrow Erdogan, put in a US backed ruler; the USA and NATO attack Russia through the Straits.

- * USA is having civil war; top leadership are killed in a terrorist attack; Obama becomes president.

- * Russia invades and destroys Turkey.

- * Nations invade Israel, USA does not help, 2/3 of Israel will die.

- * USA forces Israel & Jerusalem to be divided in a peace deal.

- * Asteroid of the 2nd Trumpet causes huge earthquake & splits the US.

- * The First Rapture takes place.

- * More States withdraw from the Union (see BK1).

- * Asteroid of the 3 and 4 Trumpet; Dark clouds cover 1/3rd of the world.

- * The Antichrist rises to power with the 5th Trumpet.

- * World War begins with the 6th Trumpet, or the beast begins its jihad war.

- * The Two Witnesses are killed during a global attack upon Christianity.

- * The second rapture takes place (the people in heaven in Rev. 15).

- * The 7th Trumpet is blown; the Bowls of Wrath begin.

* The civil war in the USA comes to an end, two or more nations exist.

* Russia, China, and their allies attack the USA and Israel (Armageddon). USA is nuked— third rapture.

* The USA holds against the Russia and China; several nations attack Russia. Russia is fighting on many fronts, along with natural disasters, causes Russia to withdraw from North America.

* After a short period of peace (likely only months), the Antichrist invades North America. He rules the Democrat states, but is waging war against the Christian states.

* Christ returns and sends fire from the second sun and asteroids that will totally destroy the beast and false prophet, and will badly burn Russia, China, Europe, and the entire globe.

* The survivors are Christians.

* Raptured Christians move to New Earth, those who survived the Wrath on Earth will rule the world under the authority of Christ.

(4) A Vision of Christian City and USA Invasion

In 1980, Robert E. Burnell had a dream about a Christian pilgrim on a journey, which symbolizes a person on his/her Christian walk. Because of its content, I believe this to be a genuine dream from God with spiritual and prophetic importance. Because of its length, I will not include it all here but will merely discuss what it says and what it means along with some quotes that will provide a good summary. There are many valuable lessons that we can learn from this dream, but the most important is that many Christians will be here when the invasion takes place, and when it likely happens on the timeline.

The pilgrim approaches a glorious city:

In my dream I see the lone figure of a man following a road. As the sun sets beneath the hills, a city comes into view. Nearing it, the traveler sees what appears to be a large group of churches. Spires and crosses pierce the skyline. His pace quickens. Is this his destination? He passes an imposing structure, a neon sign flashing “Cathedral of the Future.” Farther on a floodlit stadium supports a billboard boasting that fifty thousand people crowd into evangelistic meetings there three nights a week. Beyond this, modest “New Testament” chapels and Hebrew Christian synagogues cluster together on the street front.

“Is this the City of God?” I heard the traveler ask a woman at the information booth in the central square.

“No this is Christian City, “she replies.

"But I thought this road led to the City of God!" He exclaims with great disappointment.

"That's what we all thought when we arrived," she answers, her tone sympathetic.

The City of God is a metaphor for Heaven, and Christian City represents the majority of present-day Christianity in America. To arrive at the City of God, the pilgrim must travel through four wildernesses: first, is the Wilderness of Forgiveness, then the Wildernesses of Worship, then of Prayer, then what is simply called the Harvest.

The pilgrim continues on his journey and is occasionally approached by a man or woman who gives him instructions and encouragement. At first the pilgrim is tempted to settle down in Christian City, where there are Christian restaurants, Christian bookstores, and many activities to keep Christians amused and happy.

He sees busy people hurrying hither and yon with their Bibles and shiny attaché cases, looking like men and women who know their destiny. But it is clear they lack something which the old man with eyes like a prophet possesses.

The traveler is about to leave Christian City and travel through the desert toward the City of God when someone tries to discourage him from going toward the City of God:

"Don't be fooled!" His neighbor replies quickly. "Everyone who has ever taken that path has been lost, swallowed up by the desert! . . ."

The road to the City of God is a path that is rarely traveled. He considers whether to travel the path or stay in Christian City, then one of his angelic guides shows up:

"If you stay here in Christian City, you'll wither away. You must take the path. I belong to the desert you saw earlier. I was sent here to encourage you to press on. You'll travel many miles. You'll be hot and thirsty; but angels will walk with you, and there will be springs of water along the way. And at your journey's end you will reach the City of God! You have never seen such beauty! And when you arrive the gates will open for you, for you are expected."

His guide goes on to say:

"Christian City is the place for those who want religion but don't want to lose their lives. The desert is the territory of those whose hearts are so thirsty for God that they are willing to be lost in Him."

Each person appears to travel through the deserts alone, but when they are famished, someone is there to give them a flask of cool water. We are each accountable directly to God; we cannot rely upon any church or any other person to get us to the truth; we must travel our road to heaven alone, but we have the Holy Spirit to guide us and strengthen us on the way.

In the Wilderness of Forgiveness, he learns to forgive; in the Wilderness of Worship, he learns to worship God. He also realizes that in Christian City, many people go through the motions of worshipping God, but their *“real worship, the thing which obsesses the mind day and night, is idolatry.”* His guide tells him:

“When you are lost in the worship of God, you no longer worship such things as money, romance, or success. You have found the one true object of worship, and as you worship Him you are fulfilled.”

In the Wilderness of Prayer, he learns that life can be hard in order to make us pray hard and also so we can learn to pray. Then he reaches the final area before Heaven and encounters many people who are sick and suffering.

He is instructed to take a flask of water and give some to each person who needs help. This water revives them, and they begin to give water to others. The pilgrim realizes that this work will never end; that he will be occupied with it until he dies or until the rapture. This work is the work of spreading the Gospel and helping the poor; then his guide says:

“Don’t worry. Just keep reviving these people until they’re all on their feet. Then the gates of the City of God will be open and the inhabitants will come out and escort you in.”

The pilgrim questions whether he will have *“the strength to continue on working among people with such great needs.”* His guide tells him:

“Find out where people really hurt, what they really need. Also, you must tell them about Jesus as you go about with your flask. The water in the flask and this message of yours are identical. These dying people are thirsting for Jesus, not theories about Jesus, but Jesus Himself. The message of Jesus is a drink of refreshing water which brings them back to life. Remember the verse, ‘Heal the sick, raise the dead, cleanse lepers, cast out demons. You received without pay, give without pay.’”

The previous three Wildernesses served to prepare the traveler for

his work of helping people find true Christianity. He works until he becomes tired and asks how long this work will last, much like we often ask how long until Christ returns.

He tires and sits to rest. While he is resting, another traveler comes by and gives him water to drink, which refreshes him spiritually speaking. Then his guide shows up and encourages him:

"If you fail to look up in the midst of your labors and see the City of God, fail to stop and hear its music, neglect to breathe the atmosphere it sends forth to you, or to drink from that stream which flows out from beneath its gates, you will be exhausted. You must remember that sustaining power comes from the City."

The pilgrim then nears the end of his work here on Earth as he sees two great revivals taking place; one takes place in Christian City, and another takes place in the desert as more and more people are raised to life by a single drop of the refreshing water of the Spirit, which is becoming a true Christian.

I saw beneath me two revivals simultaneously in progress. Christian City was experiencing a revival which manifested itself in a massive and rapid growth. Within a very short amount of time the population had increased tenfold. Building was going on everywhere. New homes sprawled up and down the surrounding hills. But the most dramatic aspect of this growth in Christian City was the appearance of magnificent new church structures towering over the countryside. One cathedral was being completed which had a spire seventy stories high, housing the world's most powerful transmitter.

Another church was taking shape in the form of a giant glass dome with revolving stage and wrap-around sound systems. The most unusual one looked like an upright cross with fifteen elevators taking people up to the sanctuary housed in the south arm and a Christian restaurant housed in the north arm. There were Christian educational facilities for every age group from pre-kindergarten to graduate school; this group sponsored scenic retreat centers in the style of Swiss chalets with vast seminar halls.

This vision was seen in 1980 before there were many megachurches that are now commonplace. It continues:

There was a feeling in Christian City that this growth was a sign of the world's last days. Books on the end of the age were up near the top of the Christian best seller lists, second only to the Christian sex manuals. Reporters came from all over the world to do articles on the booming conditions there. The inhabitants of Christian City were claiming that

when the End came, they would be caught away to the City of God, before the chaos erupted.

At the same time, I saw across the desert far distant from Christian City a very different revival taking place with none of the accouterments of successful religion. Dying men and women were being raised to their feet like the dry bones that the Prophet Ezekiel saw. They were being delivered from their diseases, their sins, and their spiritual prisons, merely by drinking Living Water from the holy Spring. Those who tasted the life-giving water shared it with others, bringing healing to them. As by a spreading fire or a surging flood, the sick ones were being swept to their feet. Laborers there, who had spent years seeing limited results, found that now it was taking no more than a single drop of water on a parched tongue to raise the dying to life. And each day the process was accelerating.

Finally I saw the last prone body raised to life. What once appeared a battlefield of defeat had become the camp of a mighty army. Suddenly an earthquake shook the ground beneath my feet. The Sky darkened and a sound of war rolled in from the east.

Then I saw Christian City being invaded and destroyed. The magnificent cathedrals, the world's largest cross, retreat centers and seminar halls were splintered apart and flattened by deafening explosions. Dead bodies of the inhabitants who had thought they would escape this holocaust filled the streets. The armies of destruction now pressed on into the desert toward the scene of the second revival. Soon this seemingly indestructible horde was engulfing the Wilderness of forgiveness, the Wilderness of Worship and the Wilderness of Prayer. When the City of God came into its view, a single roar like that of a wounded beast filled the air. The horde drove on toward its goal, appearing about to storm the City of God.

This dream tells us that America will be nuked and invaded and that Christendom will be here on Earth when that takes place. But what about the rapture? Prior to reading this book, 99.99% of all Christians had no knowledge of multiple raptures; therefore, when someone has a dream or a vision of the rapture, they only see one rapture. God is not going to reveal things to them that are beyond their ability to understand. As shown in Book 1, some people have seen the first rapture, some the second, and so forth. This vision includes the third rapture. This means, that all those in Christian City missed the first two raptures.

The dream continues:

But near the wall of the City, the army of revived ones waited poised and ready. When the enemy came within range, the gates of the City burst open. Out marched the Army of Light led by a King of such splendor that the enemy horde had to shield its eyes. The revived ones merged with the Army of Light and joined battle with [against] the enemy. Three-and-a half days later the war was over. The enemy was destroyed and the triumphant ones entered the City of God for which they had been chosen before the foundation of the world.

Notice that those living in Christian City are attacked and receive destruction from the invading armies. Notice also that those living in the Wilderness join the army from the City of God right before the armies reach them.

Both Christian City and the Wilderness are not physical locations, but spiritual; this means that a Christian who is in the Wilderness can live next door to someone who is spiritually in Christian City.

That being the case, what this vision tells us is that those who are living in the spiritual place of Christian City will not go in the third rapture, because they will be attacked by invading armies. But those who are living in the spiritual place of the Wilderness appear to be raptured before the nuclear war and invasion because they join the spiritual army before the invading army reaches them. Only spiritual beings can fight with an angelic army.

The most important thing to get from this dream is that there are two groups of Christians in America; one group will *not* be prepared and will be caught by surprise. They are the majority of Christians in America; they are not lost in Christ or follow Him daily. Those in Christian City go to church on Sunday morning and then largely forget about their Christian faith until the next service. Those in the wilderness pray daily, read their Bibles, witness to their neighbors, send money to the those helping the poor in other countries, etc.

Those in Christian City are prosperous and successful Americans and feel secure in their Churchianity. They enjoy going to movies and sporting events and are almost indistinguishable from nonChristians. Chances are they believe a lot of false doctrines, which makes up lukewarm Christianity today. Sermons on repentance, holiness, and taking up your cross to follow Christ have been replaced by sermons on success, prosperity, endless grace, and the pre-tribulation rapture.

There is a passage in Ezekiel that applies here. The prophet had a vision in which he was shown the abominations of idolatry that were

taking place in the Temple. And God spoke to an angel in the vision and said:

“Go through the midst of the city, through the midst of Jerusalem, and set a mark upon the foreheads of the men who sigh and groan for all the abominations that are done in its midst.” (Ezk. 9:4) (MEV)

Those who received the mark were saved from destruction; the remainder were to be killed in God’s anger. It was not enough that the Jews were not engaging in the abominations that others were doing; they had to mourn and abhor what was happening. Lukewarm Christianity is condoning the moral decline around them. There are even churches that teach that abortion is perfectly fine.

And many Christians look like they are working hard doing the Lord’s work, but they are really just building their own kingdoms, not God’s Kingdom. Many “Christians” have not been converted to Christ but have merely been converted to a denomination (or particular group), or to becoming followers of a big-name preacher. They don’t know true Christianity. This is why so many churches in America have become apostate and have no idea of it. Do you have religion? Or Christ?

The Christians who are part of the lukewarm Church today will not be spared from the invasion during WWIII. Not only will they miss the first three raptures, they will not be told to flee to the Cities of Refuge (see BK1).

The dream concludes:

Never has it been more clear to me that two revivals are in progress on the earth. One is the revival of the Spirit of God by which dead men and women are freed from their sins by the blood of the Lamb and raised to a life which is the life of the sons of God, a life which bears God’s nature, manifests God’s mercy. The other revival is the revival of religious flesh, a revival which is so appealing and gathers such multitudes and wields such power in this world because it offers all the comfort of religion, while allowing you to keep your ego and all rights to yourself.

Surely each of us has to decide which revival he is going to be part of. Am I going to invest my life in some enterprise of booming Christian City? Or am I going to lose my life in the pursuit of God’s will of mercy? Am I going to concentrate on building something that will cause the citizens of Christian City to sit up and take notice? Or am I going to spend my life bringing the poor and the maimed and the halt and the blind to the Master’s table?

You can read the entire dream on many websites, including mine, and it can be found in several books.

Chapter 28

Final Thoughts

Many people are having dreams about the rapture, and having seen many such videos on YouTube, I can confidently say that many of them are seeing the second rapture, while some are seeing the third one, and a few are seeing the first, and some the final rapture.

I once boldly proclaimed that “*there is NO pre-trib rapture,*” but I have proven myself wrong! That said, no part of the currently popular pre-trib doctrine is accurate, except that there is going to be a pre-trib rapture; the correct doctrine on the rapture is only found in this book!

We have learned that the impending trials of the Time of Testing and Great Tribulation aim to compel the unsaved to repent, including lukewarm Christians, because many of them are not ready for the Day of Judgment. And Christians will be judged before everyone else. Are you ready for the judgment? But the revivals are also coming to get people saved before the arrival of the Antichrist.

But it is not all about getting people to repent; some bad things must happen in order to save the world from global tyranny. God will need to bring disasters in order to keep those in power from actually taking over the entire world.

Having read this book, I hope you can now recognize the error in the teaching of a one-world dictator. Nonsense! How could he be more evil than Islam?

Islam has been called a death cult and will join with the WEF to attack Christianity in an attempt to wipe it out completely. The WEF believe they will eventually create immortality with their planned transhumans, but they will only create a Frankenstein monster.

You know the old saying, “*The enemy of my enemy is my friend.*” Well, Communists and Muslims are working together to destroy

America; it is being called the Red-Green Alliance. Communists, now called Progressive Democrats, are colluding with Muslims. They will fight together against Christians in America during the coming civil war and when the Antichrist attacks the Christians.

The new interpretations presented in this book have far more evidence and scriptural backing than the earlier views. Those doctrines were thought up by fallible humans who did not have the benefit of the increase in knowledge that we have today. Now in this new book series, I have also added hundreds of prophecies by modern prophets. Even so, many people will reject this new information because it conflicts with what they have always believed or want to believe about the Time of Testing, Great Tribulation, and the return of Christ.

Some people do not like it when the evils of Islam are pointed out. If all the evils that Islam did were all in the past, then we would only be talking about history, but Muslims still want to conquer the world with the sword, and they are still teaching in their mosques and schools that Christians and Jews should be killed, raped, enslaved, etc. And they are still acting in the same way as they did in history by killing, raping, and enslaving.

But Christianity is not still warring against people or killing them, like ISIS has done. The reason for this difference is that killing to spread Islam is a factual part of Islamic doctrine, but it is not part of the Christian faith.

Stay informed about what is happening in the world, but you cannot depend on the liberal media to tell you the truth. The news media continue to report good things about local Muslims even when it has been proven that they actually teach violence and hate in their mosques and schools and that Europe and America must be destroyed. Those who do speak the truth are called intolerant racists and receive death threats. This is happening in Europe, Canada, Australia, and the USA.

You may say to yourself that even after reading this book, the final events are not perfectly clear; this is because it is impossible to ever get a perfectly clear picture of the end-time events. Anyone who claims to have every detail worked out is certain to be wrong because it is impossible to know all the details in advance, so we should keep watching because we are in the last years, and there is NO rapture at Rev. 4:1.

It appears that, because the impact of the asteroid in the Atlantic Ocean will cause chaos and economic problems, it will help to bring the rise of the Antichrist and his ten nations. However, the Antichrist will first rise in Europe and the Middle East, then begin to invade other nations.

I once believed that the 2nd Trumpet asteroid is next on the list of events to happen and that it could happen as soon as the end of 2024, but once I understood all the prophecies about the civil war, I now believe that the Antichrist cannot rise until 2028 or 2029. I wish I could provide more details about timing, but we just need to keep watch for more prophetic events to happen, such as those connected to the civil war.

Christians still have time to begin moving away from all coastal cities and warn others of what is coming. The civil war in America appears to have already started and will bring much suffering; only time will show how it will play out.

Americans are going to suffer greatly during the Trumpet events and even more after the invasion of Russia and China; but the worst suffering will happen after the invasion of the Antichrist. So I suggest you prepare to survive by moving away from large cities and all coastal areas; especially Las Vegas, Chicago, New York, and many other places that will have civil unrest and natural disasters, even before nuclear missiles during WWIII.

Of all the Christians in the world today, which do you believe are most like the Laodiceans? I think most Christians around the world would agree that many American Christians are like the Laodiceans. The Laodiceans are NOT going in the first or second rapture, and perhaps not even the third. This means many American Christians will go through the entire Great Tribulation.

You do not have to be a Zionist in order to believe that God has brought the Jews back into the land of Israel. He is doing this because they will eventually convert to Christianity. And he wants them ruling Israel, not Muslims. But believing this does not require you to support whatever the government of Israel does, because it does much evil in the same way that the US government does much evil. The US government, and many Americans as well, will pay for the evil the US has done, and so will the government and people of Israel.

The majority of the broadcast and print media in the USA are owned by Jews, so they do not report on the atrocities committed by Israel upon the Palestinian Muslims and Christians. In order to stay informed, I recommend alternate news sources such as the Twitter/X, as well as several others, such as Rumble, Brighteon, and others.

I hope you have learned a lot in this book, but chances are you have read it too fast and should read it again to get the most out of it. I have gotten emails from people commenting on the contents of a book or an article, but they clearly did not read the book or article very well because they missed what I actually said on a particular point. Therefore, I recommend reading this book a second time, perhaps after reading Book 3 in the series.

The information in this book could raise many questions among people who have studied Bible prophecy, and they may ask, *what about this passage*, or *what about that passage*? It is not possible to answer all questions in one book without it being too long, which is why I made this series. Be sure to visit my websites, where you can read sample chapters of my other books and learn about updates or new books: www.usbibleprophecy.com, and www.michaelfortner.com. You can even read entire books free in PDF.

Should any of my books ever become illegal in your country, then that book will fall under the General Public License (GPL) which will allow anyone to republish the book unchanged (print or ebook). This only applies to the latest edition of any of my books. This does NOT include past editions that I took out of print. If you live now in a country where it is illegal to criticize Islam or Jews, you are free to reproduce the ebook and print edition of this book in that nation.

God be with you in the trouble to come, and God save America.

Selected Bibliography

Air Force ROTC Air University. Fundamentals of Aerospace Weapon Systems. Washington D.C.: U.S. Government Printing Office, 1961.

Ali, Ahmed. *Sacred Writings, Islam: The Quran.* Quality Paperback Book Club, New York, 1992.

Ali, Maulana Muhammad. *Holy Quran: English Translation and Commentary.* Ahmadiyyah Anjuman Ishaat Islam Lahore: Columbus, OH, 1994.

Ali, Maulana Muhammad. *The Religion of Islam.* Ahmadiyyah Anjuman Ishaat Islam Lahore: Columbus, OH, 1990.

Ali, Syed Amir. *A Short History of the Saracens: Being a Concise Account of the Rise and Decline of the Saracenic Power.* First published in 1926; this edition published in New Delhi, India: Kitab Bhavan, 1994.

Al-Khairiyyah, Mussasat Al-Haramain. *Saad bin Abi Waqqas.* Riyadh, Saudi Arabia: Alharamain Islamic Foundation, 1999.

Al-Shinnawy, Abdul Aziz. *The Islamic Openings.* Al-Mansura, Egypt: Umm Al-Qura, 2002.

Armerding, Carl E. and W. Ward Gasque, Editors. *A Guide To Biblical Prophecy.* Peabody, MA: Hendrickson Publishers, 1989.

Ayoub, Sami and Vivian Ayoub. *Men in Captivity.* New York: Darussalam, 2002.

Barclay, William. *The Revelation of John, Vol. 1.* Louisville, KY. Westminster John Knox Press, 1976, 2004.

Barclay, William. *The Revelation of John, Vol. 2, revised edition.* Philadelphia: Westminster Press, 1976.

Bellock, Hilaire. *The Battle Ground: Syria and Palestine: The Seedplot of Religion.* San Francisco: Ignatius Press, 2008.

Birch, Desmond A. *Trial, Tribulation & Triumph: Before, During, and After Antichrist.* Goleta, CA: Queenship Publishing Company, 1997.

Bolt, Bruce A. *Nuclear Explosions and Earthquakes, The Parted Veil.* San Francisco: W. H. Freeman and Company, 1976.

Booker, Bruce R. *The Feasts of the Lord, and Their Fulfillment in Messiah Yeshua.* (self published thesis, 2008)

Butler, Alfred. *The Arab Invasion of Egypt, and the Last 30 Years of the Roman Dominion, 1902*. Republished by A & B Publishing Group, Brooklyn, New York: 1992.

Clifton, Tony and Rod Nordland. "The Islamic Nightmare." *Newsweek*, 14 October 1996.

Crawford, Paul F. "Four Myths about the Crusades." *First Principles Journal*. April 21, 2011. (www.firstprinciplesjournal.com/articles.aspx?loc=ja&article=1483)

Croutier, Alev Lytle. *Harem: The World Behind the Veil*. Abbeville Press: New York, 1989.

Davis, Joyce M. *Between Jihad and Salaam: Profiles in Islam*. New York: St. Martin's Press, 1997.

Dinet, Etienne and Sliman Ben Ibrahim. *The Life of Mohammad: The Prophet of Allah*. Secacus, NJ: Chartwell Books, 1990.

Dupont, Yves. *Catholic Prophecy: The Coming Chastisement*. Rockford, IL: Tan Books and Publishers, 1973.

Earle, Ralph. *Word Meanings in the New Testament*. Grand Rapids: Baker Book House, 1986.

Elad, Amikam. *Medieval Jerusalem and Islamic Worship: Holy Places, Ceremonies, Pilgrimage. 2nd ed.* Leiden: Brill, 1999.

Emmett, Chad F. *Beyond the Basilica: Christians and Muslims in Nazareth*. Chicago: Univ. of Chicago Press, 1995.

Erikson, Marc. "Islamism, Fascism and Terrorism." *Asia Times*, Nov 5, 2002. (www.atimes.com/atimes/Middle_East/DK05Ak01.html)

Farrer, Austin. *A Rebirth of Images: The Making of St. John's Apocalypse. Gloucester: Peter Smith, 1970.*

Federer, William J. *What Every American Needs to Know About the Quran: A History of Islam & The United States*. St. Louis: Amerisearch, Inc., 2014.

Foxe, John. Rewritten and updated by Harold J. Chadwick. *The New Foxe's Book of Martyrs*. North Brunswick, NJ: Bridge-Logos Publishers, 1997.

Funk & Wagnells New Encyclopedia. New York: Funk & Wagnells, Inc., 1975.

Gabriel, Mark A. *Islam and Terrorism*. Lake Mary, FL: Charisma House, 2002.

Gibbon, Edward. *The Decline And Fall Of The Roman Empire*.

Green, Jay P. General Editor and translator. *The Interlinear Greek-English New Testament*. Peabody, MA: Hendrickson Publishers, 1985.

Grundem, Wayne. *Systematic Theology*. Grand Rapids: Zondervan, 1994.

Gundry, Robert H. *The Church and The Tribulation: A Biblical Examination of Posttribulationism*. Grand Rapids: Zondervan, 1973.

Hailey, Homer. *Revelation: An Introduction and Commentary*. Grand Rapids: Baker Book House, 1979.

Halley, Henry H. *Halley's Bible Handbook*. 24th ed. Grand Rapids: Zondervan, 1965.

Harris, Ralph W., Executive Editor; Stanley M. Horton, Editor. *The Complete Biblical Library: The New Testament Study Bible, Revelation*. Springfield, Missouri: World Library Press, 1990.

Hendrikson, W. *More Than Conquerors*. Grand Rapids: Baker Book House, 1940.

Hoekema, Anthony A. *The Bible and The Future*. Grand Rapids: Eerdmans Publishing Co., 1979.

Huband, Mark. *Warriors of the Prophet: The Struggle for Islam*. Boulder, CO: Westview Press, 1998.

James, Robert Rhodes ed. *Winston S. Churchill: His Complete Speeches 1897-1963 vol. 3, 1914-1922, vol. 3*. New York: Chelsea House Publishers, 1974.

Kaiser, Walter C. Jr. *Back Toward the Future: Hints for Interpreting Biblical Prophecy*. Grand Rapids: Baker Book House, 1989.

Kleist, James A. *The Didache, The Epistle of Barnabas, The Epistles and Martyrdom of Polycarp, The Fragments of Papias, The Epistle to Diognetus*. New York: The Newman Press, 1948.

Khan, Dr. Muhammad Abraham. *Muhammad: The Seal of the Prophets*. [published online.]

Khan, Muqtedar. "A Fresh look at Sayyid Qutb's Milestones." *The Milli Gazette*, 2000. (www.milligazette.com/Archives/01-8-2000/art4.htm)

Krauthammer, Charles. "A Desecration of the Truth." *Time*, 14 October 1996.

Laurence, Richard. *The Book of Enoch Updated*. Edited by Michael D. Fortner. Lawton, Ok: Trumpet Press, 2012.

Leiner, Frederick C. *The End of Barbary Terror: America's 1815 War Against the Pirates of North Africa*. Oxford U. Press, 2007.

McKibbens, Thomas R. and Kenneth L. Smith. *The Life and Works of Morgan Edwards*. New York: Arno Press, 1980.

Mirza, Syed Kamran. *Was Allah The Moon God of Ancient Arab Pagan? Faith Freedom* (www.faithfreedom.org/Articles/skm30804.htm)

Necipoglu, Gülru. *The Dome of the Rock as palimpsest: 'Abd al-Malik's grand narrative and Sultan Süleyman's glosses*. Leiden: Brill. (www.jstor.org/stable/27811114)

Nicolle, David. *Yarmuk AD 636: The Muslim conquest of Syria*. Osprey Publishing, 1994.

NIV Study Bible. Grand Rapids: Zondervan Corp., 1985.

Noll, Keith S., Harold A. Weaver, and Paul D. Feldman. *The Collision of Comet Shoemaker-Levy 9 and Jupiter*. Cambridge, England: Cambridge University Press, 1996.

- Norten, Michael. *Unlocking the Secrets of the Feasts*. Westbow Press, 2012.
- Palmer, Andrew, Sebastian P. Brock, Robert Hoyland. *The Seventh Century in the West-Syrian Chronicles*. Liverpool: Liverpool University Press, 1993.
- Payne, Robert. *The History of Islam*. New York: Dorset, 1959.
- Peters, F.E. *The Hajj: The Muslim Pilgrimage to Mecca and The Holy Places*. Princeton: Princeton University Press, 1994.
- Peters, F. E. *Jerusalem*. Princeton: Princeton University Press, 1985.
- Powell, Bill. "A Religious War?" *Newsweek*, 14 October 1996.
- Pyke, Royston. *Encyclopedia of Religion and Ethics*. George Allen and Unwin Ltd., London, 1951.
- Richardson, Joel. *The Islamic Antichrist*. Los Angeles: WND Books, 2009.
- Ross Jr., Frank. *Arabs and the Islamic World*. New York: S.G. Phillips, 1979.
- Runciman, Steven. *The Fall of Constantinople 1453*. Cambridge: Cambridge Univ. Press, 1965.
- Runciman, Steve. *A History of The Crusades. Volume One: The First Crusade*. Cambridge: Cambridge Univ. Press, 1951.
- Sabini, John. *Islam: A Primer*. Washington, D.C.: Middle East Editorial Associates, 1983.
- Sheen, Bishop Fulton J. *World's First Love*, Ignatius Press, San Francisco, 1996.
- Shoebat, Walid, and Joel Richardson. *God's War on Terror*. Top Executive Media, 2008.
- Spencer, Robert. *The Politically Incorrect Guide to Islam and the Crusades*. Washington, DC: Regnery Publishing, 2005.
- Stewart, Desmon. *Early Islam*. New York: Time Incorporated, 1967.
- Stone, Jr., Perry. *Unleashing the Beast*. Cleveland: Voice of Evangelism, 2003.
- Suermann, Prof. Dr. Harald. *Copts and the Islam of the Seventh Century*. Published in, *Christian-Muslim Relations; A Bibliographical History, Volume 5*. David Thomas.
- Toynbee, Arnold J. *The Murderous Tyranny Of The Turks*. New York: Hodder & Stoughton, 1917.
- The Noble Quran, In The English Language, Summarized on One Volume*. Dr. Muhammad Muhsin Khan, Dr. Muhammad Taqi-ud-Din Al-Hilali, Alharamain Islamic Foundation, Islamic Foundation Center of America, Ashland, OR, 1996.
- Twitchell, Karl Saben, and Eward Jaabra Jurji. *Saudi Arabia: With an Account of The Development of Its Natural Resources*. Princeton: Princeton Univ. Press, 1947.
- Tolan, John Victor, editor. *Medieval Christian Perceptions of Islam*. New York: Routledge, 1996.

Trifkovic, Serge. *The Sword of the Prophet*. Boston: Regina Orthodox Press, 2002.

Vester, Bertha Spafford. *Our Jerusalem: An American Family in the Holy City, 1881-1949*. Garden City, NY: Doubleday, 1950.

Vine, W. E. *Vine's Expository Dictionary of Old and New Testament Words*. Old Tappen: Fleming H. Revell, 1981.

Walden, Andrew. *Thomas Jefferson, Ben Franklin, John Adams and James Madison: Young America's Fight with Islamism*. 15 Jan. 2007. www.islam-watch.org/ThomasJefferson/Founding_Fathers_Fight_Islam.htm

Woldben, A. *After Nostradamus, translated from the Italian by Gavin Gibbons*. New York: Granda Publishing, 1973.

Zodhiates, Spiros. *The Complete Word Study Dictionary: New Testament*. Chattanooga, TN: AMG Publishers, 1992.

Zondervan NIV Bible Commentary. Vol. 1 & 2. Grand Rapids: Zondervan Publishing House, 1994.

Index

A

Abomination of Desolation, 149–163
 Abyss, the, 95–107
 Acts 2, 6
 Agenda 2030, 4
 Alexander the Great, 13
 Aliens, 78, 98, 168
 Amos 3:7, 6, 70
 Angels:
 bound at Euphrates, 10, 104, 284
 seven churches, 9
 Antichrist:
 apostasy before, 139–148
 Daniel 8, 278–280
 Daniel 11 king, 209–217
 false religion of, 4–5
 Mahdi as, 5, 269–275
 temple of, 163
 war against Christians, 188–194
 Antiochus Epiphanes, 149, 278
 Apocalypse, interpretation of, 8–14
 Apostasy, 139–145
 Armageddon, 285–291, 293–301
 Armenian Genocide, 214–219
 Assyrian, the, 273–275
 Asteroids, 85–89
 Atonement, Day of, 21–22, 63
 Augustus Caesar, 12, 188

B

Babylon:
 fall of, 124
 mystery Babylon, 185–190
 Beast, the:
 false prophet and, 238–244
 heads of, 184–188
 image of, 242–246
 mark of, 246–263
 ten horns, 175–180, 230–236
 war against saints, 188–192
 Bible prophecy:
 interpretation of, 8–14
 symbolism in, 8–9
 Birth pains, 40–58
 Bowls of wrath, 281–292
 Bride of Christ, 66–70
 British Empire, 172
 BRICS nations, 4

C

Caliphs, 195–199
 Catholic Church:
 compromise with Islam, 4–5
 Chosen, the, 59–78
 Christianity:
 brief history, 130–141
 defeat of paganism, 132–136
 persecution of, 31–39, 188–194

Churches, seven, 9
 Constantinople, fall of, 206–210
 Coronavirus era / digital systems, 260–270
 Covenants, Abrahamic, 5
 Cross references, use of, 13–14

D

Daniel:
 four beasts, 171–181
 little horn, 178–181
 seventy weeks, 44–58
 ten toes, 164–170
 time of the end, 57–58
 vision of ram and goat, 11–13
 Darkness, three days of, 19
 Day of the Lord, 18–20
 Days of Awe, 21
 Digital currency systems, 260–270
 Digital ID systems, 264–270
 Dispensationalism, 1
 Dome of the Rock, 151–159, 289
 Dreams and visions, 6–9

E

Earthquakes, 40–41, 84–86, 289
 Eastern Orthodox prophecies, 2
 Electronic surveillance, 3–4, 260–270
 End times:
 interpretation of, 1–7
 signs of, 40–58
 Euphrates River, 10, 104, 284
 Europe, Islam in, 4–5
 Ezekiel 38, 293–301

F

False prophet, 238–246
 Famines, 14, 32–33, 40–41
 Feast of Trumpets, 19–21

Fire from heaven, 240–243
 First Fruits, 20, 123
 Five seals of history, 24–39
 Flood of Noah, 13
 Four beasts of Daniel, 171–181
 Four Horsemen, 3, 28–39
 France, prophetic role of, 235–239

G

Gentiles, 110–115
 Global government:
 critique of, 4, 6, 12
 WEF and UN, 260–270
 Gog and Magog, 293–310
 Goats, judgment of, 20
 Great Awakening, 68–73
 Great Tribulation:
 duration of, 3
 nature of, 80–94
 relationship to wrath, 16–18
 Greek manuscripts, 6–7 H
 Hadith, 191–197
 Hal Lindsey, viii
 Harvest, great, 125–129
 Hebrew Revelation manuscripts, 6–7
 Holy place, 157–160
 Horses of Revelation, 28–39, 101–109
 Hour of testing, 3, 81–84

I

Image of the beast, 242–246
 Imminent return doctrine, 15–16
 Interpretation, no private, 14
 Islam:
 brief history, 195–206
 false prophet, 238–246
 historical Christian views, 220–229

- mark of the beast, 246–261
- modern prophetic role, 3–5
- Ottoman Empire, 206–221
- Israel:
 - invasion of, 5, 288–301
 - prophetic role, 44–58
 - temple mount, 149–163
- ISIS, 4
- J**
- Jerusalem:
 - all nations against, 12
 - measuring of temple, 110–115
 - temple mount, 149–163
- Jesus Christ:
 - appearing of, 18–21
 - bridegroom, 14
 - Day of the Lord, 18–20
 - fulfillment of feasts, 20
 - judgment of nations, 20
 - ministry in Daniel’s 70 weeks, 3
- Jews:
 - conversion of remnant, 5
 - Feast of Trumpets beliefs, 20–21
- Joel, prophet, 104–108
- Judgment:
 - Day of the Lord, 18–20
 - sheep and goats, 20
 - Great White Throne, 18
- K**
- Kingdom of God, 122, 126, 302–310
- Klaus Schwab, 3–4
- L**
- Last trumpet, 21–22
- Literal interpretation, 10
- Little horn, 178–181
- Locust army, 95–109
- Luke 21, 40–58
- Mahdi, 4–5, 269–275
- Mark of the Beast:
 - digital systems, 260–270
 - meaning of 666, 246–256
 - theories about, 254–261
- Martyrs, souls of, 38–39
- Matthew 24, 157–161
- Middle East:
 - wars of, 12
 - ten horns, 230–239
- Millennial kingdom, 302–310
- Missiles and rockets, 101–109
- Modern prophecies, 2, 6, 128
- Moon, new moon sightings, 21
- Muhammad, 276–279
- Muslim empires, 195–221
- N**
- Nebuchadnezzar, 11
- New moon, Feast of Trumpets, 21
- Noah’s Flood, 13
- Nuclear war, 3, 10, 287–292
- O**
- Olive branch symbolism, 9
- Ottoman Empire, 206–221
- P**
- Paganism, defeat of, 132–136
- Passover, 20
- Paul, Apostle:
 - last trumpet teaching, 21–22
 - opposition to imminence doctrine, 15–16
- Pentecost, 20
- Persecution:
 - Christians, 31–39, 188–194
 - martyrs, 38–39
- Persia, Media-Persia, 11–13
- Pope Francis, 5

Post-tribulation rapture, 2
 Pre-tribulation doctrine, 15–16
 Pre-wrath rapture, 1–2
 Prophecy:
 interpretation methods, 8–14
 modern prophets, 2, 6
 Protestant Reformers, 224–229
 Psalm references, prophetic, 178–181

Q

Quran, 191–197 R
 Rapture:
 multiple raptures, 2–3
 post-tribulation, 2
 pre-tribulation, 2, 15–16
 pre-wrath, 1–2
 Reformation views of Islam, 224–229
 Resurrection:
 Feast of Trumpets, 20–21
 last trumpet, 21–22
 Revelation:
 Hebrew manuscripts, 6–7
 symbolism in, 8–9
 seven trumpets, 83–122
 Roman Catholic Church, 4–5, 224–229
 Roman Empire, 10–11
 Russia:
 bear of Daniel, 173
 invasion prophecies, 295–301
 Ukraine war, 3

S

Satan:
 abyss opened, 95–107
 Saudi Arabia, 174
 Scarlet beast, 185–189
 Scripture:

 literal interpretation, 10
 symbolism in, 8–9
 Seals, seven / five seals of history, 24–39
 Second coming:
 judgment at, 18–20
 signs preceding, 40–58
 Seven bowls, 281–292
 Seven heads of beast, 184–188
 Seven trumpets, 83–122
 Sheep and goats, judgment of, 20
 Shofar, 20–21
 Signs of the end, 40–58
 Sixth trumpet, 101–109
 Slavery under Islam, 200–205
 Solomon, 10
 Souls under altar, 38–39
 Soviet Union, prophetic parallels, 173
 Spiritual warfare, 95–107
 Stars falling, 40–44
 Symbolism:
 apocalyptic, 8–9
 prophetic interpretation, 8–14

T

Temple:
 Antichrist's temple, 163
 measuring of, 110–115
 third temple, 5, 161–163
 Temple Mount, 149–155
 Ten horns, 175–180, 230–239
 Ten toes, 164–170
 Ten virgins, 75–79, 14
 Testing, hour of, 3, 81–84
 Theology, limits of, 9
 Three days of darkness, 19
 Trumpets, seven, 83–122
 Turkey, Ottoman Empire, 206–221
 Two witnesses, 112–123

U

Ukraine war, 3

UN, 3–4, 260–270

United Nations, 260–270

United States:

 eagle of Daniel, 172

 invasion prophecies, 295–301

Universal government theory, 12

V

Visions:

 biblical symbolism, 8–9

 modern visions, 6

Volcanic eruptions, 3, 84–86

W

War:

 against Christians, 188–194

 Armageddon, 285–291

World War 3, 95–109

Watchmen, 21

WEF, 3–4, 260–270

WHO, 3–4, 260–270

White horse, 28–31

White Throne judgment, 18

Winepress of God's wrath, 125–
129, 19

Woman fleeing, 135–140

World Economic Forum, 260–270

World government theory, 4, 6, 12

Wrath of God, 122, 281–292

Y

Yeshua, vi

Yehovah, vi

Z

Zechariah 13, 5

Zionism, 1